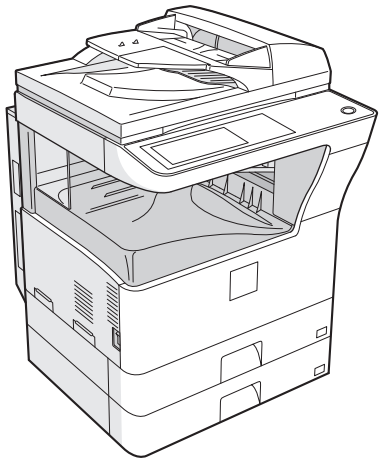
SHARP SERVICE MANUAL

CODE: 00ZAR5731/S1E



DIGITAL MULTIFUNCTIONAL SYSTEM

MODEL AR-5726/5731

CONTENTS

NOTE FOR SERVICING

[1] PRODUCT OUTLINE 1-1

[2] SPECIFICATIONS 2-1

[3] CONSUMABLE PARTS 3-1

[4] EXTERNAL VIEW AND INTERNAL STRUCTURE 4-1

[5] ADJUSTMENTS 5-1

[6] SIMULATION 6-1

[7] SELF DIAG AND TROUBLE CODE 7-1

[8] MAINTENANCE. 8-1

[9] FIRMWARE UPDATE 9-1

[10] ELECTRICAL SECTION 10-1

Parts marked with "⚠" are important for maintaining the safety of the set. Be sure to replace these parts with specified ones for maintaining the safety and performance of the set.

SHARP CORPORATION

CONTENTS

NOTE FOR SERVICING

1. Warning for servicing i
2. Precautions for servicing i
3. Note for repairing/replacing the LSU i

[1] PRODUCT OUTLINE

1. Line of machines and options . . . . . 1 - 1

[2] SPECIFICATIONS

1. Basic function . . . . . 2 - 1

[3] CONSUMABLE PARTS

1. Supply system table. . . . . 3 - 1
2. Maintenance parts list . . . . . 3 - 2
3. Developer/Drum life end definition. . . . . 3 - 3
4. Production number identification . . . . . 3 - 3
5. Environment conditions . . . . . 3 - 3

[4] EXTERNAL VIEW AND INTERNAL STRUCTURE

1. External view . . . . . 4 - 1
2. Internal structure . . . . . 4 - 2
3. Operation panel . . . . . 4 - 3
4. RSPF . . . . . 4 - 4
5. Sensor . . . . . 4 - 5
6. Switch . . . . . 4 - 5
7. Solenoid/Clutch . . . . . 4 - 6
8. Drive motor. . . . . 4 - 6
9. Lamp . . . . . 4 - 7
10. Fan/Filter . . . . . 4 - 7
11. PWB . . . . . 4 - 8
12. Roller . . . . . 4 - 8

[5] ADJUSTMENTS

1. Adjustment item list . . . . . 5 - 1
2. Details of adjustment. . . . . 5 - 1

[6] SIMULATION

1. General . . . . . 6 - 1
2. Simulation code list . . . . . 6 - 3
3. Details of simulation . . . . . 6 - 6

[7] SELF DIAG AND TROUBLE CODE

1. Trouble code list . . . . . 7 - 1
2. Details of trouble code . . . . . 7 - 2

[8] MAINTENANCE

1. Maintenance list . . . . . 8 - 1
2. Details of Maintenance . . . . . 8 - 3
3. Other related items . . . . . 8 - 31

[9] FIRMWARE UPDATE

1. Firmware update procedure . . . . . 9 - 1

[10] ELECTRICAL SECTION

1. Block diagram . . . . . 10 - 1
2. Actual wiring chart. . . . . 10 - 2
3. Signal list. . . . . 10 - 9

NOTE FOR SERVICING

This Service Manual uses some photographs to assure safe operation. Please understand the meanings of photographs before servicing.

⚠ WARNING: If this WARNING should be ignored, a serious danger to life or a serious injury may result.

⚠ CAUTION: If this CAUTION should be ignored, injury or damage to property could result.

1. Warning for servicing

1) Be sure to connect the power cord only to a power outlet that meets the specified voltage and current requirements.

   Avoid complex wiring, which may lead to a fire or an electric shock.

2) If there is any abnormality such as smoke or an abnormal smell, interrupt the job and disconnect the power plug.

   It may cause a fire or an electric shock.

3) Be sure the machine is properly grounded. Failure to ground the machine properly may result in an electric shock or fire.

   To protect the machine and the power unit from lightening, grounding must be made.

4) When connecting the ground wire, never connect it to the following points as it may cause an explosion, fire, or an electric shock:
   - Gas tube
   - Lightning conductor
   - A water pipe or a water faucet, which is not recognized as a grounding object by the authorities.
   - Grounding wire for telephone line

5) Do not damage, break, or stress the power cord. Do not put heavy objects on the power cord. Do not bend or pull the cord forcefully. It may cause a fire or electric shock.

6) Keep the power cable away from a heat source.

   Do not insert the power plug with dust on it into a power outlet.

   It may cause a fire or an electric shock.

7) Do not put a receptacle with water in it or a metal piece which may drop inside the machine.

   It may cause a fire or an electric shock.

8) Do not touch the power plug, insert a telephone jack, perform service or operate the machine with wet or oil hands. It may cause an electric shock.

2. Precautions for servicing

1) When servicing, disconnect the power plug, the printer cable, the network cable, and the telephone line from the machine, except when performing the communication test, etc.

   It may cause an injury or an electric shock.

2) There is a high temperature area inside the machine. Use extreme care when servicing.

3) There is a high voltage section inside the machine which may cause an electric shock . Be careful when servicing.

4) Do not disassemble the laser unit. Do not insert a reflective material such as a screwdriver in the laser beam path.

   It may damage eyes by reflection of laser beams.

5) When servicing the machine while operating, be careful not to make contact with chains, belts, gear, and any other moving parts.

6) Do not leave the machine with the cabinet disassembled.

   Do not allow any person other than a serviceman to touch inside the machine. It may cause an electric shock, a burn, or an injury.

7) When servicing, do not breathe toner, developer, and ink excessively. Do not get them in the eyes.

   If toner, developer, or ink enters you eyes, wash it away with water immediately, and consult a doctor if necessary.

8) The machine has got sharp edges inside. Be careful not to damage fingers when servicing.

9) Do not throw toner or a toner cartridge in a fire. Otherwise, toner may pop and burn you.

10) When replacing the lithium battery on the PWB, use only the specified battery. If a battery of different specification is used, it may not be compatible and cause breakdown or malfunction of the machine.

11) When carrying an electric unit or a PWB, use an anti-static (electricity) bag. Failure to do so may cause component failure or machine malfunction.

3. Note for repairing/replacing the LSU

When repairing or replacing, be sure to observe the following items.

1) When repairing or replacing the LSU, be sure to disconnect the power plug from the power outlet.

2) When repairing or replacing the LSU, follow the procedures described in this Service Manual.

3) When checking the operations after repairing the LSU, keep all the parts including the cover installed and perform the operation check.

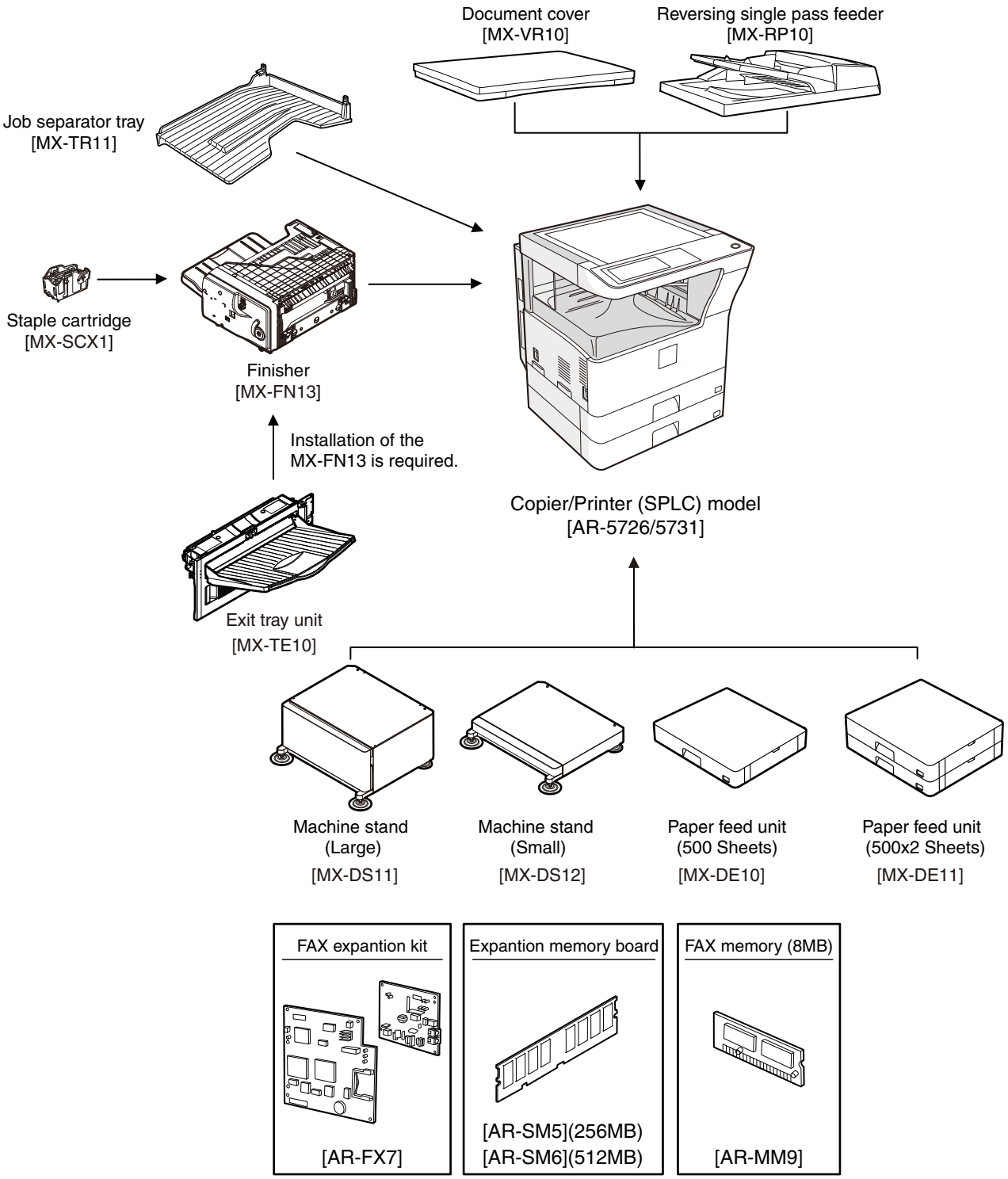
4) Do not modify the LSU.

5) When visually checking the inside of the machine for the operation check, be careful not to allow laser beams to enter the eyes.

If the above precaution is neglected or an undesignated work is performed, safety may not be assured.

[1] PRODUCT OUTLINE

1. Line of machines and options



[2] SPECIFICATIONS

1. Basic function

A. Base engine

(1) Type

Type	Desktop

(2) Engine composition

Photoconductor kind	OPC drum (Drum dia. 30mm)
Copying method	Electronic photo (Laser)
Developing system	Dry, 2-component magnetic brush development
Charging system	Sawtooth charging
Transfer system	Transfer roller system
Cleaning system	Contact blade system
Fusing system	Heat roller
Toner supply method	Toner supply by front cover open
Waste toner disposal	Toner cartridge collection

(3) Dimensions / Weight

External dimensions (W x D x H)	OC model: 623 x 628 x 668mm RSPF model: 623 x 628 x 788mm
Occupied dimensions (W x D) (when the manual paper feed tray is extended)	898 x 628mm
Weight	About 46kg

(4) Warmup

Warm-up time	23 sec or less (26-sheet model) 25 sec or less (31-sheet model)
Pre-heat	Yes
Jam recovery time	About 10sec, excluding fusing warmup, toner control, etc.

Conditions: Leaving for 60 sec after door open, standard conditions, polygon stop.

(5) First copy time

	26-sheet model	31-sheet model
Platen	4.8 sec	4.5 sec
RSPF	9.3 sec or less	

* Measuring conditions: When paper of A4 or 8.5" x 11" is fed from the machine tray, with the polygon rotating.

(6) Engine resolution

Writing resolution	600 x 600dpi
Smoothing (Print)	1200dpi (equivalent) x 600dpi
Gradation	Writing: Binary

(7) Printable range

Max. print size	AB series: 416 x 293mm (600dpi: 9826dot x 6920dot) Inch series: 428 x 275mm (600dpi: 10110dot x 6496dot)
Void area image loss	Front/Rear: Less than 4mm Right/Left total: Less than 6mm at actual (100%) size

(8) Engine speed (ppm)

Tray	Paper size	26-sheet model	31-sheet model
Tray 1-4	A3	15	17
	B4/8.5 x 13	17	20
	A4/B5/A5/8.5 x 11/ 5.5 x 8.5/16K	26	31
	A4R/8.5 x 11R/16KR	18	24
	B5R	21	
	11 x 17	14	17
	8.5 x 14	16	20
	8K		19
Manual paper feed	A3	14	17
	8.5 x 13	17	20
	B4	16	19
	A4/B5/A5/8.5 x 11/ 5.5 x 8.5/16K	23	27
	A4R/8.5 x 11R	19	22
	16KR		23
	B5R	21	24
	11 x 17	14	16
	8.5 x 14	16	19

(9) Power source

Voltage/Current	220 - 240V 8A
Frequency	50/60Hz
Power source code	Inlet type
Power switch	1 power source

(10) Power consumption

Maximum rated power consumption	1.45kw
Shift time to sleep mode	Default (1 minute)

(11) Memory

Local Memory	Standard	32MB
	Expansion	512MB x 2
	Max.	1056MB

B. Controller board

(1) Controller board

		SPLC board
Interface	Ethernet	No
	USB 2.0 Device	Full Speed 1slot
	Memory	No
	Memory expansion slot	---

C. Operation panel

Type	Dot matrix LCD, touch panel
Size	Monochrome H-VGA 8.1"
Display dot number	640 x 240 (H-VGA)
LCD drive display area	192 x 72mm
LCD backlight	Fluorescent lamp backlight system
LCD contrast adjustment	Yes

D. Scanner section

(1) Resolution/Gradation

Reading resolution (dpi)	Copy mode				
	Platen	400 x 600dpi			
	RSPF	400 x 600dpi			
Transmission resolusion (dpi)	FAX transmission mode				
	Select mode	Normal text	Fine text	Super fine text	Ultra fine text
	Input resolution: OC	203.2 x 293.4	203.2 x 293.4	203.2 x 391.2	406.4 x 586.7
	Input resolution: RSPF	203.2 x 293.4	203.2 x 293.4	203.2 x 391.2	406.4 x 586.7
	Transmission resolution	203.2 x 97.8	203.2 x 195.6	203.2 x 391	406.4 x 391
	Half tone	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reading gradation	256 gradations				
Exposure lamp	Electrodeless xenon lamp				
Output gradation	Binary				

(2) Document table

Type	Document table fixed type (Flat bed)	
Scanning area	297 x 431.8mm	
Original standard position	Left bottom reference	
Detection	Yes	
Detection size	Inch series	Automatic setting 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R, 5.5 x 8.5 Manual setting 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 8.5 x 13 (216 x 330), 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R, 5.5 x 8.5, A3, A4, A4R
	AB series	Automatic setting A3, B4, A4, A4R, A5 Manual setting 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 8.5 x 13 (216 x 330), 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R, A3, B4, A4, A4R, A5

(3) Automatic document feeder

Type	RSPF (Automatic duplex document feeder unit)	
Scan speed	When in single copy	When in duplex copy
Copy	31-sheet model: 27 sheets/min (400 x 600dpi) 26-sheet model: 26 sheets/min (400 x 600dpi)	31-sheet model: 13.6 side/min (400 x 600dpi) 26-sheet model: 13.6 side/min (400 x 600dpi)
Fax	40 sheets/min (Normal text, A4R)	17 sheets/min (Normal text, A4R)
Document set direction	Face-up reference	
Document standard position	Center reference	
Document transport system	Sheet through system	
Document size	AB series: A3 - A5 Inch series: 11 x 17 - 5.5 x 8.5	
Document weight	Single face: 35 - 128g/m^2, 9 - 34 lbs, Duplex: 52 - 105g/m^2, 13.9 - 28 lbs	
Max. loading capacity of documents	100 sheets (90g/m^2) Paper thickness of 13mm or less can be set.	
Transport disable document	OHP, perforated documents, photo, catalogue, second original sheet, tracing paper, carbon paper, heat-sensitive paper, wrinkled paper, folded or broken paper, pasted or cut-away paper, documents of many perforated holes (2-hole, 3-hole documents can be used), document printed by an ink ribbon	
Detection	Yes	
Detection size	Inch series	Automatic setting 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R, 5.5 x 8.5, A3, A4 Manual setting 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 8.5 x 13 (216 x 330), 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R, 5.5 x 8.5, A3, A4, A4R
	AB series	Automatic setting 11 x 17, 8.5 x 11, A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5 Manual setting 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 8.5 x 13 (216 x 330), 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R, A3, B4, A4, A4R, A5
Multi copy	S-S, S-D, D-D, D-S	
Mixed paper feed	Enable (Same width only)	

E. Paper feed section

Type		Paper feed tray + Multi manual paper feed (Expanded up to 4 trays by installing options.)		
Paper feed method		Paper is fed from the above by the front loading system.		
Details of paper feed section		Tray1	Tray2	Manual paper feed tray
Paper capacity	Standard paper (80g/m^2)	500 sheets		100 sheets
Paper size		A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5, 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 8.5 x 13, 8.5 x 11, 8.5x11R, 5.5 x 8.5, 8K, 16K, 16KR	A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5R, 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14 (216 x 356), 8.5 x 13 (216 x 330), 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R, 8K, 16KR	A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, A5, B6R, 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14 (216 x 356), 8.5 x 13 (216 x 330), 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R, 7.25 x 10.5R, 5.5 x 8.5, 8K, 16K, 16KR, A6R, Envelope*1
Paper size detection		No		Yes
Allowable paper type and weight for paper feed		56 - 105g/m^2/15 - 28lbs Bond		Multi paper feed: Standard paper (56 - 128g/m^2) Special paper, heavy paper (max. 200g/m^2) Single paper feed: Standard paper, special paper, second original, heavy paper (max. 200g/m^2), 56- 200g/m^2 (14 - 54lbs)
Paper type		Standard paper (56 - 80g/m^2) Normal paper (60 - 105g/m^2) Letterhead Color paper		• Standard paper: 100 sheets (56 - 80g/m^2) • Recycled paper/coarse paper: 100 sheets • Heavy paper (max. 200g/m^2): 30 sheets • OHP/Label sheet/gift wrapping paper: 40 sheets • Label sheet: 40 sheets • Envelope (AB series: 10 sheets, Inch series: 5 sheets)
Paper size setting when shipping	Inch series	8.5 x 11		---
	AB series	A4		---
Paper remaining detection		No (paper presence only)		

* 1: Supported envelope kinds: Commercial10 (4 - 1/8" x 9 - 1/2"), International DL (110mm x 220mm), International C5 (162mm x 229mm)

F. Paper exit section

(1) Center tray of main unit

Paper exit position/ system	Main unit top surface face-down paper exit
Paper exit capacity	500 sheets (A4, 8.5 x 11, 80g/m^2 paper)
Paper exit paper size/ kind	All kinds of paper which can be fed
Shifter function	Yes
Paper remaining detection for paper exit	Yes

G. Copy functions

(1) Copy magnification ratio

Copy magnification ratio	AB series	25%, 50%, 70%, 81%, 86%, 100%, 115%, 122%, 141%, 200%, 400%
	Inch series	25%, 50%, 64%, 77%, 100%, 121%, 129%, 200%, 400%
Zoom	25 - 400% (Restriction by the document feeder unit: 50 - 200%)	

(2) Density/copy image quality process

Exposure mode	Binary: Automatic, Text, Text/Photo, Photo
Number of manual steps	5 steps

(3) Duplex

System	Switchback system
Paper size	A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5, 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 8.5 x 13, 8.5 x 11, 8.5 x 11R
Type and weight of paper which can be passed	56 - 105g/m^2/15 - 21.3 lbs Bond Duplex print from manual paper feed can be made. (Except for heavy paper, OHP sheet, and other special paper)

* When duplex printing is continued in a certain level of temperature, the printing speed may be reduced in order to prevent an abnormal temperature rise in the machine.

(4) Copy functions

Automatic paper selection
Automatic magnification ratio selection
Vertical/horizontal independent magnification ratio
Paper type selection
Auto tray switching
Rotation copy
Electronic sort
Job reservation (only during warm-up)
Program call-out/registration (10 items)
Preheat function
Auto power shut off function
User management (100 items)
Mixed documents feed (MIX only)
Binding margin (Left/Right/Upper)
Edge erase/Center erase (Center/Edge/Center + Edge)
1 set 2 copy
Cover paper/Insert paper (Cover/Back cover only)
Multi shot (2 in 1/4 in 1) (Centering available)
Card shot (Centering available)
Pamphlet mode (Centering available)
Duplex copy direction switching
Large volume document mode
Black/white reverse (except for UK)
Stream feeding mode (ON/OFF switch by the system setting)

H. Printer function

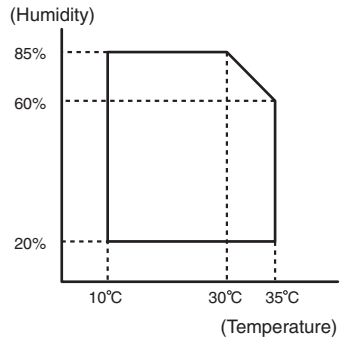
(1) Platform

- IBM PC/AT
- Macintosh

(2) Support OS

OS		SPLC
Windows	2000	Yes
	XP	
	XP x64	
	Server 2003	No
	Server 2003 x64	
	Vista	Yes
	Vista x64	
	Server 2008	No
	Server 2008 x64	
Mac	9.0 - 9.2.2	
	X 10.2.8	
	X 10.3.9	
	X 10.4.11	
	X 10.5 - 10.5.6	

I. Environmental conditions



Standard environmental conditions	Temperature	20 - 25°C
	Humidity	65 ± 5%RH
Usage environmental conditions	Temperature	10 - 35°C
	Humidity	20 - 85%RH
	Atmospheric pressure	590 - 1013 hPa (height: 0 - 2000m)

[3] CONSUMABLE PARTS

1. Supply system table

A. East Europe/Russia

No.	Item	Content		Life	Model name	Remarks
1	Toner cartridge (black)	Toner cartridge (With IC chip) (Toner; Net 700g)	×1	33K	MX-312GT	Life setting by A4 (8.5"×11") 6% document Default: Toner save mode
2	Developer (black)	Developer (Developer; Net 300g)	×1	26cpm: 75K 31cpm: 100K	MX-312GV	
3	Drum	Drum	×1	26cpm: 75K 31cpm: 100K	MX-312GR	

B. Asia Subsidiaries

No.	Item	Content		Life	Model name	Remarks
1	Toner cartridge (black)	Toner cartridge (With IC chip) (Toner; Net 700g)	×1	33K	MX-312AT	Life setting by A4 (8.5"×11") 6% document Default: Toner save mode
2	Developer (black)	Developer (Developer; Net 300g)	×1	26cpm: 75K 31cpm: 100K	MX-312AV	
3	Drum	Drum	×1	26cpm: 75K 31cpm: 100K	MX-312AR	

C. SMEF/Agent

No.	Item	Content		Life	Model name	Remarks
1	Toner cartridge (black)	Toner cartridge (With IC chip) (Toner; Net 700g)	×1	33K	MX-312FT	Life setting by A4 (8.5"×11") 6% document Default: Toner save mode
2	Developer (black)	Developer (Developer; Net 300g)	×1	26cpm: 75K 31cpm: 100K	MX-312FV	
3	Drum	Drum	×1	26cpm: 75K 31cpm: 100K	MX-312FR	

2. Maintenance parts list

A. East Europe/Russia/SMEF

No.	Item	Content		Life	Model name	Remarks
1	Upper heat roller kit	Upper heat roller Fuser gear Upper heat roller bearing Upper cleaning pad Fusing separation pawl (upper) Thermistor cleaning pad	×1 ×1 ×2 ×1 ×4 ×2	150K	AR-310UH	
2	Lower heat roller kit	Lower heat roller Fusing separation pawl (lower) Fuser bearing (lower)	×1 ×4 ×2	300K	MX-311LH	
3	150K PM kit	Drum separation pawl unit Transfer roller unit DV blade DV side sheet F DV side sheet R Toner filter unit	×2 ×1 ×1 ×1 ×1 ×1	150K	MX-311KA	
4	MC unit	MC unit	×10	26cpm: 75K (×10) 31cpm: 100K (×10)	MX-311MC	
5	Cleaner blade	Cleaner blade	×10	26cpm: 75K (×10) 31cpm: 100K (×10)	MX-311CB	
6	Drum frame unit	Drum frame unit	×1	26cpm: 225K 31cpm: 300K	MX-311DU	∗ The life of the toner reception seat attached to the drum frame is 300K, and it can be used up to 3 times. (Supplied as a drum frame unit.)
7	Transfer roller unit	Transfer roller unit	×1	150K	MX-311TX	
8	Staple cartridge	Staple cartridge	×3	5000 staples ×3	MX-SCX1	

∗ The other maintenance parts than the above are supplied as service parts.

B. Asia Subsidiaries/Agent

No.	Item	Content		Life	Model name	Remarks
1	Upper heat roller kit	Upper heat roller Fuser gear Upper heat roller bearing Upper cleaning pad Fusing separation pawl (upper) Thermistor cleaning pad	×1 ×1 ×2 ×1 ×4 ×2	150K	AR-310UH	
2	Lower heat roller kit	Lower heat roller Fusing separation pawl (lower) Fuser bearing (lower)	×1 ×4 ×2	300K	MX-311LH	
3	150K PM kit	Drum separation pawl unit Transfer roller unit DV blade DV side sheet F DV side sheet R Toner filter unit	×2 ×1 ×1 ×1 ×1 ×1	150K	MX-311KA	
4	MC unit	MC unit	×10	26cpm: 75K (×10) 31cpm: 100K (×10)	MX-311MC	
5	Cleaner blade	Cleaner blade	×10	26cpm: 75K (×10) 31cpm: 100K (×10)	MX-311CB	
6	Drum frame unit	Drum frame unit	×1	26cpm: 225K 31cpm: 300K	MX-311DU	∗ The life of the toner reception seat attached to the drum frame is 300K, and it can be used up to 3 times. (Supplied as a drum frame unit.)
7	Staple cartridge	Staple cartridge	×3	5000 staples ×3	MX-SCX1	

∗ The other maintenance parts than the above are supplied as service parts.

3. Developer/Drum life end definition

When the developer/drum counter reaches the specified level.

When the developer/drum rpm reaches the specified level.

When either of the above reached the specified level, it is judged as life end.

In an actual case, when correction or warm-up operation is performed as well as output operation, the developer and the drum rotates. Therefore, the developer/drum consuming level cannot be determined only by the copy/print quantity. When, therefore, the rpm reaches the specified level, it is judged as life end.

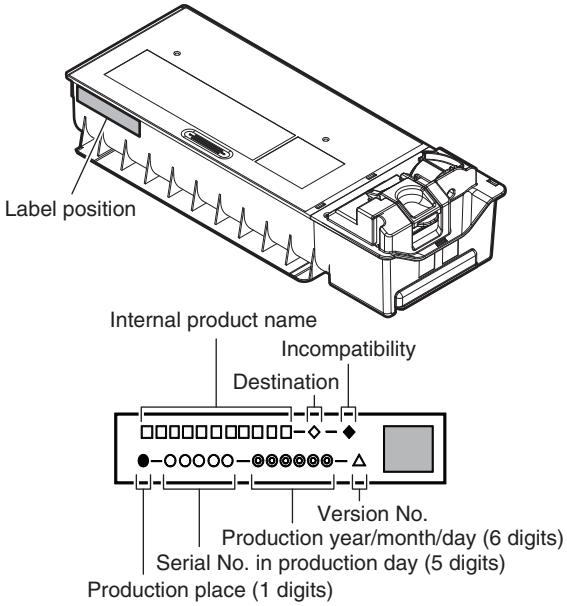
To check the drum and developer life, use SIM22-1.

	Developer/drum counter		Number of rotations (Rotations)
Developer/drum	26cpm model	31cpm model	550K
	75K	100K	

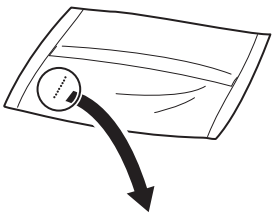
4. Production number identification

<Toner cartridge>

The label on the toner cartridge shows the date of production.



<Developer>



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

The lot number is of 8 digits. Each digit indicates the content as follows.

The number is printed on the right under side of the back surface of the developer bag.

1 Alphabet
Indicates the production factory.

2 Number
Indicates the production year.

3, 4 Number
Indicates the production month.

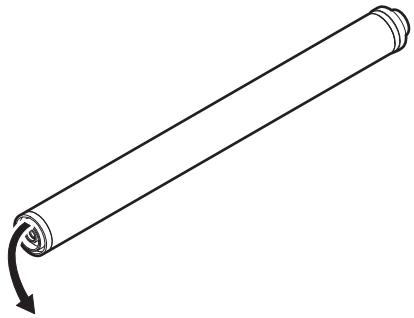
5, 6 Number
Indicates the production day.

7 Hyphen

8 Number
Indicates the production lot.

<Drum>

The laser print indicates the model conformity code and the date (year, month, day) of production.



1	2	3	4	5

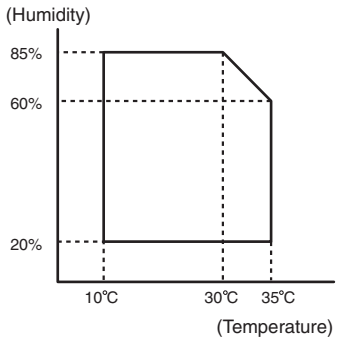
1 Alphabet
Indicates the model conformity code. L for this model.

2 Number
Indicates the end digit of the production year.

3 Number or X, Y, Z
Indicates the month of packing.
X stands for October, Y November, and Z December.

4, 5 Number
Indicates the day of the month of packing.

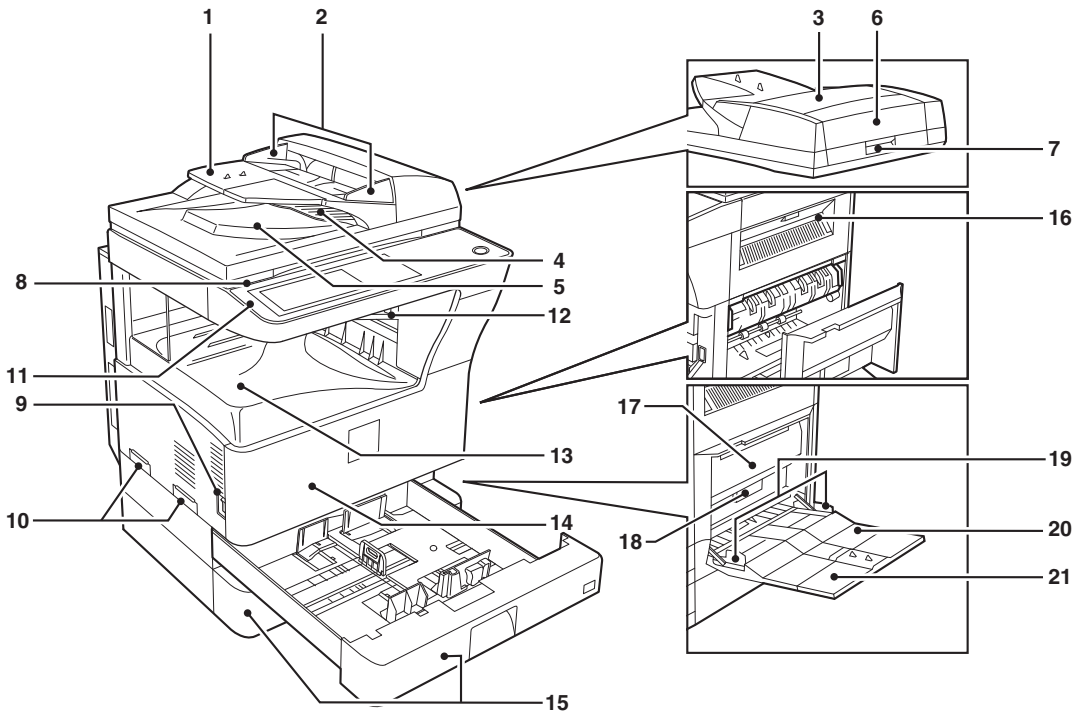
5. Environment conditions



Standard environmental conditions	Temperature	20 - 25°C
	Humidity	65 ± 5%RH
Usage environmental conditions	Temperature	10 - 35°C
	Humidity	20 - 85%RH
	Atmospheric pressure	590 - 1013 hPa (height: 0 - 2000m)
Storage period	Toner/Developer: 24 months from the manufactured month (Production lot) under unsealed state Drum: 36 months from the manufactured month under unsealed state	

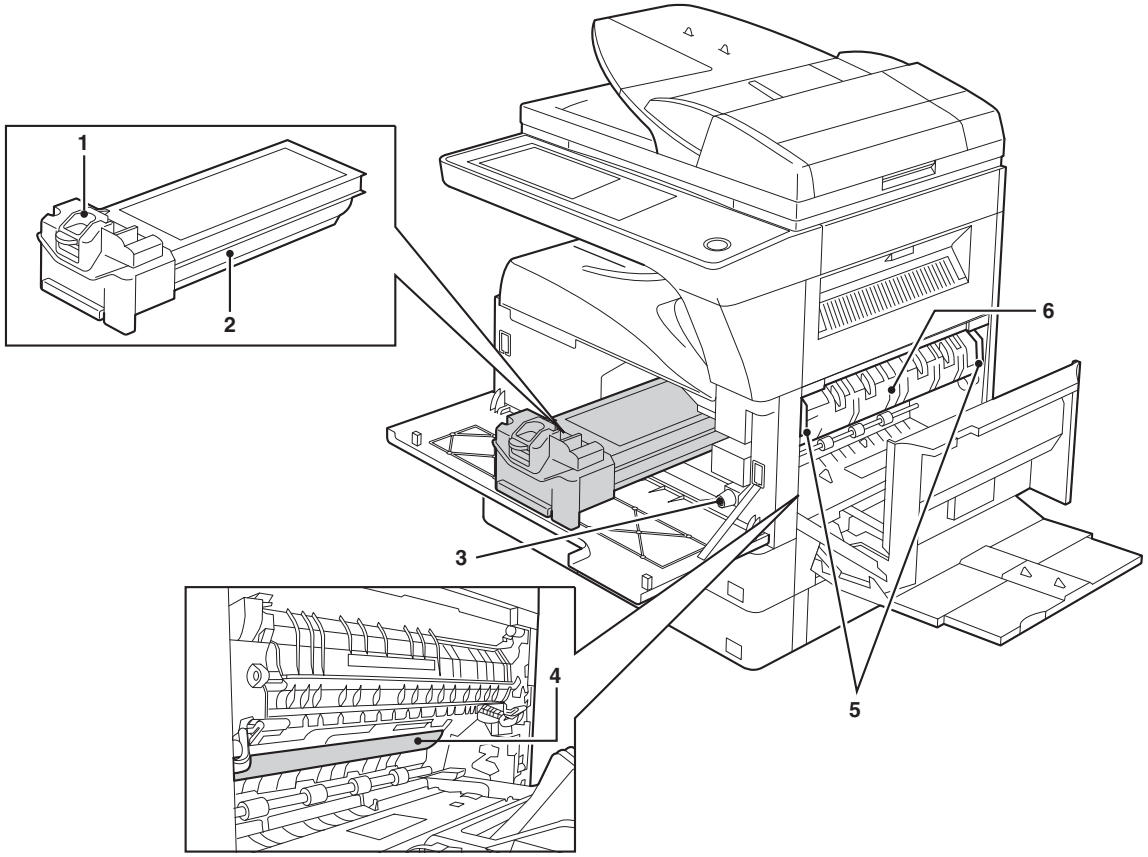
[4] EXTERNAL VIEW AND INTERNAL STRUCTURE

1. External view



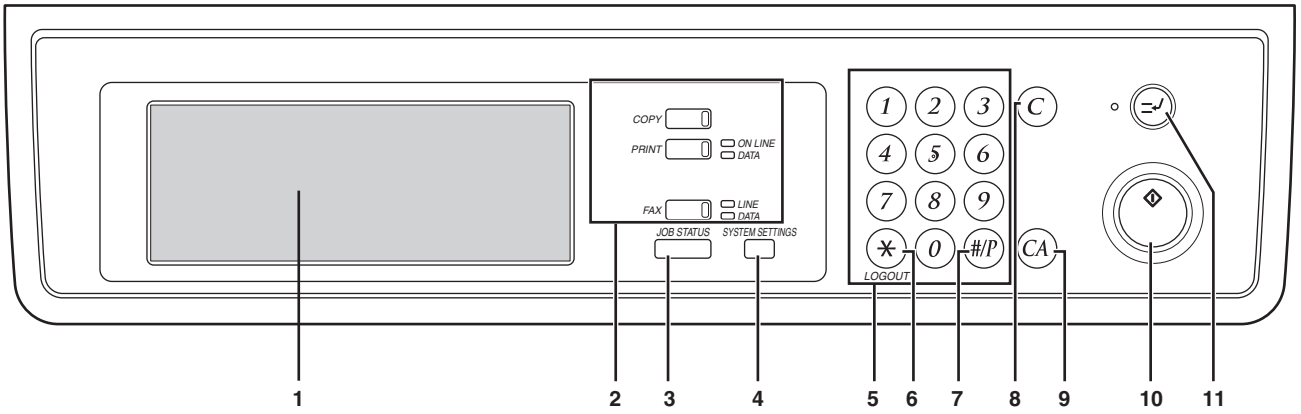
No.	Name	Function/Operation
1	Document feeder tray	Place the original(s) that you wish to scan face up here.
2	Original guides	Adjust to the size of the originals.
3	Document feeder cover	Open to remove misfed originals.
4	Reversing tray	Pull out to remove misfed originals.
5	Exit area	Originals exit the machine here after copying.
6	Document transport cover	Open to remove misfed originals.
7	Document transport cover knob	Pull to open the document transport cover.
8	Document glass	Place an original that you wish to scan face down here.
9	Power switch	Press to turn the machine power on and off.
10	Handles	Use to move the machine.
11	Operation panel	Contains operation keys and the touch panel.
12	Job separator tray (Upper tray) (optional)	Print jobs and received faxes are delivered to this tray.
13	Center tray	Finished copies are delivered to the center tray.
14	Front cover	Open to remove paper misfeeds and perform machine maintenance.
15	Paper trays	Each tray holds 500 sheets of copy paper.
16	Upper right side cover	Open to remove misfeeds when an optional job separator tray kit or a optional finisher is installed.
17	Side cover	Open to remove misfeeds.
18	Side cover handle	Pull to open the side cover.
19	Bypass tray paper guides	Adjust to the width of the paper.
20	Bypass tray	Regular paper and special paper (such as transparency film) can be fed from the bypass tray.
21	Bypass tray extension	Pull out the bypass tray extension before placing paper in the bypass tray.

2. Internal structure



No.	Name	Function/Operation	Note
1	Toner cartridge lock release lever	Use to unlock the toner cartridge.	
2	Toner cartridge	Contains toner.	
3	Roller rotating knob	Turn to remove misfed paper.	
4	Photoconductive drum	Copy images are formed on the photoconductive drum.	Do not touch the photoconductive drum (green portion). Doing so may damage the drum and cause smudges on copies.
5	Fusing unit release levers	To remove a paper misfeed in the fusing unit, push up on these levers and remove the paper.	The fusing unit is hot. Do not touch the fusing unit when removing misfed paper. Doing so may cause a burn or injury.
6	Fusing unit paper guide	Open to remove misfed paper.	

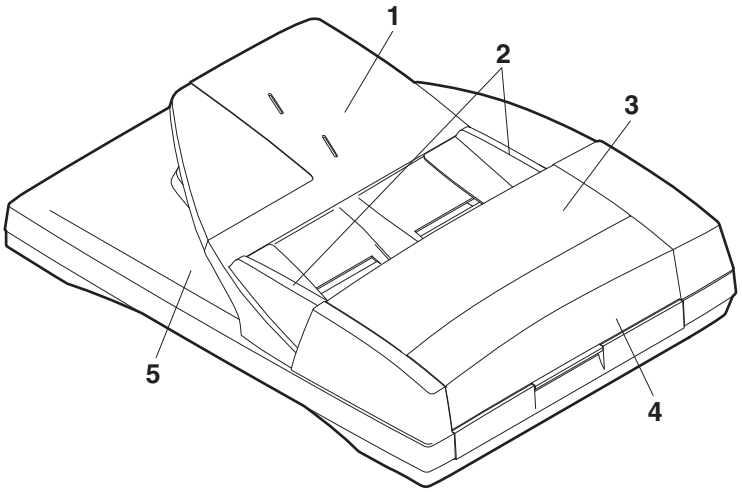
3. Operation panel



No.	Name	Function/Operation	Note
1	Touch panel	The machine status, messages and touch keys are displayed on the panel. The display will show the status of printing, copying or network scanning according to the mode that is selected. For details see the next page.	
2	Mode select keys and indicators	Use to change modes and the corresponding display on the touch panel.	
	[COPY] key	Press to select copy mode.	
	[PRINT] key/ONLINE indicator/ DATA indicator	[PRINT] key: Press to select print mode. • ONLINE indicator: Print jobs can be received when this indicator is lit. • DATA indicator: A print job is in memory. The indicator lights steadily while the job is held in memory, and blinks while the job is printed.	
	[FAX] key/LINE indicator/ DATA indicator	[FAX] key: Press to select fax mode when the fax option is installed. • LINE indicator : This lights up while faxes are being sent or received. • DATA indicator: Blinks when a fax has been received to memory and lights steadily when a fax is waiting in memory for transmission.	When the fax option is installed.
3	[JOB STATUS] key	Press to display the current job status.	
4	[SYSTEM SETTINGS] key	Use to adjust various settings of the machine including the contrast of the touch panel and administrator settings.	
5	Numeric keys	Use to enter numeric values for various settings.	
6	[LOGOUT] key (⊛)	When auditing mode is enabled, press this key after finishing a job to return the machine to account number entry standby.	
7	[#/P] key (#/P)	Use this key to execute a job program in copy mode. The key is also used to dial in fax mode.	
8	[CLEAR] key (C)	Press to clear a copy number setting or cancel a job.	
9	[CLEAR ALL] key (CA)	Resets the settings to the initial settings.	
10	[START] key (◈)	Press in copy mode, scanner mode, or fax mode to begin copying, network scanning, or faxing. This key blinks when auto power shut mode has activated. Press the key to return to normal operation.	
11	[INTERRUPT] key (⏎)	Use to perform an interrupt copy job.	

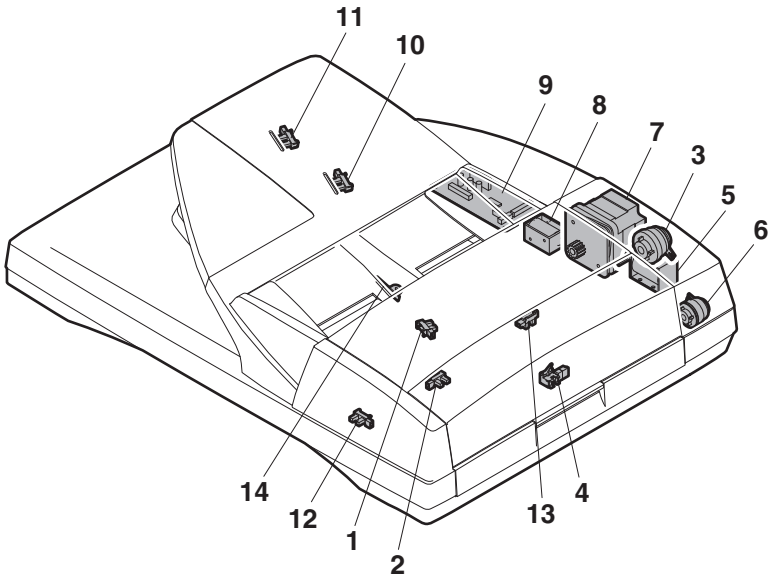
4. RSPF

A. External view



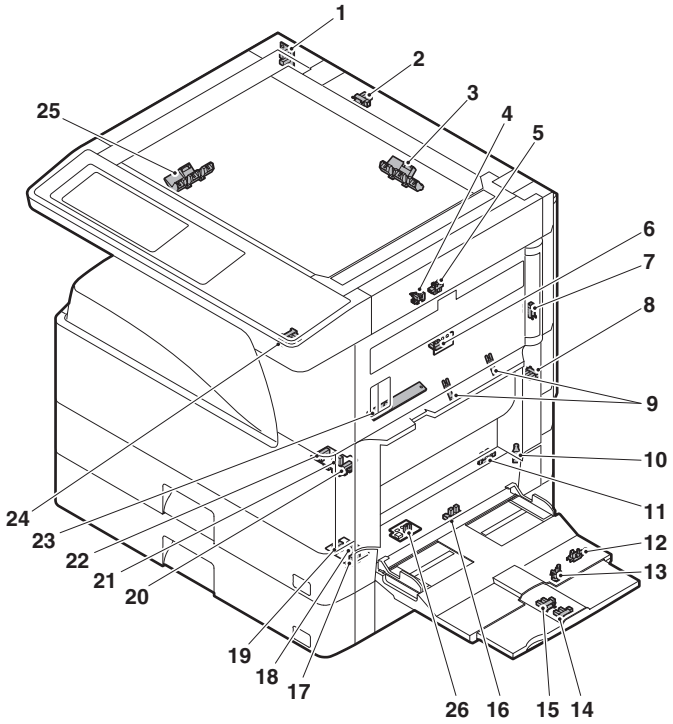
No.	Name
1	Document set tray
2	Document guide
3	Document feed section cover
4	Document transport section cover
5	Document exit section

B. Internal structure



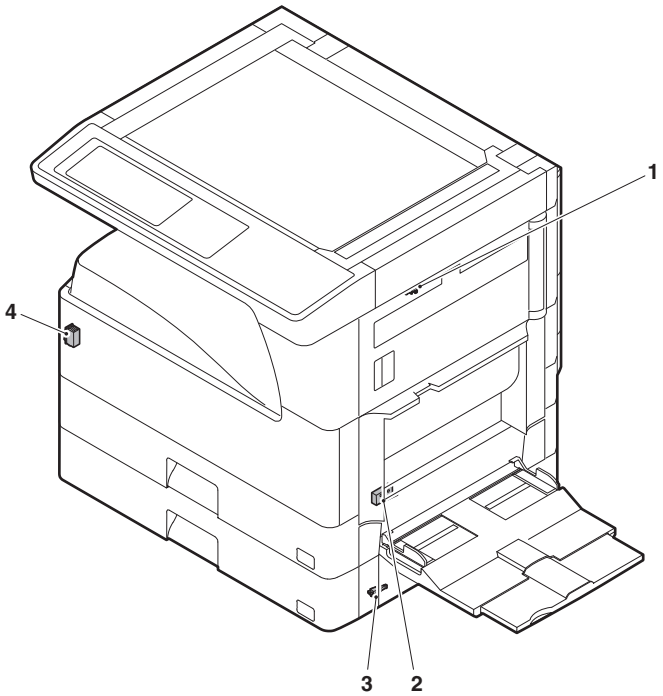
No.	Code	Name	Type	Function/Operation
1	EMPS	Document set sensor	Photo transmission	Detects presence of documents.
2	FGOD	Open/close sensor	Photo transmission	Detects open/close of the paper feed unit.
3	DFCL	Paper feed clutch	—	—
4	DFD	Paper entry sensor	Photo transmission	Detects presence of documents.
5	RSOL	Pressure release solenoid	—	—
6	CLH	Transport clutch	—	—
7	DTM	SPF motor	Stepping motor	Drives document feed on the tray, transport, and paper exit roller.
8	GSOL	Gate solenoid	—	—
9	—	Interface PWB	—	—
10	DLS1	Document length detection SW (Short)	Photo transmission	Detects the document length on the tray.
11	DLS2	Document length detection SW (Long)	Photo transmission	Detects the document length on the tray.
12	OPCLS	Book sensor	Photo transmission	Detects the SPF float.
13	RDD	Paper exit sensor	Photo transmission	Detects presence of documents.
14	SWD	Document width sensor	Volume	Detects the document width on the tray.

5. Sensor



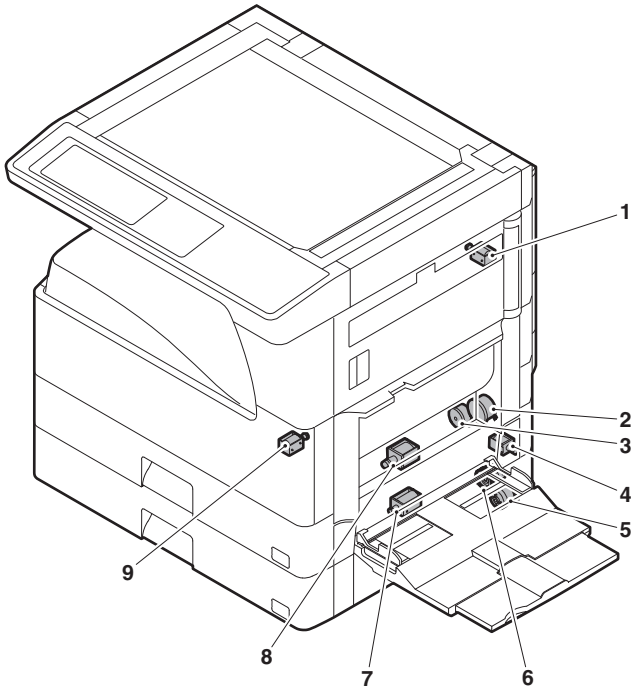
No.	Name	Code	Function and operation
1	Mirror home position sensor	MHPS	Mirror (scanner) home position detection
2	Document cover sensor	OCSW	Document cover open/close detection
3	Document size sensor	DSIN3	Document size detection (Inch series: PD3, 4) (AB series: PD4, 5)
4	2nd paper exit sensor (Option)	POD2	2nd paper exit detection
5	2nd paper exit full detection sensor (Option)	TOPF	2nd paper exit section full detection
6	1st paper exit sensor	POD1	1st paper exit detection
7	Shifter home position sensor (Except North America)	SFTHP	Shifter home position sensor detection
8	Paper exit sensor (DUP side)	PPD2	Paper exit detection
9	Thermistor		Fusing temperature detection
10	1st tray (paper tray) detection	CD1	1st tray (paper tray) empty detection
11	Manual feed paper entry sensor	PPD1L	Sensor of paper entry from the manual paper feed tray, the 2nd/multi-tray desk, or the DUP
12	Manual paper feed tray empty sensor 2	MPLS2	Manual feed tray position detection
13	Manual paper feed tray empty sensor 1	MPLS1	Manual feed tray position detection
14	Manual feed length detection sensor 1	MPLD1	Manual feed paper length detection
15	Manual feed length detection sensor 2	MPLD2	Manual feed paper length detection
16	Manual feed paper empty sensor	MPED	Manual feed paper empty detection
17	2nd tray paper pass sensor	PFD2	2nd tray paper pass
18	2nd tray paper upper limit detection sensor	LUD2	2nd tray paper upper limit detection
19	2nd tray paper empty sensor	PED2	2nd tray paper empty detection
20	1st tray paper pass sensor	PPD1H	1st tray paper pass
21	1st tray paper upper limit detection sensor	LUD1	1st tray paper upper limit detection
22	1st tray paper empty sensor	PED1	1st tray paper empty detection
23	Toner sensor		Toner density detection
24	Center tray paper YES/NO sensor	LOEMP	Center tray paper YES/NO detection
25	Document size sensor	DSIN0	Document size detection (Inch series: PD1, 2) (AB series: PD1 – 3)
26	Reverse pass paper detection sensor	DUP2	Reverse pass detection

6. Switch



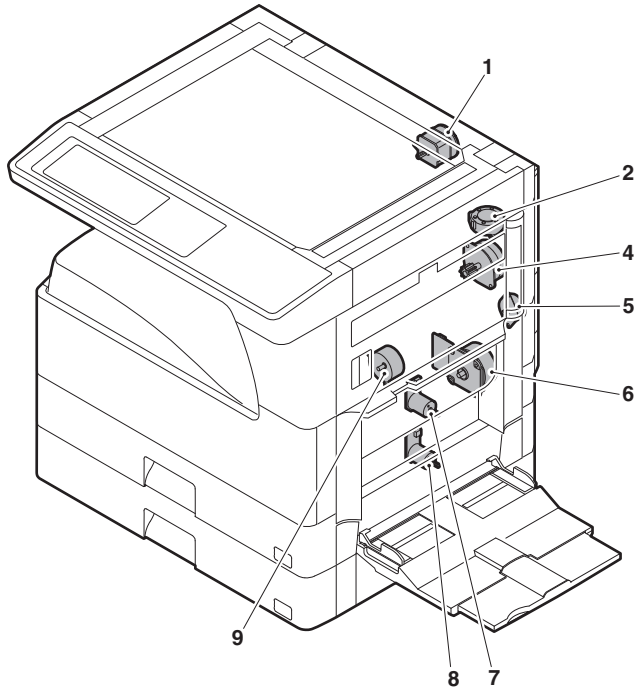
No.	Name	Code	Function and operation
1	Right cabinet door switch (Option)	DSWR0	Right cabinet door open/close detection
2	Door switch	DSWR1	Front door and side door open/close detection
3	2nd right door switch	DSWR2	Side door open/close detection
4	Main switch	PSSW	Main power switch

7. Solenoid/Clutch



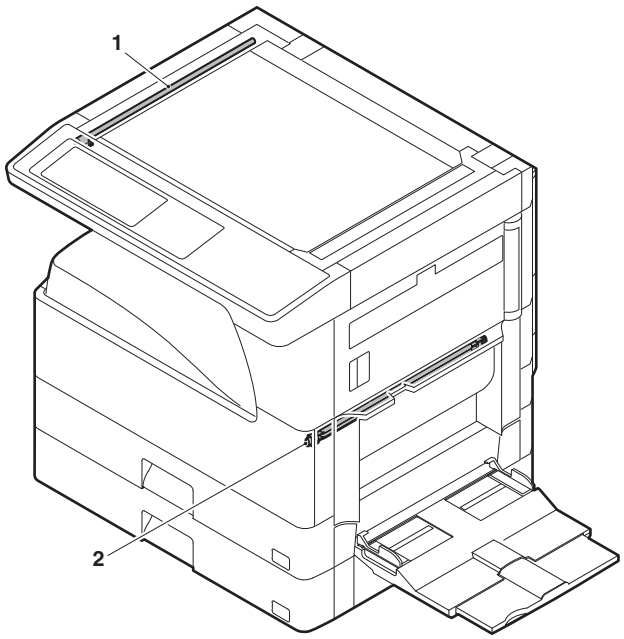
No.	Name	Code	Function and operation
1	Paper exit gate switching solenoid (Option)	OGS	Paper exit gate switcher
2	PS clutch	RRC	Main unit paper feed
3	Paper feed clutch	CPFS1	Paper feed roller drive
4	Manual paper feed solenoid	MPFS	Manual paper feed solenoid
5	Paper feed transfer clutch	TRC2	Paper feed transfer clutch
6	2nd tray paper feed clutch	CPFS2	
7	2nd tray paper feed solenoid	CPFC2	Solenoid for the paper feed from the tray
8	Paper feed solenoid	CPFC1	Solenoid for the paper feed from the tray
9	Separation pawl solenoid	PSPS	Separation pawl operation solenoid

8. Drive motor



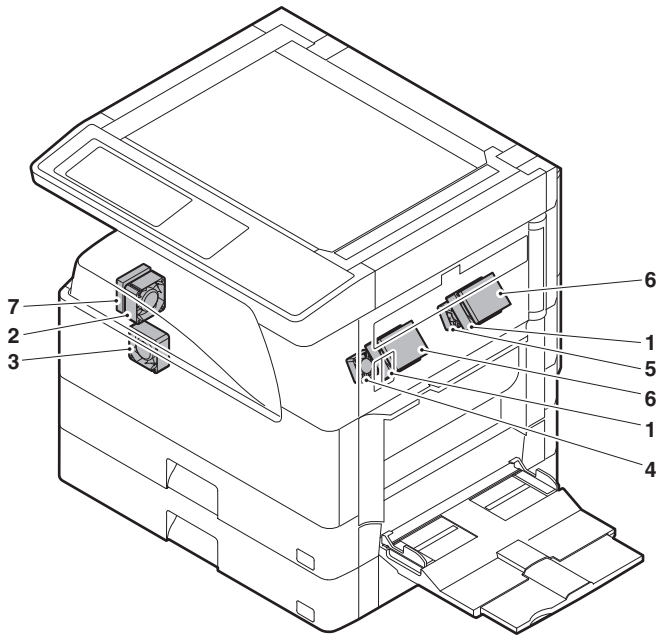
No.	Name	Code	Function and operation
1	Mirror motor	MIRM	Optical mirror base drive
2	Shifter motor (Except North America)	SFTM	Shifter drive
4	Duplex motor	DPXM	Duplex paper switching and exit motor
5	DUP-2 motor		Reverse pass for paper transport
6	Main motor	MM	Main drive
7	Tray lift-up motor	LUM1	Tray paper lift-up
8	Tray lift-up motor	LUM2	Tray paper lift-up
9	Toner motor	TM	Toner supply

9. Lamp



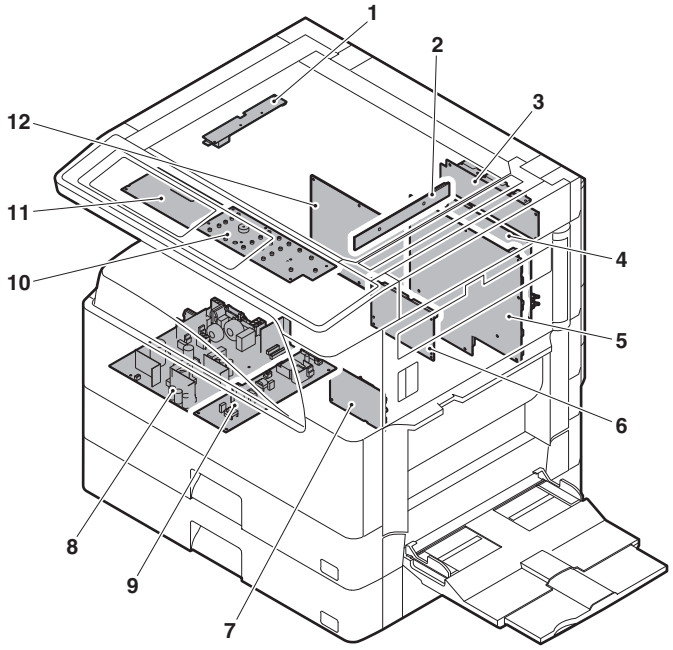
No.	Name	Function and operation
1	Copy lamp	Image radiation lamp
2	Heater lamp	Fusing heat lamp

10. Fan/Filter



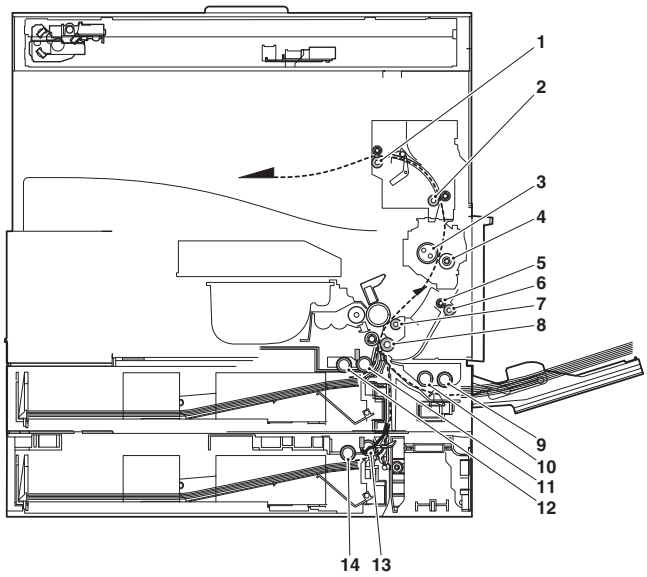
No.	Name	Code	Function and operation
1	Cooling fan	VFM	Cools the inside of the unit.
2	Exhaust fan motor	DCFM	Cools the inside of the unit.
3	Intake fan motor	DCFM2	Cools the inside of the unit.
4	Fusing paper exit fan	VFM2	Cools the inside of the unit. (31 sheet model)
5	Fusing paper exit fan	VFM2	Cools the inside of the unit.
6	Ozon filter		
7	Ozon filter		

11. PWB



No.	Name	Function and operation
1	Inverter PWB	Copy lamp control
2	CCD PWB	For image scanning (read)
3	Option connector PWB	
4	IMC PWB	Image process
5	MCU PWB	Main unit control
6	Mother board	Connection with FAX PWB
7	Tray interface PWB	2nd tray control
8	DC power supply PWB	DC voltage control
9	High voltage PWB	High voltage control
10	KEY PWB	
11	OPU PWB	Operation panel control
12	SPLC PWB	Output image signal

12. Roller



No.	Name	Function and operation
1	Paper exit roller	Paper exit roller
2	Transport roller	Paper transport roller
3	Upper heat roller	Fuses toner on paper. (with the Teflon roller)
4	Lower heat roller	Fuses toner on paper. (with the silicone rubber roller)
5	DUP transport follower roller	Duplex paper transport
6	DUP transport roller	Duplex paper transport
7	Transport roller	Transfer images on the drum onto paper.
8	Resist roller	Synchronize the paper lead edge with the image lead edge.
9	Manual paper feed roller	Picks up papers in manual paper feed port.
10	Manual feed transport roller	Transports paper from the manual paper feed port.
11	1st tray pick-up roller	Picks up paper from the tray.
12	1st tray paper feed roller	Transports the picked up paper to RESIST section.
13	2nd tray pick-up roller	Picks up paper from the tray.
14	2nd tray paper feed roller	Transports the picked up paper to RESIST section.

[5] ADJUSTMENTS

1. Adjustment item list

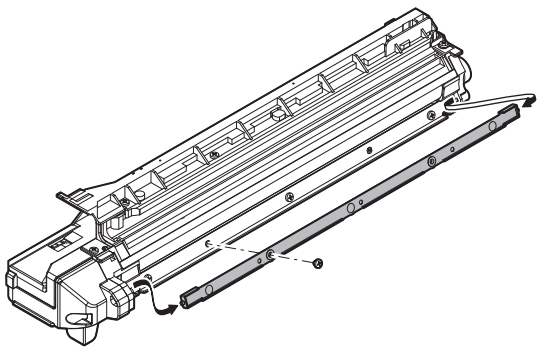
Section		Adjustment item		Adjustment procedure/SIM No.	
A	Process section	(1)	Developing doctor gap adjustment		Developing doctor gap adjustment
		(2)	MG roller main pole position adjustment		MG roller main pole position adjustment
		(3)	Developing bias voltage adjustment		SIM8-1
		(4)	Grid bias voltage adjustment		SIM8-2
B	Mechanism section	(1)	Print start position adjustment		SIM50-5
		(2)	RSPF image lead edge position adjustment		SIM50-6
		(3)	Rear edge void adjustment		SIM50-1
		(4)	Paper off center adjustment		SIM50-10
		(5)	Left edge void area adjustment		SIM50-1-8
		(6)	Main scanning direction (FR direction) distortion balance adjustment		No. 2/3 mirror base unit installing position adjustment
					Copy lamp unit installing position adjustment
		(7)	Sub scanning direction (scanning direction) distortion adjustment		Winding pulley position adjustment
		(8)	Main scanning direction (FR direction) distortion balance adjustment		Rail height adjustment
		(9)	Main scanning direction (FR direction) magnification ratio adjustment		SIM48-1-1
		(10)	Sub scanning direction (scanning direction) magnification ratio adjustment	a	OC mode in copying (SIM 48-1-2)
				b	RSPF sub scanning direction magnification ratio (SIM48-1-3, 48-1-4)
		(11)	Off center adjustment (RSPF mode)		SIM50-12
		(12)	OC (RSPF) open/close detection position adjustment		SIM41-3
		(13)	Original sensor adjustment		SIM41-2, 41-4 (41-1)
		(14)	RSPF white correction pixel position adjustment (required in an RSPF model when replacing the lens unit)		SIM63-7
		(15)	RSPF scan position auto adjustment		SIM53-8
C	Image density (exposure) adjustment	(1)	Copy mode		SIM46-2

2. Details of adjustment

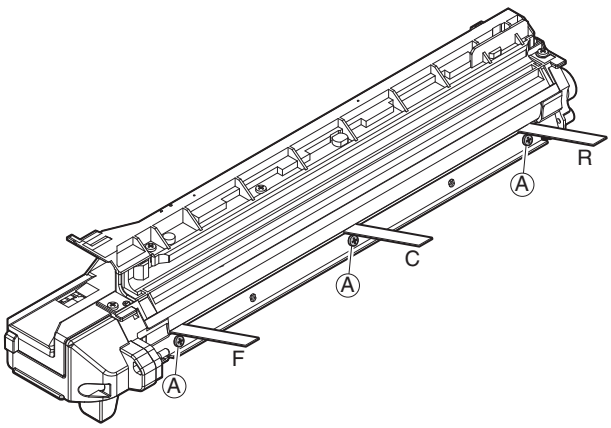
A. Process section

(1) Developing doctor gap adjustment

1) Remove the doctor cover.



2) Loosen the developing doctor fixing screw A.
3) Insert a thickness gauge of 1.5mm to the positions of three screws on the developing docter as shown.



4) Tighten the developing doctor fixing screw.
5) Check the clearance of the developing doctor. If it is within the specified range, then fix the doctor fixing screw with screw lock.

* When inserting a thickness gauge, be careful not to scratch the developing doctor and the MG roller.

<Adjustment specification>

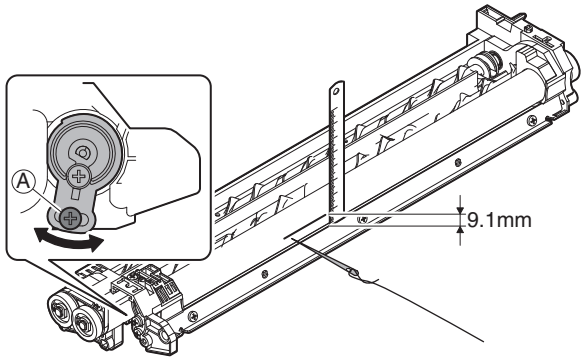
Developing doctor gap

F/C/R: $1.5^{+0.1mm}_{-0.15mm}$

(2) MG roller main pole position adjustment

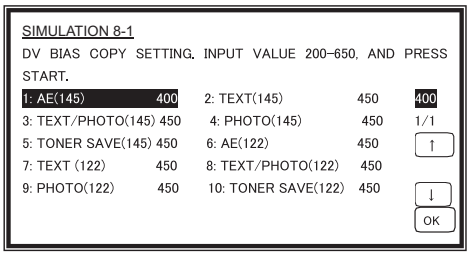
1) Put the developing unit on a flat surface.
2) Tie a needle or pin on a string.
3) Hold the string and bring the needle close to the MG roller horizontally. (Do not use paper clip, which is too heavy to make a correct adjustment.) (Put the developing unit horizontally for this adjustment.)
4) Do not bring the needle into contact with the MG roller, but bring it to a position 2 or 3mm apart from the MG roller. Mark the point on the MG roller which is on the extension line from the needle tip.
5) Measure the distance from the marking position to the top of the doctor plate of the developing unit to insure that it is 9.1mm.

   If the distance is not within the specified range, loosen the fixing screw A of the main pole adjustment plate, and move the adjustment plate in the arrow direction to adjust.



(3) Developing bias voltage adjustment (SIM 8-1)

1) Execute SIM 8-1.



2) Touch the exposure mode to be changed.
   The current set value is displayed.
3) Enter the set value with the 10-key.
4) Press the [START] key.

   Output is made with the entered value, and the display returns to the original state.

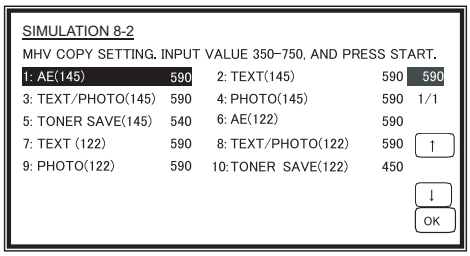
<Adjustment specification>

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	AE (145)	AE (145mm/s)	200-650	450
2	TEXT (145)	Character (145mm/s)		450
3	TEXT/PHOTO (145)	Character/Photo (145mm/s)		450
4	PHOTO (145)	Photo (145mm/s)		450
5	TONER SAVE (145)	Toner save (145mm/s)		400
6	AE (122)	AE (122mm/s)		450
7	TEXT (122)	Character (122mm/s)		450
8	TEXT/PHOTO (122)	Character/Photo (122mm/s)		450
9	PHOTO (122)	Photo (122mm/s)		450
10	TONER SAVE (122)	Toner save (122mm/s)		400

Min. unit: –10V increment

(4) Grid bias voltage adjustment (SIM 8-2)

1) Execute SIM 8-2.



2) Touch the exposure mode to be changed.
   The current set value is displayed.
3) Enter the set value with the 10-key.
4) Press the [START] key.

   Output is made with the entered value for 30sec, and the display returns to the original state.

<Adjustment specification>

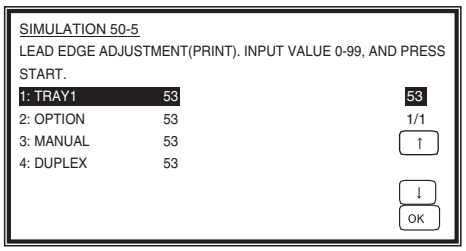
Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	AE (145)	AE (145mm/s)	350-750	590
2	TEXT (145)	Character (145mm/s)		590
3	TEXT/PHOTO (145)	Character/Photo (145mm/s)		590
4	PHOTO (145)	Photo (145mm/s)		590
5	TONER SAVE (145)	Toner save (145mm/s)		540
6	AE (122)	AE (122mm/s)		590
7	TEXT (122)	Character (122mm/s)		590
8	TEXT/PHOTO (122)	Character/Photo (122mm/s)		590
9	PHOTO (122)	Photo (122mm/s)		590
10	TONER SAVE (122)	Toner save (122mm/s)		540

Min. unit: –10V increment

B. Mechanism section

(1) Print start position adjustment

1) Execute SIM 50-5.

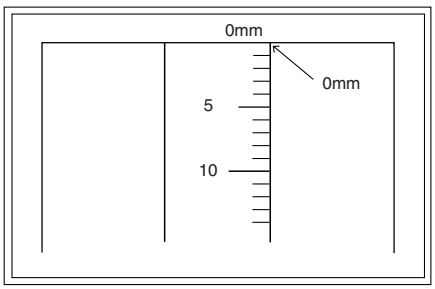


2) Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
3) Press the [P] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
4) Select the paper feed tray, the print density, and the duplex mode.
   Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key.
5) Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	TRAY1	1st tray	0-99	53
2	OPTION	Option tray	1-99	
3	MANUAL	Manual feed		
4	DUPLEX	Back print		

6) Measure the distance H between the paper lead edge and the image print start position. Set the image print start position set value again.
   - 1 step of the set value corresponds to about 0.127mm shift.
   - Calculate the set value from the formula below.

   99 – H/0.127 (mm) = Image print start position set value
   <H: Print start position measurement value (mm)>



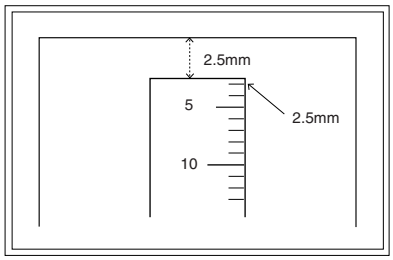
   * Fit the print edge with the paper edge, and perform the lead edge adjustment.

   Example:99 – 5/0.127 = 99 – 39.4 = about 59

   Note: FIf the set value is not obtained from the above formula, perform the fine adjustment.

7) Execute SIM 50-1-2 to adjust the main tray lead edge void.
   - 1 step of the set value corresponds to about 0.127mm shift.
   - Calculate the set value from the formula below.

   B/0.127 (mm) = Lead edge void adjustment value
   <B: Lead edge void (mm)>



   Example: When setting the lead edge void to 2.5mm:
   2.5 /0.127 = about 20

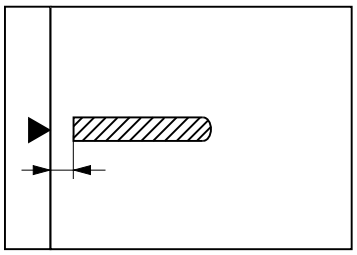
<Adjustment specification>

Adjustment mode	SIM	Set value	Spec value	Setting range
Main tray lead edge void	50-1 -2	B/0.127	Lead edge void: 1 – 4mm	1 – 99
Print start position	50-5	99 – H/0.127	Image loss: 3mm or less	

[H: Print start position measurement value (mm),
B: Lead edge void (mm)]

(2) RSPF image lead edge position adjustment

1) Set a scale on the OC table as shown below.



Note: Since the printed copy is used as a test chart, put the scale in paralleled with the edge lines.

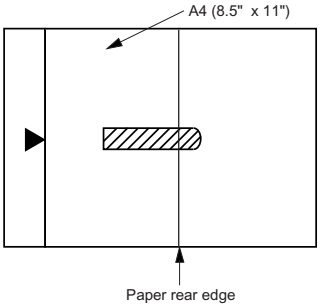
2) Make a copy, then use the copy output as an original to make an RSPF copy again.
3) Check the copy output. If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
4) Execute SIM 50-6.
5) Set the RSPF lead edge position set value so that the same image is obtained as that obtained in the previous OC image lead edge position adjustment.

<Adjustment specification>

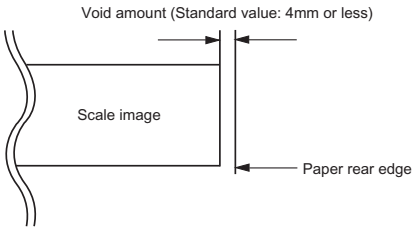
Adjustment mode	SIM	Set value	Spec value	Setting range
RSPF image lead edge position	50-6	1 step: 0.127mm shift	Lead edge void: 1 – 4mm Image loss: 3mm or less	1 – 99

(3) Rear edge void adjustment

1) Set a scale as shown in the figure below.



2) Set the document size to A4 (8.5" x 11"), and make a copy at 100%.
3) If an adjustment is required, follow the procedures below.



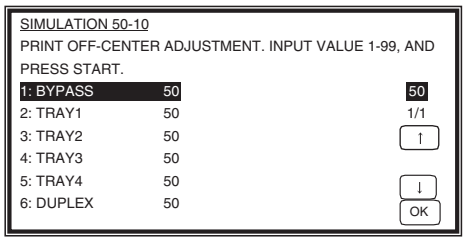
4) Execute SIM 50-1 and set the density mode to DEN-B. The currently set adjustment value is displayed.
5) Enter the set value and press the start key.
   The correction value is stored and a copy is made.

<Adjustment specification>

Adjustment mode	SIM	Set value	Spec value	Setting range
Rear edge void	50-1-6	1 step: 0.127mm shift	4mm or less	1 – 99

(4) Paper off center adjustment

1) Set a test chart (UKOG-0089CSZZ) on the document table.
2) Select a paper feed port and make a copy.
3) Execute SIM 50-10.



4) Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
5) Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
6) Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key.
7) Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	BYPASS	Manual paper feed	1-99	50
2	TRAY1	1st tray		
3	TRAY2	2nd tray		
4	TRAY3	3rd tray		
5	TRAY4	4th tray		
6	DUPLEX	Back print		

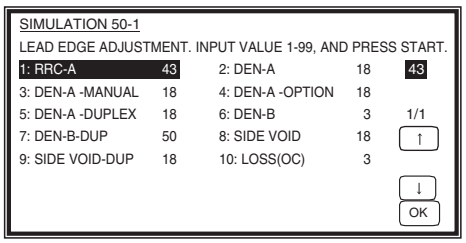
<Adjustment specification>

Adjustment mode	SIM	Set value	Spec value	Setting range
Paper off center	50-10 -2	Add 1: 0.127mm shift to R side. Reduce 1: 0.127mm shift to L side.	Single: Center ±2.0mm	1 – 99
Second print surface off-center	50-10 -6		Duplex: Center ±2.5mm	

(5) Left edge void area adjustment

Note: Before performing this adjustment, be sure to check that the paper off center adjustment (SIM 50-10) is completed.

1) Execute SIM 50-1.



2) Note down the adjustment value of SIM 50-5 (Items 1, 2, 3, 4), and change the value to 99.
3) Set SIM 50-1 (Items 2, 3, 4, 5) to 1. (By setting to 1, there is no void.)
4) Place a chart with a clear lead edge (or a ruler) on the OC document table.
5) Use SIM 50-1 (Item 1) to execute test print. Check the print out and adjust so that the lead edge image is printed. (1 – 99: About 0.127mm/Step)
6) Reset the adjustment values of SIM 50-5 (Items 1, 2, 3, 4) to the original values, and execute test print. Check the print out and adjust so that the lead edge image is printed on the lead edge of paper. (1 – 99: About 0.127mm/Step).
7) Adjust SIM 50-1 (Items 2, 3, 4, 5) so that the lead edge void on the print out is the specified value. (1 – 99: About 0.127mm/Step)
8) Similar to procedure 7, adjust SIM 50-1 (Item 6, 7) so that the rear edge void is the specified value. (1 – 99: About 0.127mm/Step)
9) Similar to procedure 7, adjust SIM 50-1 (Item 8, 9) so that the left edge void is the specified value. (1 – 99: About 0.127mm/Step)
10) Make an enlargement copy (400%), and check that there is no shade of the cabinet printed at the lead edge.
11) If there is a shade printed at the lead edge in procedure 9, adjust SIM 50-1 (Item 10). (1 – 5: About 0.677mm)
    * If there is no problem, set to 3.

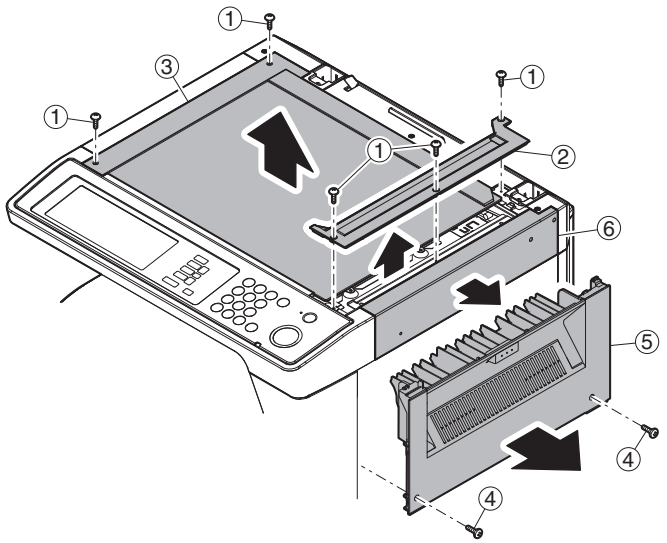
Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	RRC-A	Original scan start position adjustment Lead edge position adjustment value (OC)	1-99	43
2	DEN-A	Lead edge cancel adjustment (Main tray)	1-99	18
3	DEN-A-MANUAL	Lead edge cancel adjustment (Manual feed tray)	1-99	18
4	DEN-A-OPTION	Lead edge cancel adjustment (Option tray)	1-99	18
5	DEN-A-DUPLEX	Lead edge cancel adjustment (back of the machine)	1-99	18
6	DEN-B	Rear edge void adjustment	1-99	30
7	DEN-B-DUP	Rear edge void adjustment (Duplex)	1-99	50
8	SIDE VOID	Left edge void adjustment (First print surface)	1-99	18
9	SIDE VOID-DUP	Left edge void adjustment (Duplex)	1-99	18
10	LOSS(OC)	Image loss amount adjustment (Lead edge image loss set value) (OC)	1-5	3

<Adjustment specification>

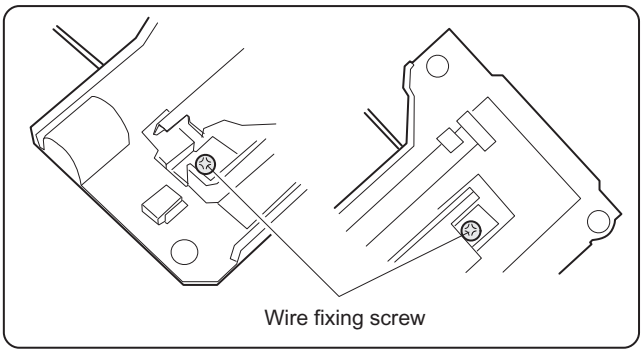
Adjustment mode	SIM	Set value	Spec value	Setting range
Left edge void	50-1 -8	1 step: 0.127mm shift	0.5 – 4mm	1 – 99

(6) Main scanning direction (FR direction) distortion balance adjustment

1) Remove the OC glass, the right cabinet and the upper right side cover.



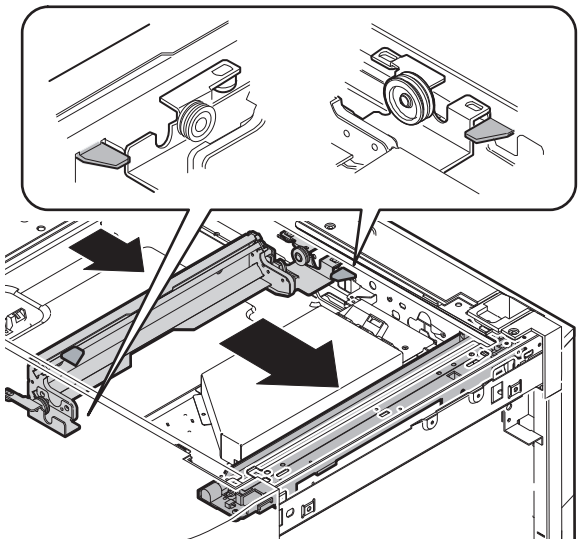
2) Loosen the copy lamp unit wire fixing screw.



3) Manually turn the mirror base drive pulley and bring No. 2/3 mirror base unit into contact with the positioning plate.

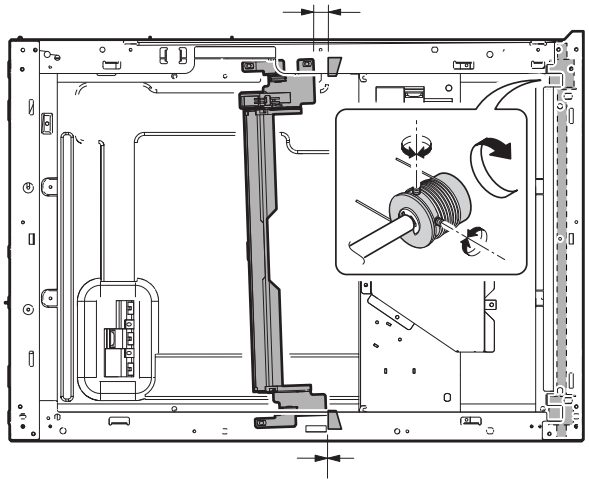
   At that time, if the front frame side and the rear frame side of No. 2/3 mirror base unit are brought into contact with the positioning plate at the same time, the mirror base unit parallelism is proper.

   If one of them is in contact with the positioning plate, perform the adjustment of 4).

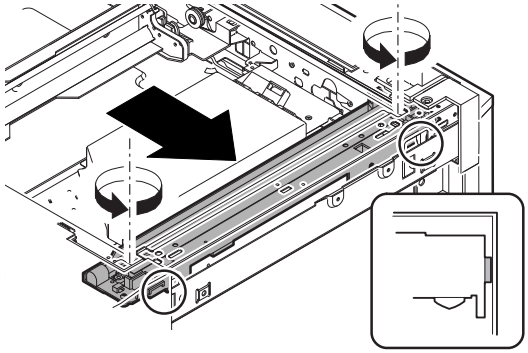


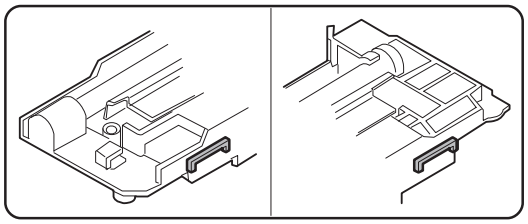
4) Loosen the set screw of the scanner drive pulley which is not in contact with No. 2/3 mirror base unit positioning plate.

5) Without moving the scanner drive pulley shaft, manually turn the scanner drive pulley until the positioning plate is brought into contact with No. 2/3 mirror base unit, then fix the scanner drive pulley.



6) Put No. 2/3 mirror base unit on the positioning plate again, push the projections on the front frame side and the rear frame side of the copy lamp unit to the corner frame, and tighten the wire fixing screw.

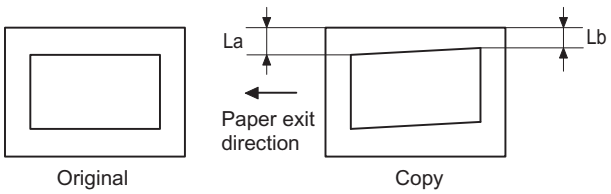




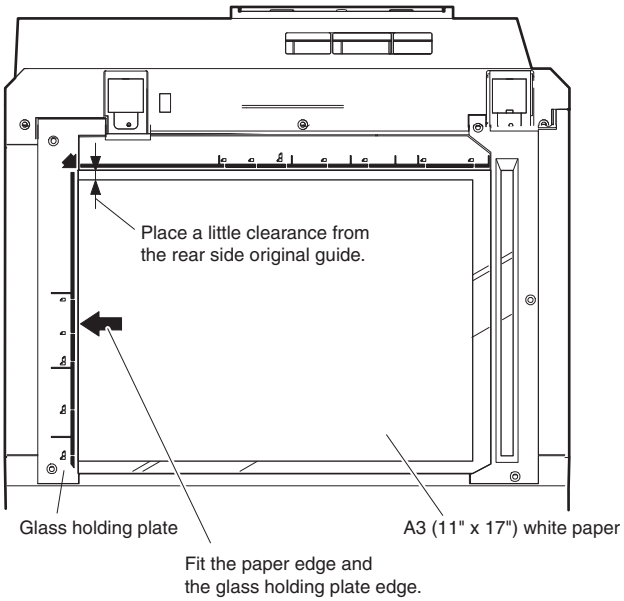
(7) Sub scanning direction (scanning direction) distortion adjustment (Winding pulley position adjustment)

This adjustment must be performed in the following cases:

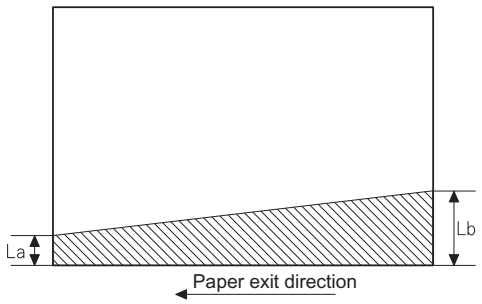
- When the mirror base drive wire is replaced.
- When the lamp unit, or No. 2/3 mirror holder is replaced.
- When a copy as shown is made.



1) Set A3 (11" x 17") white paper on the original table as shown below.



2) Open the original cover and make a normal (100%) copy.
3) Measure the width of the black background at the lead edge and at the rear edge.

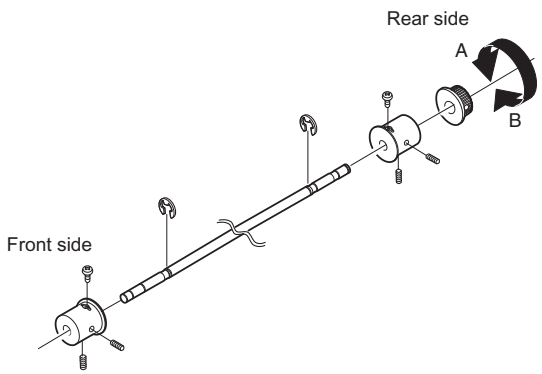


La: Lead edge black background width
Lb: Rear edge black background width

If the width (La) of the black background at the lead edge is equal that (Lb) at the rear edge, there is no need to execute the following procedures of 4) – 7).

4) Loosen the mirror base drive pulley fixing screw on the front frame side or on the rear frame side.

- When La < Lb
  Turn the mirror base drive pulley on the front frame side in the arrow direction A. (Do not move the mirror base drive pulley shaft.)
- When La > Lb
  Turn the mirror base drive pulley on the rear frame side in the arrow direction A. (Do not move the mirror base drive pulley shaft.)



5) Tighten the fixing screw of the mirror base drive pulley.

<Adjustment specification>

La = Lb

6) Execute the main scanning direction (FR) distortion balance adjustment previously described in 2) again.

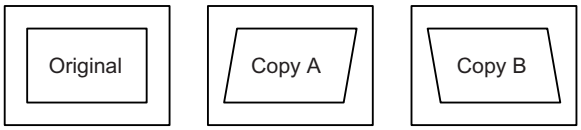
(8) Main scanning direction (FR direction) distortion balance adjustment (Rail height adjustment)

When there is no skew copy in the mirror base scanning direction and there is no horizontal error (right angle to the scanning direction), the adjustment can be made by adjusting the No. 2/3 mirror base unit rail height.

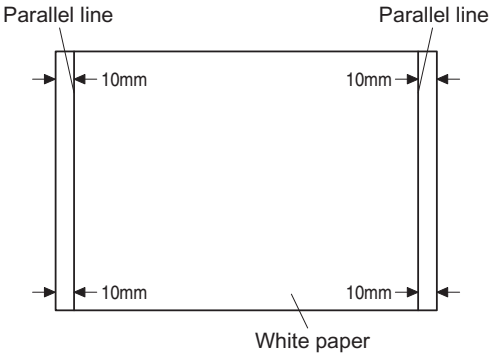
Before performing this adjustment, be sure to perform the horizontal image distortion adjustment in the laser scanner section.

This adjustment must be performed in the following cases:

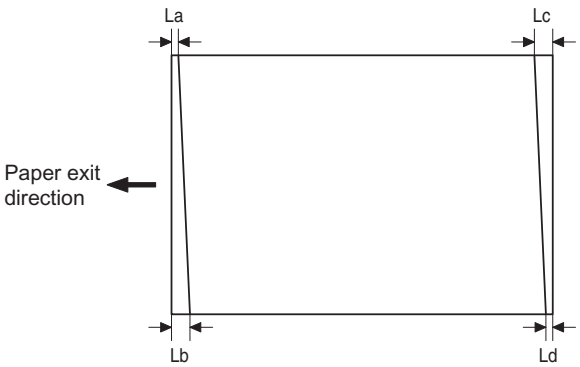
- When the mirror base wire is replaced.
- When the copy lamp unit and no. 2/3 mirror unit are replaced.
- When the mirror unit rail is replaced and moved.
- When a following copy is made.



1) Make an original for the adjustment.
   Make test sheet by drawing parallel lines at 10mm from the both ends of A3 (11" x 17") white paper as shown below. (These lines must be correctly parallel to each other.)

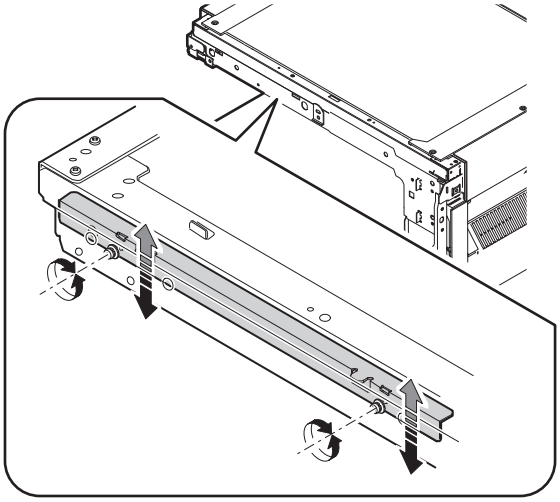


2) Make a normal (100%) copy of the test sheet on A3 (11" x 17") paper. (Fit the paper edge and the glass holding plate edge.)
3) Measure the distances (La, Lb, Lc, Ld) at the four corners as shown below.



When La = Lb and Lc = Ld, no need to perform the procedures 4) and 5).

4) Move the mirror base B rail position up and down (in the arrow direction) to adjust.



- When La > Lb
  Shift the mirror base B rail upward by the half of the difference of La–Lb.
- When La < Lb
  Shift the mirror base B rail downward by the half of the difference of Lb–La.
  Example: When La = 12mm and Lb = 9mm, shift the mirror base B rail upward by 1.5mm.
- When Lc >Ld
  Shift the mirror base B rail downward by the half of the difference of Lc–Ld.
- When Lc < Ld
  When Lc < Ld, move the mirror base B on the paper feed side upward.

* When moving the mirror base rail, hold the mirror base rail with your hand.

<Adjustment specification>

La = Lb, Lc = Ld

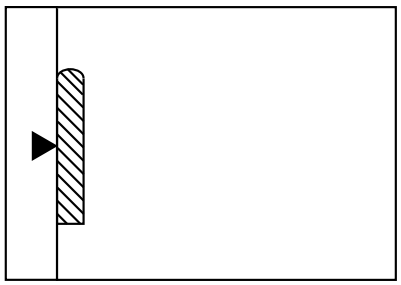
5) After completion of adjustment, manually turn the mirror base drive pulley, scan the mirror base A and mirror base B fully, and check that the mirror bases are not in contact with each other.

* If the mirror base rail is moved extremely, the mirror base may be in contact with the frame or the original glass. Be careful to avoid this.

(9) Main scanning direction (FR direction) magnification ratio adjustment (SIM 48-1)

Note: Before performing this adjustment, be sure to check that the CCD unit is properly installed.

1) Put a scale on the original table as shown below.



2) Execute SIM 48-1.
3) After warm-up, shading is performed and the current set value of the main scanning direction magnification ratio is displayed on the display section in 2 digits.
4) Manual correction mode (SIM48-1-1)
   Enter the set value and press the start key.
   The correction value is stored and a copy is made.

<Adjustment specification>

Note: A judgment must be made with 200mm width, and must not be made with 100mm width.

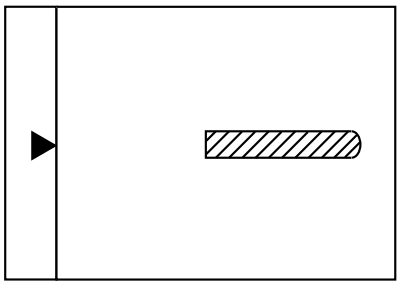
Adjustment mode	Spec value	SIM	Set value	Setting range
Main scanning direction magnification ratio	At normal: ±1.0%	48-1-1	Add 1: 0.1% increase Reduce 1: 0.1% decrease	1 – 99

(10) Sub scanning direction (scanning direction) magnification ratio adjustment (SIM 48-1-2, SIM 48-1-3)

a. OC mode in copying

Note: Execute the procedure after completion of SIM 48-1-1.

1) Put a scale on the original table as shown below, and make a normal (100%) copy.



2) Compare the scale image and the actual scale.
   If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
3) Execute SIM 48-1-2.
4) Enter the set value and press the start key.
   The set value is stored and a copy is made.

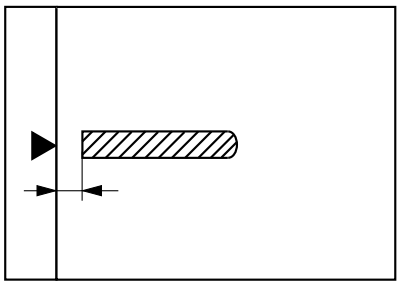
<Adjustment specification>

Adjustment mode	Spec value	SIM	Set value	Setting range
Sub scanning direction magnification ratio (OC mode)	At normal: ±1.0%	48-1-2	Add 1: 0.05% increase Reduce 1: 0.05% decrease	1 – 99

b. RSPF mode in copying

Note: Before performing this adjustment, be sure to check that the CCD unit is properly installed and that OC mode adjustment in copying has been completed.

1) Put a scale on the original table as shown below, and make a normal (100%) copy to make a test chart.



Note: Since the printed copy is used as a test chart, put the scale in parallel with the front side edge of the glass.

2) Set the test chart on the RSPF and make a normal (100%) copy.
3) Compare the scale image and the actual image.
   If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
4) Execute SIM 48-1-3.
5) After warm-up, shading is performed.
   The current front surface sub scanning direction magnification ratio correction value is displayed in two digits on the display section.

6) Enter the set value and press the start key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.

7) Execute SIM 48-1-4.
The current back surface sub scanning direction magnification ratio is displayed in two digits on the display section.

8) Enter the set value and press the start key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.

<Adjustment specification>

Adjustment mode	Spec value	SIM	Set value	Setting range
Sub scanning direction magnification ratio (RSPF mode)	At normal: ±1.0%	48-1-3 48-1-4	Add 1: 0.05% increase Reduce 1: 0.05% decrease	1 – 99

(11) Off center adjustment (RSPF mode)

Note: Before performing this adjustment, be sure to check that the paper off center is properly adjusted.

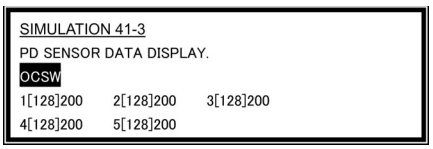
1) Place the center position adjustment test chart (sheet with a straight line in the scan direction at the center) on the RSPF.
2) Make a normal copy from the manual paper feed tray, and check the printed copy with the test chart.
If any adjustment is required, perform the following procedure.
3) Execute SIM 50-12.
4) After warm-up, shading is performed and the current set value of the off center adjustment is displayed on the display section in 2 digits.
5) Enter the set value and press the start key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.

<Adjustment specification>

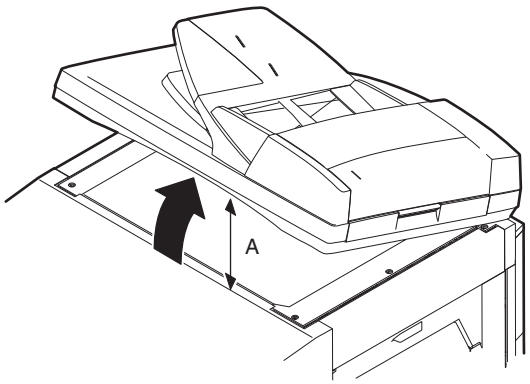
Adjustment mode	Spec value	SIM	Set value	Setting range
Original off center mode (RSPF mode)	Single: Center ± 3.0mm	50-12	Add 1: 0.1mm shift to R side	1 – 99
	Duplex: Center ±3.5mm		Reduce 1: 0.1mm shift to L side	

(12) OC (RSPF) open/close detection position adjustment

1) Execute SIM 41-3.
2) Gradually close the OC (RSPF) from the full open position, and measure distance A when the display on the operation panel changes. (See the figure below.)



Distance A = Table glass top - OC (RSPF) handle rib

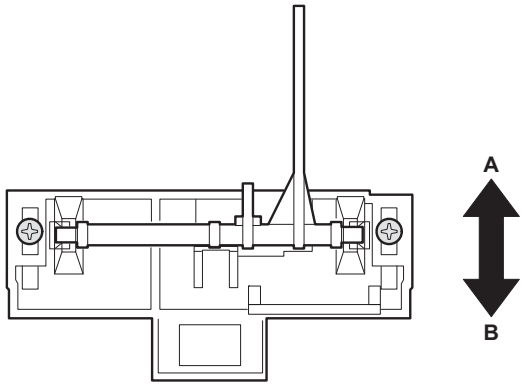


<Adjustment specification>

OC (SPF) open/close position A: 125 – 225mm

3) If the distance is outside the specified range, adjust the open/close sensor attachment plate position as shown below.

- Distance < 125mm: Shift toward A.
- Distance > 225mm: Shift toward B.



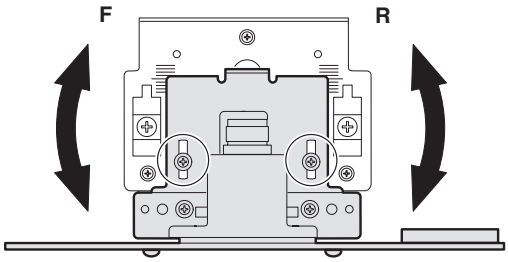
(13) Original sensor adjustment (SIM 41-2, 41-4)

1) Set A3 (11" x 17") paper on the OC table.
(Keep the SPF (OC cover) open.)
2) Execute SIM 41-2.
3) Keep A=125mm, and execute SIM 41-4. (Do not put paper on the table.)
4) Check the reaction with SIM 41-1.

(14) RSPF white correction pixel position adjustment (required in an RSPF model when replacing the lens unit) (SIM63-7)

1) Fully open the RSPF.
2) Execute SIM 63-7.
3) When the operation panel displays "COMPLETE," the adjustment is completed.
4) If the operation panel displays "ERROR," perform the following measures.

- When the display is 0:
Check that the SPF is open.
Check that the lamp is ON. (If the lamp is OFF, check the MCU connector.)
Check that the CCD harness is properly inserted into the MCU connector.
- When the display is 281 or above:
  1) Remove the table glass.
  2) Remove the dark box.
  3) Slide the lens unit toward the front side and attach it, then execute SIM.
- When the display is 143 or below:
  1) Remove the table glass.
  2) Remove the dark box.
  3) Slide the lens unit toward the rear side and attach it, then execute SIM.



* When the lens unit is moved, execute the OC main scanning magnification ratio auto adjustment, SIM 48-1-1.
* This adjustment is basically O.K. with SIM 63-7.

(15) RSPF scan position auto adjustment

[Function]

Used to adjust the RSPF scan position automatically.

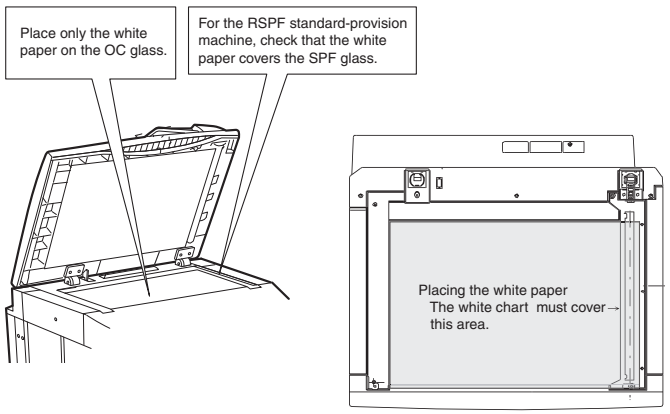
[Operation]

1) With the RSPF or the OC cover open, place a white paper background on the OC glass. (In the RSPF standard model, the RSPF glass surface is included.)
2) Enter SIM53-08, and press [START] button.
   Outline of SIM: The optical unit is shifted to recognize the boundary between the OC glass and the RSPF glass cover.
   With the same position as the reference, the RSPF scan position is automatically adjusted.

<Note>

- After completion of the RSPF scan position auto adjustment, the RSPF lead edge adjustment must be executed. (Both surfaces)
- There must be no other sheet than the black chart on the glass surface.
- Especially when in RSPF scan, the center area is scanned in the main scan direction. Be careful to prevent external light from entering the scan area.

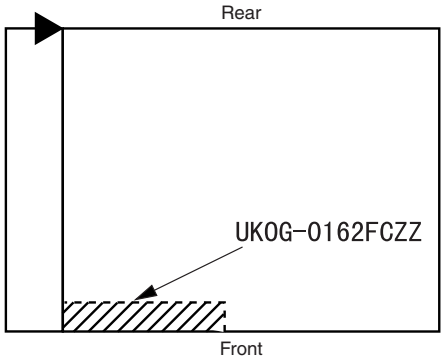
3) Check that the lead edge is not shifted. (Both surfaces)
   (If the original lead edge adjustment has been made properly, even when the scan position is shifted, it is followed automatically.)



C. Image density (exposure) adjustment

(1) Copy mode (SIM46-2)

1) Set a test chart (UKOG-0162FCZZ) on the OC table as shown below.



2) Place three or more sheets of A3 (11" x 17") paper on the test chart.
3) Execute SIM 46-2.
4) After warm-up, shading is performed and the current set value of the density (exposure) level is displayed on the display section in 2 digits.
   For mode selection, use the [10-key].
5) Change the set value with the [10-key] to adjust the copy image density.
6) Make a copy and check that the specification below is satisfied.

Note: Place originals in the rear reference, and the test chart in the front reference when adjusting the exposure.

<Adjustment specification>

Density mode	Exposure level	Sharp Gray Chart output	Set value	Setting range
AUTO	–	"3" is copied.	If too bright, increase the quantity displayed on the copy quantity display. If too dark, decrease the quantity displayed on the copy quantity display.	1 – 99
TEXT	3.0	"3" is copied.		
TEXT/PHOTO	3.0	"3" is copied.		
PHOTO	3.0	"2" is copied.		
AE (TONER SAVE)	–	"3" is copied.		
TEXT (TONER SAVE)	3.0	"3" is copied.		
TEXT PHOTO (TONER SAVE)	3.0	"3" is copied.		

[6] SIMULATION

1. General

A. Outline and purpose

The simulation has the following functions to grasp the machine operating status, identify the trouble position and causes in an earlier stage, and make various setups and adjustments speedily for improving the serviceability of the machine.

1) Various adjustments
2) Setup of specifications and functions
3) Canceling troubles
4) Operation check
5) Various counters check, setup, and clear
6) Machine operating status (operation history) data check, clear
7) Transfer of various data (adjustments, setup, operations, counters)

The operating procedures and the displays differ depending on the form of the operation panel of the machine.

B. Code-type simulation

(1) Operating procedures and operations

* Entering the simulation mode

1) #/P key (program) ON → Asterisk (*) key ON → CLEAR key ON → Asterisk (*) key ON → Ready for input of a main code of simulation
2) Entering a main code with the 10-key → START key ON
3) Entering a sub code with the 10-key → START key ON
4) Select an item with the scroll key and the item key.
5) The machine enters the mode corresponding to the selected item.

   Press START key to start the simulation operation.

   To cancel the current simulation mode or to change the main code and the sub code, press the SYSTEM SETTINGS key.

* Canceling the simulation mode to return to the normal mode

1) Press CLEAR ALL key.

(2) How to change the simulation adjustment value set by the touch panel in the adjustment value entry process

a. Target SIM list

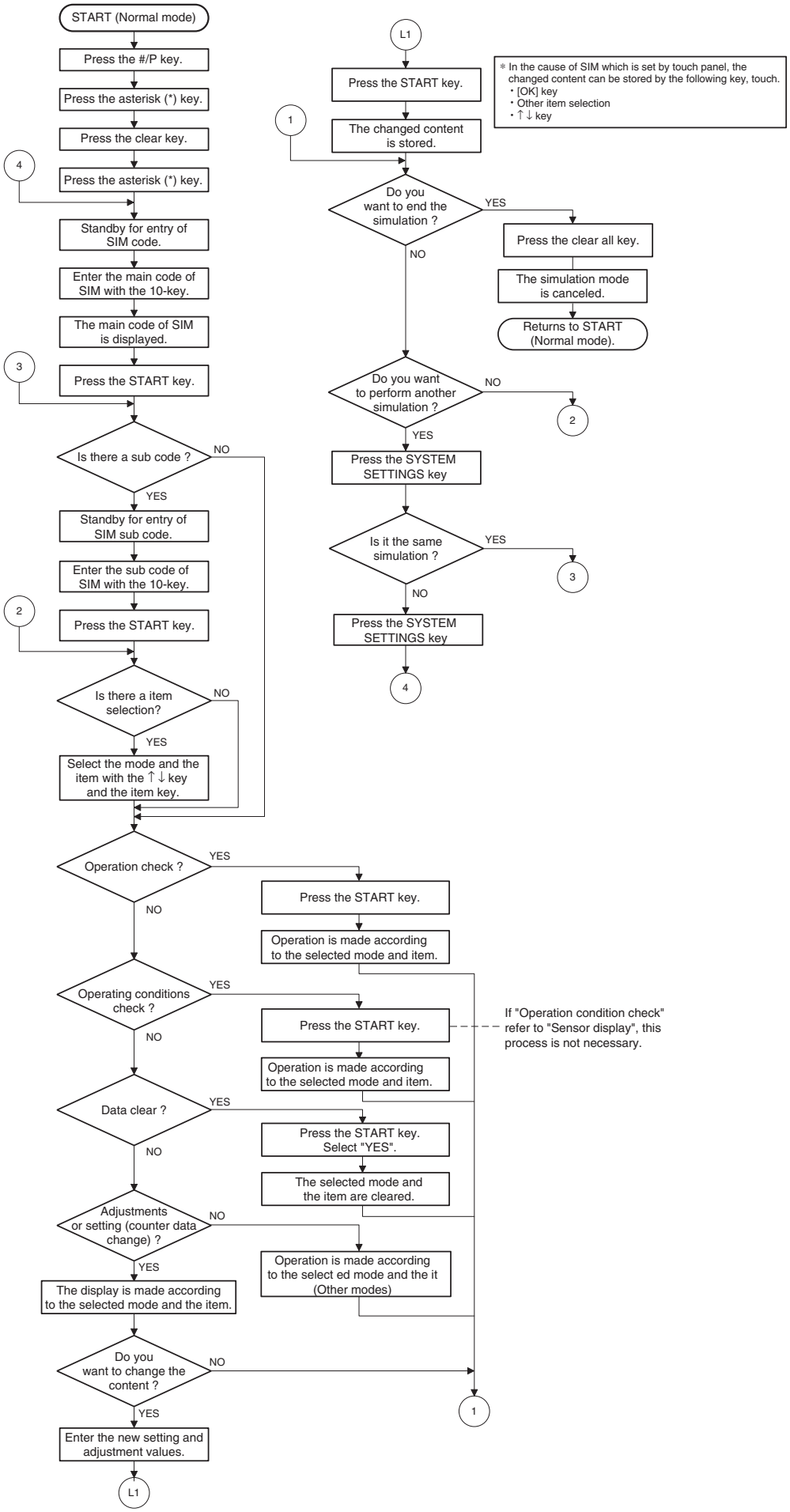
3-7, 8-1, 8-2, 8-3, 8-10, 8-11, 8-12, 9-5, 43-1, 44-34, 46-2, 46-9, 46-10, 46-11, 46-18, 46-20, 46-30, 46-31, 48-1, 48-2, 50-1, 50-5, 50-6, 50-10, 50-12, 51-1, 51-2, 51-9, 53-7

b. Touch panel operating procedure

- In the adjustment value setup menu, the selected item is highlighted. Change is made to the highlighted simulation adjustment value.
- If all the list of the adjustment items is not shown on one page, touch [↑] and [↓] button to shift the page.
- To change an adjustment value, touch the select the item to change the adjustment value. (The selected item is highlighted.) Enter the adjustment value and perform one of the following procedures, and the display of the adjustment value of the selected item is renewed as well as the adjustment value.

1) Touch [OK] button.
2) Touch another selected item to change the selection state.
3) If all the list of the adjustment items cover two or more pages, touch [↑] and [↓] button to shift the page.
4) Press [START] key.

* For simulations which allow confirmation print, copying is started after changing the adjustment value.
  (46-2, 46-9, 46-10, 46-11, 46-18, 48-1, 48-2, 50-1, 50-5, 50-6, 50-10, 50-12, 51-2, the bold-faced items in the above list.)
* If the entry value is outside the adjustable range, an error buzzer sounds and the adjustment value is not renewed. Page shift is not made, either.


START (Normal mode)
Press the #/P key.
Press the asterisk (*) key.
Press the clear key.
Press the asterisk (*) key.
Standby for entry of SIM code.
Enter the main code of SIM with the 10-key.
The main code of SIM is displayed.
Press the START key.
Is there a sub code ?
NO
YES
Standby for entry of SIM sub code.
Enter the sub code of SIM with the 10-key.
Press the START key.
Is there a item selection?
NO
YES
Select the mode and the item with the ↑ ↓ key and the item key.
Operation check ?
YES
NO
Press the START key.
Operation is made according to the selected mode and item.
Operating conditions check ?
YES
NO
Press the START key.
Operation is made according to the selected mode and item.
Data clear ?
YES
NO
Press the START key. Select "YES".
The selected mode and the item are cleared.
Adjustments or setting (counter data change) ?
NO
YES
The display is made according to the selected mode and the item.
Operation is made according to the select ed mode and the it (Other modes)
Do you want to change the content ?
NO
YES
Enter the new setting and adjustment values.
L1
1
2
3
4
L1
Press the START key.
The changed content is stored.
Do you want to end the simulation ?
YES
NO
Press the clear all key.
The simulation mode is canceled.
Returns to START (Normal mode).
Do you want to perform another simulation ?
NO
YES
2
Press the SYSTEM SETTINGS key
Is it the same simulation ?
YES
NO
3
Press the SYSTEM SETTINGS key
4
* In the cause of SIM which is set by touch panel, the changed content can be stored by the following key, touch.
• [OK] key
• Other item selection
• ↑ ↓ key
If "Operation condition check" refer to "Sensor display", this process is not necessary.

2. Simulation code list

Code		Function
Main	Sub	
1	1	Used to check the operation of the scanner unit and its control circuit.
	2	Used to check the operation of sensor and detector in the scanning (read) section and the related circuit.
2	1	Used to check the operation of the RSPF unit and the related circuit.
	2	Used to check the operation of sensors and detectors in the RSPF unit and the related circuit.
	3	Used to check the operation of the loads in the RSPF unit and the control circuits.
3	2	Used to check the operation of sensor and detector in the finisher and the related circuit.
	3	Used to check the operation of the load in the finisher and the control circuit.
	10	Used to make each adjustment of the finisher.
	11	Used to check the shifter operation. Reciprocating operations are continuously performed or the home position is checked. (The shifter is shifted to the home position or moved in one way by the specified steps.)
4	2	Used to check the operation of sensor and detector in the option tray and the related circuit.
	3	Used to check the operation of the load in the option tray and the control circuit.
5	1	Used to check the operation of the display (LED), LCD in the operation panel, and control circuit.
	2	Used to check the operation of the heater lamp and the control circuit.
	3	Used to check the operation of the copy lamp and the control circuit.
6	1	Used to check the operation of the loads (clutches and solenoids) in the paper transport system and the control circuit.
	2	Used to check the operation of each fan motor and its control circuit.
7	1	Used to set the aging operation conditions.
	6	Used to set the cycle of intermittent aging.
	8	Used to set the display of the warm-up time.
8	1	Used to check and adjust the operation of the developing bias voltage in each copy mode and the control circuit.
	2	Used to check and adjust the operation of the main charger grid voltage in each copy mode and the control circuit.
	10	Used to check and adjust the operation of the developing bias voltage in each printer mode and the control circuit.
	11	Used to check and adjust the operation of the main charger grid voltage in each printer mode and the control circuit.
	13	Used to check and adjust the operation of the developing bias voltage in FAX mode and the control circuit.
	14	Used to check and adjust the operation of the main charger grid voltage in FAX mode and the control circuit.
9	1	Used to check and adjust the operation of the load (motor) in the duplex section and the control circuit.
	4	Duplex motor RPM setting
	5	Used to adjust the timing of switching from normal rotation to reverse rotation or from reverse rotation to normal rotation of the duplex motor.
10	0	Used to check the operation of the toner motor and its control circuit.
14	0	Used to cancel excluding the self-diag U2/PF troubles.
16	0	Used to cancel the self-diag U2 trouble.
17	0	Used to cancel the self diag “PF” trouble.
21	1	Used to set the maintenance cycle.
22	1	Used to check the counter value of each section.
	2	Used to check the total numbers of misfeed and troubles. (When the number of misfeed is considerably great, it is judged as necessary for repair. The misfeed rate is obtained by dividing this count value with the total counter value.)
	3	Used to check the misfeed positions and the number of misfeed at each position. (When the number of misfeed is considerably great, it can be judged as necessary for repair.)
	4	Used to check the total trouble (self diag) history.
	5	Used to check the ROM version of each unit (section).
	6	Used to print each system setting, the account information, and the machine adjustment values.
	7	Used to display of the administrator password.
	8	Used to display the original, staple counter.
	9	Used to check the number of use of each paper feed section. (the number of prints)
	10	Used to check the system configuration.
	11	Used to display the FAX send/receive counter (FAX reception and print counter).
	12	Used to check the misfeed positions and the number of misfeed at each position. (When the number of misfeed is considerably great, it can be judged as necessary for repair.)
	13	Used to display the CRUM type.
	19	Used to display the scanner counter in the network scanner mode.
24	1	Used to clear the misfeed counter, the misfeed history, the trouble counter, and the trouble history. (The counters are cleared after completion of maintenance.)
	2	Used to clear the number of use (the number of prints) of each paper feed section.
	3	Used to clear the number usage data of the stapler, RSPF, and scanning.
	4	Used to reset the maintenance counter.
	5	Used to reset the developer counter. (The developer counter of the DV unit which is installed is reset.)
	6	Used to clear the copy counter.
	7	Used to clear the OPC drum (membrane decrease) correction counter. (This simulation is executed when the OPC drum is replaced.)
	9	Used to clear the printer counter and other counters.
	10	FAX counter data clear
	15	Used to clear the scanner counter in the network scanner mode.
25	1	Used to check the operation of the main drive (excluding the scanner section) and to check the operation of the toner concentration sensor. (The toner concentration sensor output can be monitored.)
	2	Used to make the initial setting of toner concentration when replacing developer.
26	1	Used to set whether the job separator is installed or not. (Since this cannot be detected by hardware detection, it is set in this simulation.)

Code		Function
Main	Sub	
26	2	Used to set whether the automatic detection of paper size is made or not.
	3	Used to set the specifications of the auditor. Setting must be made depending on the use condition of the auditor.
	5	Used to set the count mode of the total counter and the maintenance counter.
	6	Used to set the specifications depending on the destination.
	12	Used to input the Software Key for E-MAIL RIC.
	14	Used to input the Software Key for the PS extension kit.
	18	Used to set enable/disable of toner save operation.
	22	Used to set the specification (language display) for the destination.
	30	Used to set ON/OFF of the heater lamp slow-up control conforming to the CE mark control.
	35	Used to set whether the same continuous troubles are displayed as one trouble or the series of troubles with SIM 22-4 when the same troubles occur continuously.
	36	Used to set whether the machine is stopped or not when the maintenance counter life is expired.
	37	Used to set whether the machine is stopped or not when the developer counter life is expired.
	38	Used to set whether the machine is stopped or not when the drum counter life is expired.
	50	Used to set ON/OFF of the black and white reversion function.
	56	Gamma life correction setting
	57	Used to set the model code.
	60	Used to set enable/disable of the FAX mode key when FAX is not installed. (When FAX is installed, the FAX mode is enabled regardless of this setup.)
	71	In the power save time setting, the pre-heat (pre-heat mode setting) and the auto power shut off time can be set to the short time setup (pre-heat: 1 min, auto power shut off: 1 min) and the long time setup (pre-heat: 15min, auto power shut off: 60min).
	72	The letterhead support is set. When “Letterhead paper setting” is selected, the set value of SIM 26-46 (Image output direction setting) is set to “Setting Enable” accordingly.
30	1	Used to display the sensor status attached to the machine.
	2	Used to display the status of the sensors attached to the standard tray and the manual feed tray. (Use SIM 4-2 for the option trays.) The sensor of an uninstalled tray is not displayed.
40	1	Used to check the sensor of the machine manual feed tray.
	2	Used to adjust the manual paper feed tray paper width detector detection level.
	3	The AD conversion value of manual feed width detection is displayed.
41	1	Used to check the document size detection photo sensor.
	2	Used to adjust the detection level of the document size photo sensor.
	3	Used to check the light reception level and the detection level of the original size detection photo sensor.
	4	Used to adjust the detection level of OC 20 degrees.

Code		Function
Main	Sub	
43	1	Used to set the fusing temperature.
	10	Used to set the paper feed cycle timing when printing postcards.
44	1	Used to make various setups in each mode of process control.
	2	Drum life correction setting
	3	Used to set the DV count correction.
	9	Used to display the process control correction information.
	14	Used to display the environment (temperature, humidity) correction information.
	16	Used to set the toner density control correction value.
	17	Used to display the toner density control reference value.
	34	Used to set the transfer current value in each mode.
	40	Used to set the time from the start of the main motor rotation (Ready) to the start of toner supply in previous rotation after turning on the power.
46	2	Used to set the exposure level in each exposure mode.
	9	Used to adjust the shift amount and the inclination value for each level (1 to 5) of the exposure mode (Text).
	10	Used to adjust the shift amount and the inclination value for each level (1 to 5) of the exposure mode (Text/Photo).
	11	Used to adjust the shift amount and the inclination value for each level (1 to 5) of the exposure mode (Photo).
	12	FAX exposure level adjustment (1 mode automatic adjustment)
	13	FAX exposure level adjustment (Normal mode individual adjustment)
	14	FAX exposure level adjustment (Fine text mode individual adjustment)
	15	FAX exposure level adjustment (Super Fine mode individual adjustment)
	16	FAX exposure level adjustment (Ultra Fine mode individual adjustment)
	18	Used to adjust inclination for each exposure mode.
	19	Used to set the control method of the exposure mode.
	20	Used to set the exposure correction value of SPF/RSPF for OC exposure.
	30	Used to set the AE and the limit value in AE (Toner save).
	31	Used to set the AE and the limit value in AE (Toner save).
	39	Used to switch the FAX send image quality.
48	1	Used to adjust the copy mode magnification ratio (main scanning direction, sub scanning direction).
	2	Used to adjust the scanner mode magnification ratio (main/sub scanning direction).
	3	Used to adjust the print mode magnification ratio correction.
	8	FAX magnification adjustment (read)
	9	FAX magnification adjustment (print)
50	1	Used to adjust the copy lead edge position.
	5	Used to adjust the print image position (top margin) on the print paper in the print mode.
	6	Used to adjust the print image position (top margin) on print paper in the copy mode. (RSPF)
	8	FAX lead edge adjustment (read)
	9	FAX lead edge adjustment (print)

Code		Function
Main	Sub	
50	10	Used to adjust the print image center position. (Adjustment can be made for each paper feed section.)
	12	Used to adjust the print image center position. (Adjustment can be made for each document mode.)
51	1	Used to adjust the OPC drum separation pawl ON time.
	2	Used to adjust the contact pressure of paper onto the resist roller in each section (copier paper feed section, duplex paper feed section, RSPF paper feed section). (When the print image position varies greatly for the paper or when a lot of paper jam troubles occur, the adjustment is required.)
	8	Used to set the OPC drum separation pawl operation inhibit. (ON/OFF)
	9	Used to adjust the OPC drum separation voltage ON/OFF timing.
53	6	Used to adjust the detection level of the RSPF width. The adjustment method is the 4-point system. Set the guide to Max. (A3/WLetter) position, A4R/Letter R position, A5R/Invoice R position, and Min. position for adjustment.
	7	Used to enter the RSPF width detection adjustment value.
	8	Used to adjust the RSPF scan position of the mirror unit automatically. For the RSPF scan position automatic adjustment, the mirror unit is shifted to 11mm before the RSPF glass cover edge, and is operated automatically to scan images by the unit of 1 step, detecting the position up to the glass cover automatically.
	9	RSPF read position adjustment
	10	RSPF exp adjustment
55	1	Used to set the soft switch.
61	1	Used to check the LSU (polygon motor) operation. Check speed can select 145mm/s or 122mm/s individually.
63	1	Used to check the result of shading correction. (The shading correction data are displayed.)
	7	Used to adjust the RSPF white correction start pixel position automatically. This adjustment is performed after the lens unit is replaced.
64	1	Used to check the operation of the printer function (auto print operation).
65	1	Used to adjust the touch panel (LCD display section) detection position.
	2	Used to check the touch panel (LCD display section) detection position adjustment result.
	5	Used to check the key inputs of the operation panel.
66	1	Used to change and check the FAX-related soft SW.
	2	Used to clear the FAX-related soft SW. (Except for the FAX adjustment values)
	3	FAX PWB memory check
	4	Signal send mode (Signal send level: Max.)
	5	Signal send mode (Signal send level soft SW setting)
	6	Printing the confidential password
	7	Print the screen memory contents
	10	Image data memory clear
	11	Used to send 300bps signals. (Signal send level: Max.)
	12	Used to send 300bps signals. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW)
	13	Used to register the dial numbers.
	14	Used to perform the dial test. (10 PPS send test)
	15	Used to perform the dial test. (20 PPS send test)
	16	Used to perform the dial test. (DTFM signal send test)

Code		Function
Main	Sub	
66	17	Used to check the DTFM signal send operation. (Signal send level: Max.)
	18	Used to check the DTFM signal send operation. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW.)
	19	Used to write the SRAM data to the Flash ROM.
	20	Used to write the Flash ROM data to the SRAM.
	21	FAX information print
	22	Handset sound volume adjustment (Japan only)
	24	Used to clear the FAST storage data. (SEC only)
	30	Used to set the TEL/LIU.
	31	Used to set the TEL/LIU.
	32	Receive data check
	33	Signal detection check
	34	Communication time measurement display
	37	Speaker sound volume adjustment
	41	CI signal check
	52	Pseudo-ringer check

3. Details of simulation

1

1-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the scanner unit and its control circuit.
Section	Optical (Image scanning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Enter the number of operations, and set the magnification ratio and the original size.

1. Select the desired item, and press the [START] key.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

The scanner unit operates at the speed corresponding to the set value.

The scan counter is displayed during execution.

Set magnification ratio	25% to 400% (1% increment) (Default 100%)
Document size	Varies depending on the destination.
Set number of times	1 to 999 (0: Continuous operation)

1-2

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of sensor and detector in the scanning (read) section and the related circuit.
Section	Optical (Image scanning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The status of sensors and detectors in the scanner section is displayed. The active sensors and detectors are highlighted.

MHPS	Mirror home position sensor

2

2-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the RSPF unit and the related circuit.
Section	RSPF
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Enter the number of operations, and set the magnification ratio and the original size.

1. Select the desired item, and press the [START] key.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

The RSPF unit operates at the speed corresponding to the set value.

The scan counter is displayed during execution.

Set magnification ratio	50% to 200% (1% increment) (Default 100%)
Document size	Varies depending on the destination.
Duplex	Selectable only when RSPF is installed.
Set number of times	1 to 999 (0: Continuous operation)

Note: Executable only when the RSPF is installed.

2-2

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of sensors and detectors in the RSPF unit and the related circuit.
Section	RSPF
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The operations of sensors and detectors in the RSPF section are displayed.

The active sensors and detectors are highlighted.
(For the original size, the detection result of the original size displayed on the copy menu is highlighted.)

EMPS	Original empty sensor
DLS1	Original length sensor (Small)
DLS2	Original length sensor (Large)
FGOD	RSPF paper feed cover open/close sensor
DFD	RSPF paper entry sensor
RDD	RSPF original exit sensor
OPCLS	Book sensor
SWD_LEN	Original detection width sensor (Unit of 0.1mm. “Width x 10” is displayed. Example: For 300mm, 3000 is displayed.)
SWD_A/D	Original detection width sensor A/D value

RSPF width detection size (One of the following is displayed.)

A4/A3, LT/WLT, B5/B4, INV/LTR, A5/A4R, B5R, EXTRA, 8K/16K, 16KR

Note: Executable only when the RSPF is installed.

2-3

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the loads in the RSPF unit and the control circuits.
Section	RSPF
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the load to be checked with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

The motor for 10sec, the solenoid ON for 500msec, OFF for 500msec. (20 times)

	Item	Content
1	DTM-F	RSPF motor forward rotation
2	DTM-R	RSPF motor reverse rotation
3	DFCL	RSPF paper feed clutch
4	CLH	RSPF PS clutch
5	GSOL	Document exit gate solenoid
6	RSOL	Document exit pressure solenoid

Note: Executable only when the RSPF is installed.

3

3-2

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of sensor and detector in the finisher and the related circuit.
Section	Finisher
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Used to display the operations of sensors and detectors in the finisher section.

The active sensors and detectors are highlighted.

FDTPD	Paper delivery tray paper detector
FSTPD	Staple tray paper detector
FAPHPS-R	Paper alignment plate HP sensor R
FAPHPS-F	Paper alignment plate HP sensor F
FDRPS	Delivery roller position sensor
FPPD1	Paper pass detector
FDTLLS	Delivery tray lower limit sensor
FTPS	Tray position sensor
FPLD	Paper level detector
FSSW	Safety switch
FSLD	Staple lead edge detector
FSED	Staple empty detector
FSHPS	Staple HP sensor
FPRD	Process tray paper rear edge detection
FPLS	Paper level sensor

Note: Executable only when the finisher is installed.

3-3

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the load in the finisher and the control circuit.
Section	Finisher
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the load to be checked with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

The finisher main motor operates for 10sec, the staple motor 5 times, the tray lift-up motor one reciprocating operation, other motors max. 20 reciprocating operations from the home position, the solenoid repeats 500msec ON and 500msec OFF 20 times.

The staple operation motor operates only when there is no cartridge installed.

Item		Content
1	FTLM	Tray lift motor
2	FSM	Staple motor
3	FPAM-R	Paper alignment motor R
4	FPAM-F	Paper alignment motor F
5	FPDM	Paper delivery motor
6	FPS	Paddle solenoid
7	FPTM	Paper transport motor
8	FDRLM	Delivery roller lift motor
9	FPGS	Paper gate solenoid
10	FARLS	Alignment roller lift solenoid
11	FSL	Staple light

3-10

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to make each adjustment of the finisher.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select an item to be adjusted with 10-key, and press [START] key.
2. Enter an adjustment value with 10-key, and press [START] key.

Item		Content	Installation range	Default
1	FPAM ADJUST	Paper alignment width adjustment	40-60	50
2	FDRLM ADJUST	Paper delivery roller descending position adjustment	40-60	50

3-11

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the shifter operation. Reciprocating operations are continuously performed or the home position is checked. (The shifter is shifted to the home position or moved in one way by the specified steps.)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select item “1,” and press the [START] key.

The shifter is reciprocated continuously at the specified interval.

Item		Content
1	F-R	Reciprocating operation
2	HP CHECK	Home position check

[Selection 2]

1. Select item “2,” and press the [START] key.
2. Move the shifter to the home position or in one way by the specified steps with the following keys.

[*] key	Shifts the position toward R side by the specified steps.
[0 key	Shifts the position toward HP side by the specified steps.
[#] key	Shifts to F.
SFTHP	Shifter home position (At detection, highlighted)

4

4-2

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of sensor and detector in the option tray and the related circuit.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The operating states of the sensor and the detector are displayed. (Only the installed option trays are displayed. For the standard tray, use SIM 30-2.)

The active sensors and detectors are highlighted.

PED2	2nd tray paper empty sensor
LUD2	2nd tray paper upper limit detection sensor
PFD2	2nd tray paper pass sensor
CD2	2nd tray empty sensor
PED3	3rd tray paper empty sensor
LUD3	3rd tray paper upper limit detection sensor
PFD3	3rd tray paper pass sensor
CD3	3rd tray empty sensor
PED4	4th tray paper empty sensor
LUD4	4th tray paper upper limit detection sensor
PFD4	4th tray paper pass sensor
CD4	4th tray empty sensor
DSWR2	2nd tray right door detection sensor
DSWR3	3rd tray right door detection sensor
DSWR4	4th tray right door detection sensor

Note: Execution is possible only when the option tray is installed.

4-3

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the load in the option tray and the control circuit.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the load to be checked with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

The motor for 10sec, the solenoid ON for 500msec, OFF for 500msec.

The lift-up motor operates only when the tray is opened. (20 times)

Item		Content
1	LUM2	2nd tray lift-up motor
2	CPFC2	2nd tray pick-up solenoid
3	CPFS2	2nd tray paper feed clutch
4	TRC2	2nd tray transport roller clutch
5	DM	2nd tray paper transport motor (3rd tray paper transport motor)
6	LUM3	3rd tray lift-up motor
7	CPFC3	3rd tray pick-up solenoid
8	CPFS3	3rd tray paper feed clutch
9	TRC3	3rd tray transport roller clutch
10	LUM4	4th tray lift-up motor
11	CPFC4	4th tray pick-up solenoid
12	CPFS4	4th tray paper feed clutch

Note: Execution is possible only when the option tray is installed.

5

5-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the display (LED), LCD in the operation panel, and control circuit.
Section	Operation (screen/operation)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The LCD is displayed as follows. (All LED's are ON.)

With the upper half highlighted and the lower half normally displayed, contrast changes "Standard → MAX → MIN." in every 2sec.

(6 sec later)

With the upper half normally displayed and the lower half highlighted, contrast changes "Standard → MAX → MIN." in every 2sec.

* When returning to the sub menu selection menu, the display of the standard contrast is displayed for an instant.

5-2

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the heater lamp and the control circuit.
Section	Fusing
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select the lamp to be checked with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

ON/OFF operation of the heater lamp is repeated 5 times in an interval of 100ms/900ms.

When completing the operation, the cooling fan is rotated at a low speed.

Item Content

Item		Content
1	HL1	Heater lamp 1 (Main) operation
2	HL2	Heater lamp 2 (Sub) operation

5-3

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the copy lamp and the control circuit.
Section	Optical (Image scanning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

When the [START] key is pressed, the copy lamp is lighted for 10sec.

6

6-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the loads (clutches and solenoids) in the paper transport system and the control circuit.
Section	Paper transport (Discharge/Switchback/Transport)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select the load to be checked with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

The motor for 10sec, the solenoid ON for 500msec, OFF for 500msec. (20 times)

When the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] is pressed, the operation is interrupted.

The lift-up motor operates only when the tray is opened.

Item		Content
1	LUM1	1st tray lift-up motor
2	CPFC1	1st tray pick-up solenoid
3	CPFS1	1st tray paper feed clutch
4	MPFS	Manual feed pick-up solenoid
5	RRC	Resist roller clutch
6	PSPS	Separation pawl solenoid
7	OGS	Paper exit gate switching solenoid
8	LUM2	2nd tray lift-up motor
9	CPFC2	2nd tray pick-up solenoid
10	CPFS2	2nd tray paper feed clutch
11	TRC2	2nd tray transport roller clutch
12	LUM3	3rd tray lift-up motor
13	CPFC3	3rd tray pick-up solenoid
14	CPFS3	3rd tray paper feed clutch
15	TRC3	3rd tray transport roller clutch
16	LUM4	4th tray lift-up motor
17	CPFC4	4th tray pick-up solenoid
18	CPFS4	4th tray paper feed clutch
19	ROGS	Right paper exit gate solenoid

The lift-up motor operates only when the tray is opened.

6-2

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of each fan motor and its control circuit.
Section	Others
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the load to be checked with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

The selected load is operated for 10sec.

Item		Content
1	VFM	Fusing fan operates
2	DCFM&DCFM2	Power cooling fan, power cooling fan 2 operations
3	VFM2	Fusing exit paper fan operates
3	VFM&DCFM&DCFM2 &VFM2	Fusing fan, power cooling fan, and power cooling fan 2 are operated at the same time.

7

7-1

Purpose	Setting/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the aging operation conditions.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select the load to be set with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.

When selected without setup, the selected value is registered and highlighted. When selected with previous setup, the previous setup is canceled and it is displayed normally.

Press [CA] key, and the simulation will be terminated and the machine goes into the aging standby mode with the set content.

This setting is canceled by power OFF.

Item		Content
1	AGING	Aging enable/disable setting
2	MISFEED	Jam detection enable/disable setting
3	FUSING*1	Fusing operation enable/disable setting The fusing temperature is not controlled. The heater is not turned ON.
4	INTERVL	Intermittent setting (Valid only when set to AGING.)
5	WARMUP	Warm-up save setting The machine goes into the ready state only by shading, disregarding fusing and process control. After going into the ready state, normal control is performed.
6	DV CHK.	Developing unit detection enable/disable setting

*1: When the machine exits from the fusing ignoring state, the roller may be cooled down. Therefore, reset the machine to warm up again.
When, therefore, the simulation is canceled by pressing the [CA] key or when the copy mode display is shifted to the initial menu display in the simulation mode of one page copy, the machine is reset.

Note: In SIM 7-1, pressing [CA] key terminates the simulation and the machine enters the aging mode without resetting. Therefore, to perform "4. Intermittent setup," the intermittent cycle must be set with SIM 7-6 in advance.
Reset is not performed when the machine enters the aging mode.

7-6

Purpose	Setting/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the cycle of intermittent aging.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Enter the interval aging cycle time (sec) with the 10-key pad. Refer to SIM 7-1.
2. Press the [START] key.

When the [START] key is pressed in aging, copying is performed continuously. This simulation is used to set the time interval between copy operations in the unit of second.

This setting is valid when SIM 7-1 (Intermittent setting) is enabled.

Setting range	1-255
Default	3

7-8

Purpose	Setting/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the display of the warm-up time.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Warm-up starts by the cover open/close.
   (Can be performed repeatedly by open/close of the cover.)
2. The warm-up time is counted up and displayed in the unit of sec.
   If the [CA] key is pressed at this time, count-up is interrupted to terminate the simulation. (However, warm-up is continued.)
3. After completion of warming up, "WARM UP COMPLETED" is displayed and the control returns to the initial screen.

8

8-1

Purpose	Adjustment/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check and adjust the operation of the developing bias voltage in each copy mode and the control circuit.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Developer/Toner hopper

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the exposure mode to be changed.
   The current set value is displayed.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.
3. Press the [START] key.

Output is made with the entered value, and the display returns to the original state.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	AE (145)	AE (145mm/s)	200-650	450
2	TEXT (145)	Character (145mm/s)		450
3	TEXT/PHOTO (145)	Character/Photo (145mm/s)		450
4	PHOTO (145)	Photo (145mm/s)		450
5	TONER SAVE (145)	Toner save (145mm/s)		400
6	AE (122)	AE (122mm/s)		450
7	TEXT (122)	Character (122mm/s)		450
8	TEXT/PHOTO (122)	Character/Photo (122mm/s)		450
9	PHOTO (122)	Photo (122mm/s)		450
10	TONER SAVE (122)	Toner save (122mm/s)		400

(*) Linked with the destinations of SIM 26-6.
Linked with the auto exposure mode of SIM 46-19-1.

The minimum increment is 10V.
The result of (Set value) -200/ 10 is stored in the EEPROM.
When reading a value from the EEPROM, the value of (EEP value *10+200) is used as the set value.

8-2

Purpose	Adjustment/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check and adjust the operation of the main charger grid voltage in each copy mode and the control circuit.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Photo conductor

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the exposure mode to be changed.
   The current set value is displayed.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.
3. Press the [START] key.

Output is made with the entered value for 30sec, and the display returns to the original state.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	AE (145)	AE (145mm/s)	350-750	590
2	TEXT (145)	Character (145mm/s)		590
3	TEXT/PHOTO (145)	Character/Photo (145mm/s)		590
4	PHOTO (145)	Photo (145mm/s)		590
5	TONER SAVE (145)	Toner save (145mm/s)		540
6	AE (122)	AE (122mm/s)		590
7	TEXT (122)	Character (122mm/s)		590
8	TEXT/PHOTO (122)	Character/Photo (122mm/s)		590
9	PHOTO (122)	Photo (122mm/s)		590
10	TONER SAVE (122)	Toner save (122mm/s)		540

Min. unit: 10V increment

(*) Linked with the destinations of SIM 26-6.
Linked with the auto exposure mode of SIM 46-19-1.

8-10

Purpose	Adjustment/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check and adjust the operation of the developing bias voltage in each printer mode and the control circuit.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Developer/Toner hopper

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the exposure mode to be changed.
   The current set value is displayed.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.
3. Press the [START] key.

Output is made with the entered value for 30sec, and the display returns to the original state.

Item		Content	Installation range	Default
1	DENS1 (145)	Density1 (145mm/s)	200-650	300
2	DENS2 (145)	Density2 (145mm/s)		370
3	DENS3 (145)	Density3 (145mm/s)		420
4	DENS4 (145)	Density4 (145mm/s)		530
5	DENS5 (145)	Density5 (145mm/s)		600
6	TS (145)	Toner save (145mm/s)		250
7	DENS1 (122)	Density1 (122mm/s)		300
8	DENS2 (122)	Density2 (122mm/s)		370
9	DENS3 (122)	Density3 (122mm/s)		420
10	DENS4 (122)	Density4 (122mm/s)		530
11	DENS5 (122)	Density5 (122mm/s)		600
12	TS (122)	Toner save (122mm/s)		250

The minimum increment is 10V.
The result of (Set value) -200/ 10 is stored in the EEPROM.
When reading a value from the EEPROM, the value of (EEP value *10+200) is used as the set value.

8-11

Purpose	Adjustment/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check and adjust the operation of the main charger grid voltage in each printer mode and the control circuit.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Photo conductor

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the exposure mode to be changed.
   The current set value is highlighted.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.
3. Press the [START] key.

Output is made with the entered value for 30sec, and the display returns to the original state.

Item		Content	Installation range	Default
1	DENS1 (145)	Density 1 (145mm/s)	350-750	440
2	DENS2 (145)	Density 2 (145mm/s)		510
3	DENS3 (145)	Density 3 (145mm/s)		560
4	DENS4 (145)	Density 4 (145mm/s)		670
5	DENS5 (145)	Density 5 (145mm/s)		740
6	TS (145)	Toner save (145mm/s)		390
7	DENS1 (122)	Density 1 (122mm/s)		440
8	DENS2 (122)	Density 2 (122mm/s)		510
9	DENS3 (122)	Density 3 (122mm/s)		560
10	DENS4 (122)	Density 4 (122mm/s)		670
11	DENS5 (122)	Density 5 (122mm/s)		740
12	TS (122)	Toner save (122mm/s)		390

Min. unit: 10V increment

8-13

Purpose	Adjustment/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check and adjust the operation of the developing bias voltage in FAX mode and the control circuit.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Developer/Toner hopper

Operation/procedure

1. Enter the set value with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.

Output is made with the entered value for 30sec. and the display returns to the original state.

Setting range	200-650
Default	450

The minimum increment is 10V.
The result of (Set value-200) / 10 is stored in the EEPROM.
When reading a value from the EEPROM, the value of (EEP value * 10 +200) is used as the set value.
Therefore, an even number must be entered. If not, the entered odd number +1 is displayed after pressing [START] key.

8-14

Purpose	Adjustment/Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check and adjust the operation of the main charger grid voltage in FAX mode and the control circuit.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Photo conductor

Operation/procedure

1. Enter the set value with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.

Output is made with the entered value for 30sec. and the display returns to the original state.

Setting range	350-750
Default	590

9

9-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check and adjust the operation of the load (motor) in the duplex section and the control circuit.
Section	Duplex
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select the operation mode with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.

The operation is performed for 30sec, and the display returns to the original state.

Item		Content
1	DMF145	Duplex motor/Duplex 2 motor forward rotation (145mm/s)
2	DMF122	Duplex motor/Duplex 2 motor forward rotation (122mm/s)
3	DMR145	Duplex motor/Duplex 2 motor reverse rotation (145mm/s)
4	DMR122	Duplex motor/Duplex 2 motor reverse rotation (122mm/s)

9-4

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Duplex motor RPM setting
Section	Duplex
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Enter the set value with the 10-key.

When the duplex motor setting is made, the duplex 2motor is also set accordingly.

Setting range	1-13
Default	5

9-5

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the timing of switching from normal rotation to reverse rotation or from reverse rotation to normal rotation of the duplex motor.

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to set.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

Item		Installation range	Default
1	145mm/s	18-76	18
2	122mm/s		18
3	RIGHT 145mm/s		50
4	RIGHT 122mm/s		50

10

10-0

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the toner motor and its control circuit.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Developer/Toner hopper
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Press the [START] key and operate the toner motor for 30 sec.

14

14-0

Purpose	Clear/Cancel (Trouble etc.)	
Function (Purpose)	Used to cancel excluding the self-diag U2/PF troubles.	
Item	Trouble	Error

Operation/procedure

1. Press the [START] key.
2. When “1: YES” is selected, troubles other than U2 and PF are canceled. (When “2: NO” is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

16

16-0

Purpose	Clear/Cancel (Trouble etc.)	
Function (Purpose)	Used to cancel the self-diag U2 trouble.	
Item	Trouble	Error

Operation/procedure

1. Press the [START] key.
2. When “1: YES” is selected, U2 trouble is canceled. (When “2: NO” is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

17

17-0

Purpose	Cancel (Trouble, etc)	
Function (Purpose)	Used to cancel the self diag “PF” trouble.	
Item	Trouble	Error

Operation/Procedure

1. Press the [START] key.
2. When “1: YES” is selected, PF trouble is canceled. (When “2: NO” is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

21

21-1

Purpose	Setting	
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the maintenance cycle.	
Item	Specifications	Counter

Operation/procedure

1. Enter the set value with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.

Item	Content	
	26cpm	31cpm
0	5K	5K
1	10K	10K
2	20K	50K
3	25K	75K
4	50K	100K
5	75K (Default)	150K (Default) *
6	FREE	FREE

* When selecting 150K, maintenance message is displayed by implementing the following conditions.

- Maintenance count = 150K.
- DV count = 100K
- DR count = 100K

* When maintenance message is displayed, replace consumption part reaching the number of sheets of maintenance, then clear the replaced part's counter only.

22

22-1

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the counter value of each section.
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

Each counter is displayed.

TOTAL	Total counter
MAINTENANCE	Maintenance counter
DEVE	Developer counter
DRUM	Drum counter
COPY	Copy counter
PRINTER	Printer counter
IMC	IMC counter
DUPLEX	Duplex counter
OTHERS	The other counters
FAX SEND	FAX Send counter
FAX RCV	FAX receive counter
FAX OUTPUT	FAX print counter
DEVE RANGE	Developer traveling distance counter
DRUM RANGE	Drum traveling distance counter
DEVE ROLL	Developer rotation counter (K)
DRUM ROLL	Drum rotation counter (K)
DEVE LIFE	Developer life meter (%)
DRUM LIFE	Drum life meter (%)

22-2

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the total numbers of misfeed and troubles. (When the number of misfeed is considerably great, it is judged as necessary for repair. The misfeed rate is obtained by dividing this count value with the total counter value.)
Item	Trouble

Operation/procedure

Each counter data are displayed.

PAPER JAM	JAM counter
SPF JAM	RSPF JAM counter
TROUBLE	Trouble counter

The counter display is in 7 digits.

22-3

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)	
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the misfeed positions and the number of misfeed at each position. (When the number of misfeed is considerably great, it can be judged as necessary for repair.)	
Item	Trouble	Mis-feed

Operation/procedure

The misfeed history is displayed in the sequence of recentness by the name of sensors and detectors. Max. 40 items of information can be stored in memory. (The old ones are deleted sequentially.) The trouble section may be determined by the data.

(Jam cause code)

Item	Jam contents
TRAY1	1st tray pick-up miss
TRAY2	2nd tray pick-up miss
TRAY3	3rd tray pick-up miss
TRAY4	4th tray pick-up miss
BPT	Multi manual feed pick-up miss
PPD1_ND	Paper-in sensor lead edge jam
PPD1_ST	Paper-in sensor rear edge jam
PPD1_DUP	Paper-in sensor reverse jam
PPD2_ND	Duplex sensor lead edge jam
PPD2_ST	Duplex sensor rear edge jam
PPD_PRI	PS time out jam
POD3_ND	Right paper exit lead edge jam
POD3_ST	Right paper exit rear edge jam
POD2_ND	Upper tray paper exit lead edge jam
POD2_ST	Upper tray paper exit rear edge jam
POD1_ND	Lower tray paper exit lead edge jam
POD1_ST	Lower tray paper exit rear edge jam
PINT_SHORT	Abnormality between PS papers.
PFD2_ND	2nd paper pass lead edge jam
PFD2_ST	2nd paper pass rear edge jam
PFD3_ND	3rd paper pass lead edge jam
PFD3_ST	3rd paper pass rear edge jam
PFD4_ND	4th paper pass lead edge jam
PFD4_ST	4th paper pass rear edge jam
SIZE_SHORT	Duplex short scale error
FPPD1_N	Finisher entry port sensor not-reached jam
FPPD1_S	Finisher entry port sensor remaining jam
FSTPD_S	Finisher paper exit remaining jam
FSTPLJ	Finisher staple jam

22-4

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the total trouble (self diag) history.
Item	Trouble

Operation/procedure

The trouble error codes are displayed in the sequence of the latest one first. Max. 40 items of information are stored. (Older ones are deleted in sequence.) The machine condition can be estimated by this data.

22-5

Purpose	Adjustment/Setting/Check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the ROM version of each unit (section).
Item	Software

Operation/procedure

Used to display the ROM version of each section.

[Display example]

ROM version 1.250 → [1.25] (up to 2 decimal places)

The display of the protocol monitor and the soft SW follows this display.

S/N	Machine serial number
MCU	Main Control Unit
IMC	IMC
OPE	Panel + Panel label code
PRINTER	PRINTER
NIC	NIC
FINISHER	FINISHER
FAX	FAX

If it is not installed, "- - - - - - - - - -" is displayed.

Panel display	Destination	Panel software support language
JPN	Japan	Japanese, American English, English
EFS	SEC	American English, English, French, Spanish, Brazilian Portuguese
	SECL	
	SUK	
	SCA/SCNZ	
	Distributor area	
EEU	SEEG/ SEA/East Europe, etc.	English, German, Polish, Czech, Hungarian, Greek, Turkish, Russian, French, Italian, Slovak
NEU	SEF/ SEES/ SEIS/SEN, etc.	English, German, French, Spanish, Dutch, Italian, Portuguese, Swedish, Norwegian, Finnish, Danish
CHN	SOCC	Simplified Chinese, American English, English, Japanese
TWN	Taiwan	Traditional Chinese (Local support), American English, English
ARB	Saudi Arabia	American English, English, French, Spanish, Hebrew (Local support), Arabic
FAS	Iran	English, Arabic, Persian, American English, French, Spanish

22-6

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)	
Function (Purpose)	Used to print each system setting, the account information, and the machine adjustment values.	
Item	Data	Setting/adjustment data

Operation/Procedure

(Initial screen)

The currently set value is highlighted beside the adjustment item.

1. Select the adjustment item with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu and the set value is stored.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

After canceling a jam (After picking up, the [C] key is invalid.)

When the other information is repeatedly printed, the display may show the message, “Remove original from original table.” However, the operation is performed normally.

Item		Content
1	ALL	All lists group print (Default)
2	SYSTEM SETTING	System setting information list
3	ACCOUNTING COUNTERS	List of total number of prints
4	AUDITOR NO.	Department number list
5	MACHINE SIM SETTING	Machine simulation setting list
6	FAX SIM SETTING*1	FAX simulation setting list (Only when the FAX board is installed. The display does not go to the print data transfer display, but to the FAX SIM menu.)

* When the IMC board is not installed, key input is disabled.

* Duplex print cannot be made.

* For the FAX SIM setting list, the display and the operating procedures differ.

Note: When the simulation is canceled, the display returns to the original state but the machine is not reset.

22-7

Purpose	User data output/Check (Display/Print)	
Function (Purpose)	Used to display of the administrator password.	
Item	Data	User data

Operation/procedure

Used to display the administrator password.

22-8

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the original, staple counter.
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

Each counter is displayed.

SPF	RSPF counter
SCAN	Scan counter
STAPLE	Stapler counter

The counter display is in 7 digits.

22-9

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the number of use of each paper feed section. (the number of prints)
Section	Paper feed
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

Used to display each paper feed counter.

BYPASS	Manual feed counter
TRAY1	Tray 1 counter
TRAY2	Tray 2 counter
TRAY3	Tray 3 counter
TRAY4	Tray 4 counter

The counter display is in 7 digits.

22-10

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)	
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the system configulation.	
Item	Specifications	Option

Operation/procedure

The detected machine composition is displayed.
(The job separator cannot be detected. Based on SIM 26-1 setting.)

Item	Display items
SPEED	26CPM/31CPM
DF	NONE/[1: RSPF]
OUTPUT	NONE/[2: Finisher]/[3: Job separator]
CASETTE1	NONE/[4: One-step paper feed unit]
CASETTE2	NONE/[5: Two-step paper feed unit]
IMC MEM	NONE/Expansion memory capacity (MB)
PRINTER	NONE/[6: PRINTER]
PS3	NONE/[7: PS3]
NIC	NONE/[8: NIC]
SCANNER	NONE/[9: SCANNER]
FAX	NONE/[10: FAX]
FAX MEM	NONE/Memory capacity (MB)
HAND SET	NONE/[11: Handset]
USB HOST	NONE/USB HOST

Item	Display items
ICCARDR/W	NONE/MX-ECX2

NONE: When it is not installed, "- - - - - - - - - -" is displayed.

[ ]: Shows the product code in the list below.

No.	Item	Model code
1	RSPF	MX-RP10
2	Finisher	MX-FN13
3	Job separator	MX-TR11
4	1 tray paper feed unit	MX-DE10 (*1)
5	2 tray paper feed unit	MX-DE11 (*1)
6	PRINTER	MX-PB12
7	PS3	MX-PK10
8	NIC	STANDARD (Only SoftNic)
9	SCANNER	MX-NSX1
10	FAX	AR-FX7
11	Handset	AR-HN4

*1: The number of installed units is displayed beside the model code.
For the tray, only the option tray is displayed.

22-11

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the FAX send/receive counter (FAX reception and print counter).
Section	FAX
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

Used to display the FAX send/receive counter.

FAX SEND PAGE/TIME	FAX send page and time
FAX RECEIVE PAGE/TIME	FAX receive page and time
FAX OUTPUT	FAX output (number of print)

The counter display is in 8 digits.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

22-12

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)	
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the misfeed positions and the number of misfeed at each position. (When the number of misfeed is considerably great, it can be judged as necessary for repair.)	
Section	RSPF	
Item	Trouble	Misfeed

Operation/procedure

Used to display the RSPF jam history data sequentially from the latest one.

Forty RSPF jam histories are displayed sequentially from the latest.

Error code	Name	Sensor name	Paper Reached/ Not Reached to the sensor
DFD_ND	RSPF paper in lead edge jam	SPF P-IN sensor	Not Reached
DFD_ST	RSPF paper in rear edge jam	SPF P-IN sensor	Reached
RDD_ND	RSPF paper out lead edge jam	SPF P-IN sensor	Reached, P_OUT Not Reached
RDD_ST	RSPF paper out rear edge jam	SPF P-OUT sensor	Reached, P_IN passed (OFF)
JAM_REV	RSPF duplex reverse jam	SPF P-IN sensor	Not Reached (Paper after reversing)
ORG_SHORT	RSPF short size error	SPF P-IN sensor	Passed (OFF at JAM)
ORG_LONG	RSPF long size error	SPF P-OUT sensor	Reached
		SPF P-IN sensor	Reached

22-13

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the CRUM type.
Item	Specifications

Operation/Procedure

Used to display the CRUM type.

Item	Content
00	Not fixed.
01	AR-A
02	AR-B
03	AR-C
04	China
05	Japan
99	Conversion completed.

22-19

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the scanner counter in the network scanner mode.
Section	Network scanner
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

Used to display the scanner counter.

SCANMODE	Scanner mode counter

The counter display is in 7 digits.

24

24-1

Purpose	Data clear
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the misfeed counter, the misfeed history, the trouble counter, and the trouble history. (The counters are cleared after completion of maintenance.)
Section	Memory
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

Jam/trouble counter is cleared individually. (The history of each counter is deleted when clearing)

1. Select the counter to be cleared with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The confirmation menu is shown.
3. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

Item		Content
1	JAM	JAM counter/JAM history
2	SPF JAM	RSPF JAM counter/RSPF JAM history
3	TROUBLE	Trouble counter/Trouble history

24-2

Purpose	Data clear
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the number of use (the number of prints) of each paper feed section.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

Used to clear each paper feed counter individually.

1. Select the counter to be cleared with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key. The confirmation menu is shown.
3. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

Item		Content
1	BYPASS	Manual feed counter
2	TRAY1	Tray 1 counter
3	TRAY2	Tray 2 counter
4	TRAY3	Tray 3 counter
5	TRAY4	Tray 4 counter

24-3

Purpose	Data clear
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the number usage data of the stapler, RSPF, and scanning.
Section	Transport/Finisher
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

Used to clear the original and staple counters individually.

1. Select the counter to be cleared with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The confirmation menu is shown.
3. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

Item		Content
1	SPF	RSPF counter
2	SCAN	Scan counter
3	STAPLE	Stapler counter

24-4

Purpose	Data clear
Function (Purpose)	Used to reset the maintenance counter.
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

1. Press the [START] key. The confirmation menu is shown.
2. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

24-5

Purpose	Data clear	
Function (Purpose)	Used to reset the developer counter. (The developer counter of the DV unit which is installed is reset.)	
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)	
	Developer/Toner hopper	
Item	Counter	Developer

Operation/procedure

After execution of SIM25-2, this counter is cleared.

1. Press the [START] key.
   The confirmation menu is shown.
2. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

24-6

Purpose	Data clear	
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the copy counter.	
Item	Counter	Copier

Operation/procedure

1. Press the [START] key.
   The confirmation menu is shown.
2. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

24-7

Purpose	Data clear
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the OPC drum (membrane decrease) correction counter. (This simulation is executed when the OPC drum is replaced.)
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Photo conductor
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

1. Press the [START] key.
   The confirmation menu is shown.
2. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

24-9

Purpose	Data clear	
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the printer counter and other counters.	
Section	Printer	
Item	Counter	Printer

Operation/procedure

1. Select the counter to be cleared with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The confirmation menu is shown.
3. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

Item		Content
1	PRINTER	Printer counter
2	IMC	IMC counter
3	DUPLEX	DUPLEX counter
4	OTHERS	The other counters

24-10

Purpose	Data clear
Function (Purpose)	FAX counter data clear
Section	FAX
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

1. Select a counter to be cleared with the 10 key.
2. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

Item		Content
1	FAX SEND (PAGE & TIME)	FAX send page and time
2	FAX RECEIVE (PAGE & TIME)	FAX receive page and time
3	FAX OUTPUT	FAX output (number of prints)

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

24-15

Purpose	Data clear
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the scanner counter in the network scanner mode.
Section	Scanner section
Item	Counter

Operation/procedure

1. Press the [START] key.
   The confirmation menu is shown.
2. Select "1: YES."
   1: YES (Cleared)
   2: NO (Not cleared) (Default)

The scanner mode counter and the number of send of the scanner are cleared.

* The simulation to perform communication with the PCL is inhibited until Notice Page storing is completed. (Only when the serviceman call error occurs.)
* When in other than the serviceman call error, entering the simulation is not allowed from the system check display.

25

25-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the main drive (excluding the scanner section) and to check the operation of the toner concentration sensor. (The toner concentration sensor output can be monitored.)
Section	DRIVE
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Press the [START] key.
   The main motor rotates to start monitoring the toner density control sensor. (3min operation)

* Even in toner end error, if there is no other error (including cover open) after turning on the power, this simulation can be performed.

25-2

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to make the initial setting of toner concentration when replacing developer.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
	Developer/Toner hopper

Operation/procedure

After execution, the developer counter is cleared.

1) Open the cover with the power OFF.
2) Turn on the power. (Since the cover is open, the machine does not perform initializing.)
3) Execute the simulation.
4) Enter SIM 25-2. ([25] → [START] key → [2] → [START] key)
5) Close the cover just before starting the simulation.
6) Press the [START] key.
   The main motor rotates. After stirring for 3 min, the toner density control sensor value is sampled 16 times, and the average value is stored.

When "EE-EU" or "EE-EL" after completion, an error display is shown.

Note: After completion of execution, be sure to press the [CA] key to cancel the simulation.

26

26-1

Purpose	Setting	
Function (Purpose)	Used to set whether the job separator is installed or not. (Since this cannot be detected by hardware detection, it is set in this simulation.)	
Item	Specifications	Option

Operation/procedure

1. Select the set value with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.

Set value	Connection option
0	None (default)
1	Job separator provided.

26-2

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set whether the automatic detection of paper size is made or not.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Specifications

Operation/procedure

1. Select the item with the 10-key and press the [START] key.
   Used to set the automatic size detection.
2. Set whether automatic detection of paper size is made or not with the 10-key.

1:B4/LG,FC	Setting to detect B4/Legal as FC 0: B4 legal is detected as B4 legal. (Default) 1: B4 legal is detected as FC.
2:A4<->LT	This setup detects Letter as A4 in the inch series and A4 as Letter in the AB series. 0: Detection disable (Default) 1: Detection valid

8.5" x 13" detection valid/invalid setup

Set value	Setup	Remarks
0	Detection invalid	Default
1	Detection valid	

Detection size when 8.5” x 13” document/paper is used.

	Employed unit	Destination	Document size	Set value	
				0 (Invalid)	1 (Valid)
Document	Document table/ RSPF	AB series	FC (8.5” x 13”)	B4	FC (8.5” x 13”)
			LG (8.5” x 14”)	B4	FC (8.5” x 13”)
			B4	B4	FC (8.5” x 13”)
		Inch series	FC (8.5” x 13”)	LG (8.5” x 14”)	FC (8.5” x 13”)
			LG (8.5” x 14”)	LG (8.5” x 14”)	FC (8.5” x 13”)
			B4	WLT (11” x 17”)	WLT (11” x 17”)
Paper	Machine paper feed tray	All destinations	–	Set with system setting.	
	Manual paper feed tray	AB series	FC (8.5” x 13”)	LG (8.5” x 14”)	FC (8.5” x 13”)
			LG (8.5” x 14”)	LG (8.5” x 14”)	FC (8.5” x 13”)
			B4	B4	B4
		Inch series	FC (8.5” x 13”)	LG (8.5” x 14”)	FC (8.5” x 13”)
			LG (8.5” x 14”)	LG (8.5” x 14”)	FC (8.5” x 13”)
			B4	B4	B4

A4/LT (8.5” x 11”) detection enable/disable setup

In the inch series, Letter is detected as A4; in the AB series, A4 is detected as Letter.

Set value	Setup	Remarks
0	Detection invalid	Default
1	Detection valid	

Detection size when A4/LT (8.5” x 11”) document/paper is used.

	Employed unit	Destination	Document size	Set value	
				0 (Invalid)	1 (Valid)
Document	Document table/ RSPF	AB series	A4	A4	LT (8.5” x 11”)
			LT (8.5” x 11”)	A4	LT (8.5” x 11”)
		Inch series	A4	LT (8.5” x 11”)	A4
			LT (8.5” x 11”)	LT (8.5” x 11”)	A4
Paper	Machine paper feed tray	All destinations	–	Set with system setting.	
	Manual paper feed tray	All destinations	–	Regardless of the simulation setup.	

26-3

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the specifications of the auditor. Setting must be made depending on the use condition of the auditor.
Section	Auditor
Item	Specifications

Operation/procedure

Select the mode corresponding to the auditor specification mode with the 10-key.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
0	P10	Built-in auditor mode	0-2	0
1	VENDOR	Coin vendor mode		
2	OTHER	Others		

When “1: VENDOR (Coin vendor mode)” is set, the following three items of system setting are changed.

1) Set the LCD backlight change inhibit to “1: OFF (Enable).”
2) When SIM 26-6 destination setting is set to “0: Japan,” duplex copy inhibit setting must be set to “0: ON (Inhibit).”
3) Set the sort automatic selection to “0: OFF (Disable).”

26-5

Purpose	Setting	
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the count mode of the total counter and the maintenance counter.	
Item	Specifications	Counter

Operation/procedure

Used to set the count up number (1 or 2) when an A3/WLT paper passes through.

For the drum counter and the developer counter, double count is employed unconditionally.

(Target counter selection)

Item		Content
1	TOTAL COUNTER	Total counter
2	MAINTENANCE COUNTER	Maintenance counter

Used to set the count up number of the selected counter.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	SINGLE COUNT	Single count	1-2	2
2	DOUBLE COUNT	Double count		

26-6

Purpose	Setting	
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the specifications depending on the destination.	
Item	Specifications	Destination

Operation/procedure

Select the destination with the 10-key.

By changing the destination, some other setting items may be changed.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
0	JAPAN	Japan	0-14	0
1	SEC	SEC		
2	SECL	SECL		
3	SEEG	SEEG		
4	SUK	SUK		
5	SCA	SCA		
6	SEF	SEF		
7	INEG	EX inch series		
8	ABEG	EX AB series		
9	INEF	EX inch series (FC)		
10	ABEF	EX AB series (FC)		
11	CHINESE	China		
12	TAIWAN	Taiwan AB		
13	SEEG2	SEEG2		
14	TAIWAN2	Taiwan China		

26-12

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to input the Software Key for E-MAIL RIC.
Section	E-MAIL RIC
Item	Specifications

Operation/procedure

The current setup is displayed with ON or OFF.

Enter an input (20 digits) of the E-MAIL RIC soft key with the 10-key and press the [START] key, and the collating result is displayed with OK or NG.

After canceling the simulation, if OK, the E-MAIL RIC function is enable; if NG, the E-MAIL RIC function is disabled.

This setting must be reset after the simulation cancel.

26-14

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to input the Software Key for the PS extention kit.
Section	Printer
Item	Specifications

Operation/procedure

The current setup is displayed with ON or OFF.

Enter an input (20 digits) of the PS expansion kit soft key with the 10-key and press the [START] key, and the collating result is displayed with OK or NG.

After canceling the simulation, if OK, the PS expansion kit function is enable; if NG, the PS expansion kit function is disabled.

This setting must be reset after the simulation cancel.

Note: Executable only when the PCL/PS3 is installed.

26-18

Purpose	Setting	
Function (Purpose)	Used to set enable/disable of toner save operation.	
Item	Specifications	Operation mode (Common)

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
0	OFF	Disable	0-1	1
1	ON	Enable		

26-22

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the specification (language display) for the destination.
Item	Specifications

Operation/procedure

Select the display language with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

This setup varies in connection with SIM 26-6 (Destination setup).

Item		Remarks
0	JAPANESE	
1	ENG.US	
2	ENG.UK	
3	FRENCH	
4	GERMAN	
5	ITALY	
6	DUTCH	
7	SWEDISH	
8	SPANISH	
9	PORTUGUESE	
10	TURKISH	
11	GREEK	
12	POLISH	
13	HUNGARIAN	
14	CZECH	
15	RUSSIAN	
16	FINNISH	
17	NORWEGIAN	
18	DANISH	
19	CHINESE	
20	TAIWANESE	Traditional Chinese supported locally
21	SLOVAK	
22	HEBREW	Supported locally
23	BRAZILIAN PORTUGUESE	
24	ARABIC	
25	FARSI	

26-30

Purpose	Setting	
Function (Purpose)	Used to set ON/OFF of the heater lamp slow-up control conforming to the CE mark control.	
Item	Specifications	Operation mode (Common)

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

This setup varies in connection with SIM 26-6 (Destination setup).

Item		Default	
		U.S.A, Canada, Australia, France, Taiwan	Others
0	OFF	0	1
1	ON		

26-35

Purpose	Setup
Function (Purpose)	Used to set whether the same continuous troubles are displayed as one trouble or the series of troubles with SIM 22-4 when the same troubles occur continuously.
Item	Specifications

Operation/procedure

Enter the set value with 10-key, and press [START] key.

Item		Content	Default
0	ONCE	When two or more troubles occur, only one is registered.	0
1	ANY	All the troubles occurred are registered.	

26-36

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set whether the machine is stopped or not when the maintenance counter life is expired.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

Item		Content	Default
0	STOP	Stop	1
1	NON STOP	Non stop	

26-37

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set whether the machine is stopped or not when the developer counter life is expired.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

Item		Content	Default
0	STOP	Stop	1
1	NON STOP	Non stop	

26-38

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set whether the machine is stopped or not when the drum counter life is expired.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

Item		Content	Default
0	STOP	Stop	1
1	NON STOP	Non stop	

26-50

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set ON/OFF of the black and white reversion function.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Enter the set value with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

Item		Content	Default
0	ON	Enable	1 (U.K.)
1	OFF	Disable	0 (Others)

26-56

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Gamma life correction setting
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Sets enable/disable of the gamma life correction function.

Item		Set value	Default
1	AE (Japan)	0: Disable 1: Enable	0
2	AE (Ex Japan)		0
3	Text		1
4	Text/Photo		1
5	Photo (Error diffusion)		1
6	Photo (Dither)		1
7	T/S AE (Japan)		0
8	T/S AE (Ex Japan)		0
9	T/S Text		1
10	T/S Text/Photo		1

26-57

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the model code.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

Item	
1	AR-5726
2	AR-5731

26-60

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set enable/disable of the FAX mode key when FAX is not installed. (When FAX is installed, the FAX mode is enabled regardless of this setup.)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

Item		Content	Default	
			U.S.A, Canada, U.K., Australia	Others
0	ON	Effective (The message with FAX uninstalled is displayed.)	0	1
1	OFF	Disable (Error Beep)		

This setup varies in connection with SIM 26-6 (Destination setup).

26-71

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	In the power save time setting, the pre-heat (pre-heat mode setting) and the auto power shut off time can be set to the short time setup (pre-heat: 1 min, auto power shut off: 1 min) and the long time setup (pre-heat: 5min, auto power shut off: 30min).

Operation/procedure

Select the short time setup or the long time setup of the pre-heat time and the auto power shut off time with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

Item	Content	Default
1	Preheat: 1min, auto power shut off: 1min	1
2	Preheat: 5min, auto power shut off: 30min	

Note: When the sub code 71 is entered to display the setting menu,the default values are always displayed. (However,the default time is not always set.)

26-72

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	The letterhead support is set. When “Letterhead paper setting” is selected, the set value of SIM 26-46 (Image output direction setting) is set to “Setting Enable” accordingly.

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
0	OFF	Letterhead paper is not set.	0-1	0
1	ON	Letterhead paper is set.		

30

30-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the sensor status attached to the machine.
Section	Others
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The active sensors and detectors are highlighted.

PPD1H	PS paper detection 1 sensor
PPD1L	PS paper detection 2 sensor
PPD2	Fusing paper sensor
POD1	1st paper exit paper out sensor
DVCH	Developing cartridge detection sensor
DRST	Drum intial detection sensor
DSWR1	Interlock switch (side door)
SFTHP	Shifter home position sensor
POD2	2nd paper exit paper out sensor
TOPF	2nd paper exit full detection sensor
DSWR0	2nd paper exit cover open/close detection sensor
LOEMP	1st paper exit empty detection sensor
DUP2	Reverse path paper sensor
POD3	Right paper exit sensor
PTOPF	Right paper exit full sensor

30-2

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the status of the sensors attached to the standard tray and the manual feed tray. (Use SIM 4-2 for the option trays.) The sensor of an uninstalled tray is not displayed.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The active sensors and detectors are highlighted.

PED1	1st tray paper empty sensor
LUD1	1st tray paper upper limit detection sensor
CD1	1st tray empty sensor
PED2	2nd tray paper empty sensor
LUD2	2nd tray paper upper limit detection sensor
CD2	2nd tray empty sensor
PFD2	2nd tray paper pass sensor
DSWR2	2nd tray right door detection sensor
MPED	Manual tray paper empty detection
MPLS1	Manual tray length detection 1
MPLS2	Manual tray length detection 2
MPLD1	Manual feed paper length detection 1
MPLD2	Manual feed paper length detection 2

Width detection size of the manual feed tray (one of them is displayed.)

A4/A3, LT/WLT, B5/B4, INV/LTR, A5/A4R, B5R, POSTCARD, EXTRA, 8K/16K

(At detection, highlighted)

40

40-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the sensor of the machine manual feed tray.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The active sensors and detectors are highlighted.

MPLS1	Manual tray length detection 1
MPLS2	Manual tray length detection 2
MPLD1	Manual feed paper length detection 1
MPLD2	Manual feed paper length detection 2

Width detection size of the manual feed tray (one of them is displayed.)

A4/A3, LT/WLT, B5/B4, INV/LTR, A5/A4R, B5R, POSTCARD, EXTRA, 8K/16K

40-2

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the manual paper feed tray paper width detector detection level.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The adjustment method is of the 4-point system. Set the guide to Max. (A3/WLetter) position, A4R/Letter R position, A5R/Invoice R position, and Min. position for adjustment.

1) Set A3/W Letter and fit the guide, then press the [START] key.
2) Set A4R/LetterR and fit the guide, then press the [START] key.
3) Set to A5R/INVOICE R and fit the guide, then press the [START] key.
4) Narrow the guide at minimum, press the [START] key.
5) Set the paper detection width (+), and press the [START] key.

6) Set the paper detection width (–), and press the [START] key.

If “FAILED” is displayed in procedure 1), 2), 3), or 4), it is NG of adjustment. Repeat the adjustment.

Middle position adjustment L	Yes	MID-L ADJ.ON
	No	MID-L ADJ.OFF
Middle position adjustment S	Yes	NID-S ADJ.ON
	No	MID-S ADJ.OFF

40-3

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	The AD conversion value of manual feed width detection is displayed.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The AD conversion value of manual feed width detection is displayed.

41

41-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the document size detection photo sensor.
Section	Others
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The operation status of the sensors and detectors in the original size detection section are displayed. The active sensors and detectors are highlighted.

OCSW	Original cover state Open: Highlighted display Close: Normal display
PD1 to 5	Original sensor status Without original: Normal display With original: Highlighted display

For AB series, PD1 to 5 is displayed, for inch series, PD1 to 4.

41-2

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the detection level of the document size photo sensor.
Section	Others
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Place an A3 (or WLT) document on the document table, and press [START] key with the OC cover open.

The adjustment is performed and the result is displayed.

OCSW	Original cover state Open: Highlighted display Close: Normal display
1 to 5	PD sensor detection level (Hexadecimal display)

The value in [ ] shows the threshold value. (Hexadecimal display)
For AB series, 1 to 5 is displayed, for inch series, 1 to 4.

During execution of the simulation, “EXECUTING” is displayed.

41-3

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the light reception level and the detection level of the original size detection photo sensor.
Section	Others
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The detection output level of each sensor is displayed in real time.

OCSW	Original cover state Open: Highlighted display Close: Normal display
1 to 5	PD sensor detection level (Hexadecimal display)

The value in [ ] shows the threshold value of 20 degree detection adjustment. (Hexadecimal display)

For AB series, 1 to 5 is displayed, for inch series, 1 to 4.

41-4

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the detection level of OC 20 degrees.
Section	Others
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Set the OC cover at 20 degrees detection and press the [START] key.

The detection output level of each sensor is displayed in real time.

OCSW	Original cover state Open: Highlighted display Close: Normal display
1 to 5	PD sensor detection level (Hexadecimal display)

The value in [ ] shows the threshold value of 20 degree detection adjustment. (Hexadecimal display)

For AB series, 1 to 5 is displayed, for inch series, 1 to 4.

During execution, [EXECUTING] is highlighted.

43

43-1

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the fusing temperature.
Section	Fixing (Fusing)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be set.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default	
				(Others)	(Europe)
1	Ready Temp Main (145)	Ready temperature Main (145mm/s)	150 - 220	185	190
2	Ready Temp Sub (145)	Ready temperature Sub (145mm/s)	150 - 220	180	185
3	Ready Temp Main (122)	Ready temperature Main (122mm/s)	150 - 220	175	180
4	Ready Temp Sub (122)	Ready temperature Sub (122mm/s)	150 - 220	170	175

Item		Content	Setting range	Default	
				(Others)	(Europe)
5	WarmUp Target Main (145)	Warmup target temperature Main (145mm/s)	150 - 220	180	190
6	WarmUp Target Sub (145)	Warmup target temperature Sub (145mm/s)	150 - 220	180	190
7	WarmUp Target Main (122)	Warmup target temperature Main (122mm/s)	150 - 220	175	
8	WarmUp Target Sub (122)	Warmup target temperature Sub (122mm/s)	150 - 220	170	
9	WarmUp Temp Main (145)	Warmup complete temperature Main (145mm/s)	0 - 40	10	
10	WarmUp Temp Sub (145)	Warmup complete temperature Sub (145mm/s)	0 - 40	15	
11	WarmUp Temp Main (122)	Warmup complete temperature Main (122mm/s)	0 - 40	10	
12	WarmUp Temp Sub (122)	Warmup complete temperature Sub (122mm/s)	0 - 40	15	
13	600dpi Main (145)	600dpi Main (145mm/s)	150 - 220	190	195
14	600dpi Sub (145)	600dpi Sub (145mm/s)	150 - 220	190	195
15	POST CARD Main (145)	Postcard Main (145mm/s)	150 - 220	200	
16	POST CARD Sub (145)	Postcard Sub (145mm/s)	150 - 220	200	
17	CARDBOARD Main (145)	Thick paper Main (145mm/s)	150 - 220	200	
18	CARDBOARD Sub (145)	Thick paper Sub (145mm/s)	150 - 220	200	
19	600dpi Main (122)	600dpi Main (122mm/s)	150 - 220	175	185
20	600dpi Sub (122)	600dpi Sub (122mm/s)	150 - 220	175	185
21	CARDBOARD Main (122)	Postcard Main (122mm/s)	150 - 220	190	
22	POST CARD Sub (122)	Postcard Sub (122mm/s)	150 - 220	190	
23	POST CARD (122mm/s)	Thick paper Main (122mm/s)	150 - 220	190	
24	CARDBOARD Sub (122)	Thick paper Sub (122mm/s)	150 - 220	190	

43-10

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the paper feed cycle timing when printing postcards.
Section	Paper feed
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Input the set value with the 10-key and press the [START] key.

Setting range	1-99
Default	50

44

44-1

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to make various setups in each mode of process control.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Enter the set value with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

Item		Content	Default
1	ENVIRONMENT ADJ.	Environmental correction Allow/ Inhibit (0: Inhibit, 1: Allow)	1
2	DUPLEX PRINT ADJ.	Duplex print correction Allow/ Inhibit (0: Inhibit, 1: Allow)	0
3	ENVIROMENT ADJ (TC)	Transfer current enviroment correction Allow/Innibit (0: Inhibit, 1: Allow)	0

44-2

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Drum life correction setting
Section	Image process (Photoconductor)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select an item with 10-key, and press [START] key.
2. Enter the setting value, and press [START] key.

Item		Content	Default
1	GRIDBIAS ADJUST	Drum life correction Disable/ Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)	1

44-3

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the DV count correction.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select an item with 10-key, and press [START] key.
2. Enter the setting value, and press [START] key.

Item		Content	Default
1	PR_LIFE_ADJUST	DV count correction Disable/ Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)	1
2	TN_LIFE_ADJUST	Life of toner control DV correction Disable/Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)	1
3	RATE_ADJUST	Printing rate correction Disable/Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)	1
4	TONER_ADJUST	Toner unconditionally supply correction Disable/Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)	1

44-9

Purpose	Adjustment/Setup/Operation data output/Check (Display/Print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the process control correction information.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Used to display the process control correction information.

44-14

Purpose	Adjustment/Setup/Operation data output/Check (Display/Print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the environment (temperature, humidity) correction information.
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The following data are displayed.

TH AREA	Current environment area
TMP DATA	Detection temperature of sensor (C°)
HUD DATA	Detection humidity of sensor (%)

* The value before entry of SIM is displayed. (It is not revised in real time.)
  If sim entry is just after power turned on, the display value is all 0.

44-16

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the toner density control correction value.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Sets the toner density control correction value of the traveling distance count.

Item			Setting range	Default
1	0 - 93000	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
2	93001 - 186000	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
3	186001 - 279000	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
4	279001 - 372000	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
5	372001 - 465000	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
6	465001 - 857313	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
7	857314 - 1714625	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
8	1714626 - 2571938	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
9	2571939 - 3429250	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
10	3429251 - 4286563	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
11	4286564 - 5143875	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
12	5143876 - 6001188	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
13	6001189 - 6858500	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
14	6858501 - 7715813	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
15	7715814 - 8573125	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
16	8573126 - 9430438	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
17	9430439 - 10287750	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
18	10287751 - 11145063	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
19	11145064 - 12002375	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
20	12002376 -	(31-sheet model)	1-99	45
21	0 - 93000	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
22	93001 - 186000	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
23	186001 - 279000	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
24	279001 - 372000	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
25	372001 - 465000	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
26	465001 - 857313	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
27	857314 - 1714625	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
28	1714626 - 2571938	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
29	2571939 - 3429250	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
30	3429251 - 4286563	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
31	4286564 - 5143875	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
32	5143876 - 6001188	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
33	6001189 - 6858500	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
34	6858501 - 7715813	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
35	7715814 - 8573125	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
36	8573126 - 9430438	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
37	9430439 - 10287750	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
38	10287751 - 11145063	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
39	11145064 - 12002375	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45
40	12002376 -	(26-sheet model)	1-99	45

44-17

Purpose	Adjustment/Setup/Operation data output/Check (Display/Print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to display the toner density control reference value.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The following data are displayed. (The displayed value is the previous print correction value.)

TARGET	Toner concentration control reference value
DEV REF	Developer adjustment value
LIFE	Toner container life correction value (SIM 44-16)
TH	Toner container environment correction value

TARGET = DEV REF+(LIFE-50)+(TH-50)

Developer adjustment value 128, life correction 60 (developer adjustment value plus 10), environment correction 45 (5 subtraction correction), rapid toner supply correction = 128+(60-50)+(45-50) = 133.)

44-34

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the transfer current value in each mode.

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be set.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.

To support an individual necessity in paper and the environment, it is variable in the range of 5 to 30uA in the increment of 1uA in each mode.

When changing +V2, check with +V1 unchanged. If there is any trouble in the half tone image of graphics, keep the relationship between +V1 and +V2 at the default and change it.

When the image quality is deteriorated because the user selects the OHP mode and use other than the recommended OHP, decrease the transfer current to adjust deterioration of black background picture quality. If some of characters are not printed, increase the transfer current.

This setting is changed in linkage with SIM 26-6 destination setting.

*1: SECL/SCA/SEF/EX inch series/EX AB series/EX inch series (FC)/EX AB series (FC)/China/Taiwan/SEEG2

*2: SEC/SEEG/SUK

Item		Content	Setting range	Default	
				*1	*2
1	+V1F (145)	145mm/s normal paper W +V1 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	5	
2	+V1R (145)	145mm/s normal paper W +V1 Duplex (Back)	5-30	5	
3	+V2F (145)	145mm/s normal paper W +V2 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	18	20
4	+V2R (145)	145mm/s normal paper W +V2 Duplex (Back)	5-30	14	18
5	+V1S-F (145)	145mm/s normal paper N1 +V1 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	5	
6	+V1S-R (145)	145mm/s normal paper N1 +V1 Duplex (Back)	5-30	5	
7	+V2S-F (145)	145mm/s normal paper N1 +V2 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	18	
8	+V2S-R (145)	145mm/s normal paper N1 +V2 Duplex (Back)	5-30	18	
9	+V1SS-F (145)	145mm/s normal paper N2 +V1 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	5	
10	+V1SS-R (145)	145mm/s normal paper N2 +V1 Duplex (Back)	5-30	5	
11	+V1SS-F (145)	145mm/s normal paper N2 +V2 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	18	
12	+V1SS-R (145)	145mm/s normal paper N2 +V2 Duplex (Back)	5-30	18	
13	+V1 THICK (145)	145mm/s thick paper > LTR +V1	5-30	5	
14	+V2 THICK (145)	145mm/s thick paper > LTR +V2	5-30	14	
15	+V1 THICK S (145)	145mm/s thick paper ≦ LTR +V1	5-30	5	
16	+V2 THICK S (145)	145mm/s thick paper ≦ LTR +V2	5-30	14	
17	+V1 THIN (145)	145mm/s thin paper > LTR +V1	5-30	5	
18	+V2 THIN (145)	145mm/s thin paper > LTR +V2	5-30	18	
19	+V1 THIN S (145)	145mm/s thin paper ≦ LTR +V1	5-30	5	
20	+V2 THIN S (145)	145mm/s thin paper ≦ LTR +V2	5-30	18	
21	+V1 LABEL (145)	145mm/s label paper > LTR +V1	5-30	5	
22	+V2 LABEL (145)	145mm/s label paper > LTR +V2	5-30	18	
23	+V1 LABEL S (145)	145mm/s label paper ≦ LTR +V1	5-30	5	
24	+V2 LABEL S (145)	145mm/s label paper ≦ LTR +V2	5-30	14	
25	+V1 OHP (145)	145mm/s OHP > LTR +V1	5-30	5	
26	+V2 OHP(145)	145mm/s OHP > LTR +V2	5-30	14	
27	+V1 OHP S (145)	145mm/s OHP ≦ LTR +V1	5-30	5	
28	+V2 OHP S (145)	145mm/s OHP ≦ LTR +V2	5-30	18	
29	+V1 POSTCARD (145)	145mm/s postcard/envelope > 100mm +V1	5-30	5	
30	+V2 POSTCARD (145)	145mm/s postcard/envelope > 100mm +V2	5-30	26	
31	+V1 POSTCARD S (145)	145mm/s postcard/envelope ≦ 100mm +V1	5-30	5	
32	+V2 POSTCARD S (145)	145mm/s postcard/envelope ≦ 100mm +V2	5-30	26	
33	+V1F (122)	122mm/s normal paper W +V1 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	5	
34	+V1R (122)	122mm/s normal paper W +V1 Duplex (Back)	5-30	5	
35	+V2F (122)	122mm/s normal paper W +V2 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	12	14
36	+V2R (122)	122mm/s normal paper W +V2 Duplex (Back)	5-30	12	
37	+V1S-F (122)	122mm/s normal paper N1 +V1 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	5	
38	+V1S-R (122)	122mm/s normal paper N1 +V1 Duplex (Back)	5-30	5	
39	+V2S-F (122)	122mm/s normal paper N1 +V2 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	14	
40	+V2S-R (122)	122mm/s normal paper N1 +V2 Duplex (Back)	5-30	14	
41	+V1SS-F (122)	122mm/s normal paper N2 +V2 Duplex (Back)	5-30	5	
42	+V1SS-R (122)	122mm/s normal paper N2 +V1 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	5	
43	+V2SS-F (122)	122mm/s normal paper N2 +V1 Duplex (Back)	5-30	14	
44	+V2SS-R (122)	122mm/s normal paper N2 +V2 single surface. Duplex (Front)	5-30	14	
45	+V1 THICK (122)	122mm/s thick paper > LTR +V1	5-30	5	
46	+V2 THICK (122)	122mm/s thick paper > LTR +V2	5-30	10	
47	+V1 THICK S (122)	122mm/s thick paper ≦ LTR +V1	5-30	5	
48	+V2 THICK S (122)	122mm/s thick paper ≦ LTR +V2	5-30	12	
49	+V1 THIN (122)	122mm/s thin paper > LTR +V1	5-30	5	
50	+V2 THIN (122)	122mm/s thin paper > LTR +V2	5-30	12	
51	+V1 THIN S (122)	122mm/s thin paper ≦ LTR +V1	5-30	5	
52	+V2 THIN S (122)	122mm/s thin paper ≦ LTR +V2	5-30	12	
53	+V1 LABEL (122)	122mm/s label paper > LTR +V1	5-30	5	
54	+V2 LABEL (122)	122mm/s label paper > LTR +V2	5-30	12	

Item		Content	Setting range	Default	
				*1	*2
55	+V1 LABEL S (122)	122mm/s label paper ≦ LTR +V1	5-30	5	
56	+V2 LABEL S (122)	122mm/s label paper ≦ LTR +V2	5-30	12	
57	+V1 OHP (122)	122mm/s OHP > LTR +V1	5-30	5	
58	+V2 OHP (122)	122mm/s OHP > LTR +V2	5-30	8	
59	+V1 OHP S (122)	122mm/s OHP ≦ LTR +V1	5-30	5	
60	+V2 OHP S (122)	122mm/s OHP ≦ LTR +V2	5-30	12	
61	+V1 POSTCARD (122)	122mm/s postcard/envelope > 100mm +V1	5-30	5	
62	+V2 POSTCARD (122)	122mm/s postcard/envelope > 100mm +V2	5-30	16	
63	+V1 POSTCARD S (122)	122mm/s postcard/envelope ≦ 100mm +V1	5-30	5	
64	+V2 POSTCARD S (122)	122mm/s postcard/envelope ≦ 100mm +V2	5-30	16	

44-40

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the time from the start of the main motor rotation (Ready) to the start of toner supply in previous rotation after turning on the power.

Operation/procedure

Enter the set value with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

Set the toner supply previous rotation time.

Setting range	1-99 (sec)
Default	4 (sec)

46

46-2

Purpose	Adjustment	
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the exposure level in each exposure mode.	
Item	Picture quality	Density

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted. (Automatic adjustment)
   The currently set value is highlighted beside the adjustment item.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Use the 10-key to set the exposure level.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

(Exposure mode)

Item		Content		Setting range	Default
1	AE	AE		1-99	50
2	TEXT	Character	Level 3.0		
3	TEXT/PHOTO	Character/Photo	Level 3.0		
4	PHOTO	Photo	Level 3.0		
5	AE(TS)	AE (TS)			
6	TEXT(TS)	Character (TS)	Level 3.0		
7	TEXT/PHOTO(TS)	Character/Photo (TS)	Level 3.0		

* Except for AE and AE (TS), only Level 3 can be set.

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display returns to the initial menu but the machine is not reset.

46-9

Purpose	Adjustment	
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the shift amount and the inclination value for each level (1 to 5) of the exposure mode (Text).	
Item	Picture quality	Density

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The adjustment item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Use the 10-key to set the exposure level.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

(Exposure mode (Text))

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	1.0 (SHIFT)	Character level 1.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	22
2	1.0 (GAMMA)	Character level 1.0 (slant)	1-99	44
3	2.0 (SHIFT)	Character level 2.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	36
4	2.0 (GAMMA)	Character level 2.0 (slant)	1-99	47
5	3.0 (SHIFT)	Character level 3.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	50
6	3.0 (GAMMA)	Character level 3.0 (slant)	1-99	50
7	4.0 (SHIFT)	Character level 4.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	61
8	4.0 (GAMMA)	Character level 4.0 (slant)	1-99	55
9	5.0 (SHIFT)	Character level 5.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	72
10	5.0 (GAMMA)	Character level 5.0 (slant)	1-99	60
11	TS 1.0 (SHIFT)	Character (TS) level 1.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	22
12	1TS 1.0 (GAMMA)	Character (TS) level 1.0 (slant)	1-99	44
13	TS 2.0 (SHIFT)	Character (TS) level 2.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	36
14	TS 2.0 (GAMMA)	Character (TS) level 2.0 (slant)	1-99	47
15	TS 3.0 (SHIFT)	Character (TS) level 3.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	50
16	TS 3.0 (GAMMA)	Character (TS) level 3.0 (slant)	1-99	50
17	TS 4.0 (SHIFT)	Character (TS) level 4.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	61
18	TS 4.0 (GAMMA)	Character (TS) level 4.0 (slant)	1-99	55
19	TS 5.0 (SHIFT)	Character (TS) level 5.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	72
20	TS 5.0 (GAMMA)	Character (TS) level 5.0 (slant)	1-99	60

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display returns to the initial menu but the machine is not reset.

46-10

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the shift amount and the inclination value for each level (1 to 5) of the exposure mode (Text/Photo).
Item	Picture quality

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The adjustment item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Use the 10-key to set the exposure level.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

(Exposure mode (Text/Photo))

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	1.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo level 1.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	30
2	1.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo level 1.0 (slant)	1-99	37
3	2.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo level 2.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	40
4	2.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo level 2.0 (slant)	1-99	43
5	3.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo level 3.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	50
6	3.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo level 3.0 (slant)	1-99	50
7	4.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo level 4.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	57
8	4.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo level 4.0 (slant)	1-99	61
9	5.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo level 5.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	64
10	5.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo level 5.0 (slant)	1-99	66
11	TS 1.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo (TS) level 1.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	30
12	TS 1.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo (TS) level 1.0 (slant)	1-99	37
13	TS 2.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo (TS) level 2.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	40
14	TS 2.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo (TS) level 2.0 (slant)	1-99	43
15	TS 3.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo (TS) level 3.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	50
16	TS 3.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo (TS) level 3.0 (slant)	1-99	50
17	TS 4.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo (TS) level 4.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	57
18	TS 4.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo (TS) level 4.0 (slant)	1-99	61
19	TS 5.0 (SHIFT)	Character/Photo (TS) level 5.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	64
20	TS 5.0 (GAMMA)	Character/Photo (TS) level 5.0 (slant)	1-99	66

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display returns to the initial menu but the machine is not reset.

46-11

Purpose	Adjustment	
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the shift amount and the inclination value for each level (1 to 5) of the exposure mode (Photo).	
Item	Picture quality	Density

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The adjustment item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Use the 10-key to set the exposure level.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

(Exposure mode (Photo))

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	1.0(SHIFT)	Photo level 1.0 (shift q'ty)	1-99	16
2	1.0(GAMMA)	Photo level 1.0 (slant)		50
3	2.0(SHIFT)	Photo level 2.0 (shift q'ty)		33
4	2.0(GAMMA)	Photo level 2.0 (slant)		50
5	3.0(SHIFT)	Photo level 3.0 (shift q'ty)		50
6	3.0(GAMMA)	Photo level 3.0 (slant)		50
7	4.0(SHIFT)	Photo level 4.0 (shift q'ty)		56
8	4.0(GAMMA)	Photo level 4.0 (slant)		61
9	5.0(SHIFT)	Photo level 5.0 (shift q'ty)		62
10	5.0(GAMMA)	Photo level 5.0 (slant)		66

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display returns to the initial menu but the machine is not reset.

46-12

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX exposure level adjustment (1 mode automatic adjustment)
Section	FAX
Item	Image quality

Operation/procedure

1. Select "1: COPY START."
   The currently set value is displayed beside the item.
2. Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key, and press the [#/P] key.
3. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started and the set value is stored.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

Item		Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	–	–
2	FAX EXP.LEVEL	0-99	50

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

46-13

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX exposure level adjustment (Normal mode individual adjustment)
Section	FAX
Item	Image quality

Operation/procedure

The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.

1. Select an item to be adjusted.
2. Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key.
3. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started and the set value is stored.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	Copy start	–	–
2	EXP.LEVEL	Exposure level selection	0-99	50
3	AE	Normal text AE		
4	MANUAL	Normal text MANUAL		

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

46-14

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX exposure level adjustment (Fine text mode individual adjustment)
Section	FAX
Item	Image quality

Operation/procedure

1. Select "1: COPY START."
   The currently set value is displayed beside the item.
2. Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key, and press the [#/P] key.
3. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started and the set value is stored.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	Copy start	–	–
2	EXP.LEVEL	Exposure level selection	0-99	50
3	AE (PHOTO ON)	Fine text AE (Half tone)		
4	AE (PHOTO OFF)	Fine text AE		
5	MANUAL (PHOTO ON)	Fine text MANUAL (Half tone)		
6	MANUAL (PHOTO OFF)	Fine text MANUAL		

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

46-15

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX exposure level adjustment (Super Fine mode individual adjustment)
Section	FAX
Item	Image quality

Operation/procedure

The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.

1. Select an item to be adjusted.
2. Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key.
3. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started and the set value is stored.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	Copy start	–	–
2	EXP.LEVEL	Exposure level selection	0-99	50
3	AE (PHOTO ON)	Super Fine AE (Half tone)		
4	AE (PHOTO OFF)	Super Fine AE		
5	MANUAL (PHOTO ON)	Super Fine MANUAL (Half tone)		
6	MANUAL (PHOTO OFF)	Super Fine MANUAL		

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

46-16

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX exposure level adjustment (Ultra Fine mode individual adjustment)
Section	FAX
Item	Image quality

Operation/procedure

The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.

1. Select an item to be adjusted.
2. Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key.
3. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started and the set value is stored.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	Copy start	–	–
2	EXP.LEVEL	Exposure level selection	0-99	50
3	AE (PHOTO ON)	Ultra Fine AE (Half tone)		
4	AE (PHOTO OFF)	Ultra Fine AE		
5	MANUAL (PHOTO ON)	Ultra Fine MANUAL (Half tone)		
6	MANUAL (PHOTO OFF)	Ultra Fine MANUAL		

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

46-18

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust inclination for each exposure mode.
Item	Picture quality

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The adjustment item and the current set value are highlighted.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Set the exposure level with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

(Auto adjustment)

Item		Content		Setting range	Default
1	AE	AE		1-99	50
2	TEXT	Character	Level 3.0		
3	TEXT/PHOTO	Character/Photo	Level 3.0		
4	PHOTO	Photo	Level 3.0		
5	AE(TS)	AE(TS)			
6	TEXT(TS)	Character (TS)	Level 3.0		
7	TEXT/PHOTO(TS)	Character/Photo (TS)	Level 3.0		

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display returns to the initial menu but the machine is not reset.

46-19

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the control method of the exposure mode.
Item	Picture quality

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The currently set value is highlighted beside the adjustment item.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the adjustment value entry menu.
3. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

When the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key is pressed, the display returns to the original state (adjustment item selection menu).

Item		Content	Default
1	AE MODE (1:EXPOSURE 2:TONER)	Auto exposure mode* (1: Priority on Image quality, 2: Priority on toner consumption)	2
2	AE STOP(COPY) (0:FIXED 1:REAL TIME)	Auto exposure STOP mode (COPY) (0: Fixed, 1: Real-time)	0
3	AE MODE(FAX) (0:FIXED 1:REAL TIME)	Auto exposure STOP mode (FAX) (0: Fixed, 1: Real-time)	0
4	AE STOP(SCAN) (0:FIXED 1:REAL TIME)	Auto exposure STOP mode (SCANNER) (0: Fixed, 1: Real-time)	0
5	PHOTO MODE	Photo mode (1: ED (Error diffusion) , 2: DT (Dither))	2

* Auto exposure mode

- When SIM 26-6 (Destination setup) is changed from EX Japan to Japan, the setup value becomes 1 (Default: Japan). If, on the contrary, it is changed from Japan to EX Japan, the set value becomes 2 (Default: EX Japan)
- If the auto exposure mode setup value is changed, the setup value of SIM 46-30 (AE limit setup) is reset to the default value.

46-20

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the exposure correction value of SPF/RSPF for OC exposure.
Item	Picture quality

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The adjustment item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	SPF EXPOSURE	SPF	1-99	53
2	RSPF EXPOSURE	RSPF		

46-30

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the AE and the limit value in AE (Toner save).

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The adjustment item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.

If SIM 26-6 (Destination setup) and SIM46-19 (Auto exposure mode) are changed, this setup is also changed to the default value accordingly.

Item		Setting range	Default
1	AE	0-31	0
2	AE(TS)		

46-31

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the AE and the limit value in AE (Toner save).

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The adjustment item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.

Item		Setting range	Default
1	AE	0-2	1
2	TEXT		
3	TEXT/PHOTO		
4	PHOTO		

46-39

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to switch the FAX send image quality.

Enter the set value with the 10-key.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
0	HAIRLINE	Original with pencil lines and thin lines	0-1	0
1	PRINTER	Printed original		

48

48-1

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the copy mode magnification ratio (main scanning direction, sub scanning direction).
Section	Image processing
Item	Picture quality

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be set.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density, and enter the adjustment value with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	F-R	Main scanning magnification ratio adjustment	1-99	50
2	SCAN	Sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment		60
3	SPF (SIDE1)	RSPF surface sub scan magnification ratio		50
4	SPF (SIDE2)	RSPF back surface sub scan magnification ratio		
5	DUPLEX	DUPLEX sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment		
6	MirSpeed	Mirror speed adjustment		

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display is shifted to the initial menu, but the machine is not reset.

48-2

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the scanner mode magnification ratio (main/sub scanning direction).
Section	Image processing
Item	Picture quality

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be set.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density, and enter the adjustment value with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	F-R	Main scanning magnification ratio adjustment	1-99	50
2	SCAN	Sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment		
3	SPF (SIDE1)	RSPF surface sub scan magnification ratio		
4	SPF (SIDE2)	RSPF back surface sub scan magnification ratio		

48-3

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the print mode magnification ratio correction.
Section	Image processing
Item	Picture quality

Operation/procedure

1. The adjustment item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key.

Changes magnification ratio by changing speed of main motor.

The change of the paper transfer speed is 0.1% when changing value is 1.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	145mm/s	Main motor speed (145mm/s)	45-55	50
2	122mm/s	Main motor speed (122mm/s)		

48-8

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX magnification adjustment (read)
Section	FAX

Operation/procedure

The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.

1. Select an item to be adjusted.
2. Enter the set value of the magnification ratio adjustment with the 10 key.
3. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started and the set value is stored.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

There is no operation of tray selection.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

Even when the SPF/RSPF is selected, if there is no original on the SPF/RSPF, the OC is scanned.

Even when the OC is selected, if there is any original on the SPF/RSPF, the SPF/RSPF is scanned. (Setting 2)

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	Copy start	–	–
2	SCAN SELECT (OC/SPF/RSPF)	Scan selection (OC/ SPF/RSPF)	1-255*	128
3	OC(MAIN)	SCAN Main scanning magnification ratio adjustment (OC)	1-255*	128
4	OC(SUB)	SCAN Sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment (OC)	1-255*	128
5	SPF(MAIN)	SCAN Main scanning magnification ratio adjustment (SPF)	1-255*	128
6	SPF(SUB)	SCAN Sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment (SPF)	1-255*	128
7	RSPF(MAIN)	SCAN Main scanning magnification ratio adjustment (RSPF)	1-255*	128
8	RSPF(SUB)	SCAN Sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment (RSPF)	1-255*	128

* The adjustment can be made in the range of –12.7% - +12.7% by the increment of 0.1%.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

48-9

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX magnification adjustment (print)
Section	FAX

Operation/procedure

The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.

1. Select an item to be adjusted.
2. Enter the set value of the magnification ratio correction with the 10 key.
3. Press the [START] key.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

There is no operation of tray selection.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

When two pages are scanned, duplex printing is made.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	Copy start	1-255	128
2	Horizontal	Print magnification ratio adjustment (Horizontal, vertical to paper passing)	1-255	128
3	Vertical	Print magnification ratio adjustment (Vertical, parallel to paper passing)	1-255	128
4	Horizontal (DUPLEX)	Print magnification ratio adjustment on the back surface (Horizontal, vertical to paper passing)	1-255	128
5	Vertical (DUPLEX)	Print magnification ratio adjustment on the back surface (Vertical, parallel to paper passing)	1-255	128

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

50

50-1

Purpose	Adjustment	
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the copy lead edge position.	
Item	Picture quality	Image position

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key and press the [P] key., The display goes to the copy menu.
   When the [START] key is pressed, the display goes to the copying state and print is started.

(When the [P] key is pressed: Copy menu)

3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Enter the exposure level with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display is shifted to the initial menu, but the machine is not reset.

(Adjustment procedure)

1. Note down the adjustment value of SIM 50-5 (Items 1, 2, 3, 4), and change the value to 99.
2. Set SIM 50-1 (Items 2, 3, 4, 5) to 1. (By setting to 1, there is no void.)
3. Place a chart with a clear lead edge (or a ruler) on the OC document table.
4. Use SIM 50-1 (Item 1) to execute test print. Check the print out and adjust so that the lead edge image is printed. (1 - 99: About 0.127mm/Step)
5. Reset the adjustment values of SIM 50-5 (Items 1, 2, 3, 4) to the original values, and execute test print. Check the print out and adjust so that the lead edge image is printed on the lead edge of paper. (1 - 99: About 0.127mm/Step).
6. Adjust SIM 50-1 (Items 2, 3, 4, 5) so that the lead edge void on the print out is the specified value. (1 - 99: About 0.127mm/Step)
7. Similar to procedure 6, adjust SIM 50-1 (Item 6, 7) so that the rear edge void is the specified value. (1 - 99: About 0.127mm/Step)
8. Similar to procedure 6, adjust SIM 50-1 (Item 8, 9) so that the left edge void is the specified value. (1 - 99: About 0.127mm/Step)
9. Make an enlargement copy (400%), and check that there is no shade of the cabinet printed at the lead edge.
10. If there is a shade printed at the lead edge in procedure 9, adjust SIM 50-1 (Item 10). (1 - 5: About 0.677mm)
    * If there is no problem, set to 2.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	RRC-A	Original scan start position adjustment Lead edge position adjustment value (OC)	1-99	43
2	DEN-A	Lead edge cancel adjustment (Main tray)	1-99	18
3	DEN-A-MANUAL	Lead edge cancel adjustment (Manual feed tray)	1-99	18
4	DEN-A -OPTION	Lead edge cancel adjustment (Option tray)	1-99	18
5	DEN-A -DUPLEX	Lead edge cancel adjustment (back of the machine)	1-99	18
6	DEN-B	Rear edge void adjustment	1-99	30
7	DEN-B-DUP	Rear edge void adjustment (Duplex)	1-99	50
8	SIDE VOID	Left edge void adjustment (First print surface)	1-99	18
9	SIDE VOID-DUP	Left edge void adjustment (Duplex)	1-99	18
10	LOSS(OC)	Image loss amount adjustment (Lead edge image loss set value) (OC)	1-5	3

50-5

Purpose	Adjustment	
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the print image position (top margin) on the print paper in the print mode.	
Item	Picture quality	Print area

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key and press the [P] key., The display goes to the copy menu.
   When the [START] key is pressed, the display goes to the copying state and print is started.

(When the [P] key is pressed: Copy menu)

3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Enter the exposure level with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display is shifted to the initial menu, but the machine is not reset.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	TRAY1	1st tray	0-99	53
2	OPTION	Option tray	1-99	
3	MANUAL	Manual feed		
4	DUPLEX	Back print		

50-6

Purpose	Adjustment	
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the print image position (top margin) on print paper in the copy mode. (RSPF)	
Item	Picture quality	Image position

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key and press the [P] key., The display goes to the copy menu.
   When the [START] key is pressed, the display goes to the copying state and print is started.

(When the [P] key is pressed: Copy menu)

3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Enter the exposure level with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display is shifted to the initial menu, but the machine is not reset.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	SIDE1	Surface original scan start position adjustment	1-99	50
2	SIDE2	Back original scan start position set	1-99	50
3	END EDGE	Rear edge void adjustment (RSPF)	1-99	50
4	LOSS(SIDE1)	Surface image loss quantity set	1-5	3
5	LOSS(SIDE2)	Back image loss quantity set	1-5	3

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
6	REARLOS(SIDE1)	Surface rear edge image loss quantity set	1-5	3
7	REARLOS(SIDE2)	Back rear edge image loss quantity set	1-5	3

50-8

The adjustments on the machine side must have been normally completed.

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX lead edge adjustment (read)
Section	FAX

The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.

1. Select an item to be adjusted.
2. Enter the set value of the lead edge adjustment with the 10 key.
3. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

   There is no tray selection operation.
   The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.
4. Select the scanning method.

Even when the SPF/RSPF is selected, if there is no original on the SPF/RSPF, the OC is scanned.
Even when the OC is selected, if there is any original on the SPF/RSPF, the SPF/RSPF is scanned. (Setting 2)

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	Copy start	–	–
2	SCAN SELECT (OC/SPF/RSPF)	Scan selection (1: OC, 2: SPF, 3: RSPF back)	1-3	1
3	LEAD	Scan lead edge position adjustment value of the selected method in 2.	43-57	50
4	LEFT	Scan left edge position adjustment value of the selected method in 2.	43-57	50
5	REAR	Scan rear edge position adjustment value of the selected method in 2.	43-57	50
6	RIGHT	Scan right edge position adjustment value of the selected method in 2.	43-57	50

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

50-9

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	FAX lead edge adjustment (print)
Section	FAX

Operation/procedure

The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.

1. Select an item to be adjusted.
2. Enter the set value of the lead edge adjustment with the 10 key.
3. Press the [START] key.

Normal display	NOW PRINTING
Error display	DOOR OPEN
	JAM
	PAPER EMPTY

There is no tray selection operation.
The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.
When two pages are scanned, duplex print is made,

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	COPY START	Copy start	–	–
2	LEAD	Print lead edge void adjustment value (Front surface)	43-57	53
3	LEFT	Print left edge void adjustment value (Front surface)	43-57	53
4	REAR	Print rear edge void adjustment value (Front surface)	43-57	53
5	LEAD (DUPLEX)	Print lead edge void adjustment value (Back surface)	43-57	53
6	LEFT (DUPLEX)	Print left edge void adjustment value (Back surface)	43-57	53
7	REAR (DUPLEX)	Print rear edge void adjustment value (Back surface)	43-57	53

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

50-10

Purpose	Adjustment	
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the print image center position. (Adjustment can be made for each paper feed section.)	
Section	Image processing (ICU)	
Item	Picture quality	Image position

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key and press the [P] key.,
   The display goes to the copy menu.
   When the [START] key is pressed, the display goes to the copying state and print is started.

(When the [P] key is pressed: Copy menu)

3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Enter the exposure level with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display is shifted to the initial menu, but the machine is not reset.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	BYPASS	Manual paper feed	1-99	50
2	TRAY1	1st tray		
3	TRAY2	2nd tray		
4	TRAY3	3rd tray		
5	TRAY4	4th tray		
6	DUPLEX	Back print		

50-12

Purpose	Adjustment	
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the print image center position. (Adjustment can be made for each document mode.)	
Section	Image processing	
Item	Picture quality	Image position

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key and press the [P] key.,
   The display goes to the copy menu.
   When the [START] key is pressed, the display goes to the copying state and print is started.

(When the [P] key is pressed: Copy menu)

3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Enter the exposure level with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display is shifted to the initial menu, but the machine is not reset.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	OC	OC document scan	1-99	50
2	SPF(SIDE1)	RSPF document front surface scan		
3	SPF(SIDE2)	RSPF document back surface scan		

51

51-1

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the OPC drum separation pawl ON time.
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key.

Item		Setting range	Default
1	145mm/s	1-99	50
2	122mm/s		

51-2

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the contact pressure of paper onto the resist roller in each section (copier paper feed section, duplex paper feed section, RSPF paper feed section). (When the print image position varies greatly for the paper or when a lot of paper jam troubles occur, the adjustment is required.)
Section	Paper transport (Discharge/Switchback/Transport)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
   Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

Note: When this simulation is canceled, the display is shifted to the initial menu, but the machine is not reset.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	BYPASS	Manual feed	1-99	50
2	TRAY1	1st tray	1-99	50
3	TRAY2	2nd tray	1-99	50
4	TRAY3	3rd tray	1-99	50
5	TRAY4	4th tray	1-99	50
6	DUPLEX	Back print	1-99	70
7	SPF(SIDE1)	RSPF front surface	1-99	50
8	SPF(SIDE2)	RSPF back surface	1-99	50

51-8

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the OPC drum separation pawl operation inhibit. (ON/OFF)
Section	Image process (Photoconductor/Developing/Transfer/Cleaning)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the set value with the 10-key.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
0	ON	Enable	0-1	0
1	OFF	Disable		

51-9

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the OPC drum separation voltage ON/OFF timing.
Section	Process (OPC drum, developing, transfer, cleaning)
Item	Operation

Operation/Procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	SHV ON	Separation voltage ON timing * Transfer V2ON reference (Synchronized with the adjustment value of 50.)	25-90	50
2	SHV OFF	Separation voltage OFF timing * Transfer V2OFF reference (Synchronized with the adjustment value of 50.)	50-90	75

53

53-6

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the detection level of the RSPF width. The adjustment method is the 4-point system. Set the guide to Max. (A3/WLetter) position, A4R/Letter R position, A5R/Invoice R position, and Min. position for adjustment.
Section	RSPF

Operation/Procedure

(Max. position setting)

1. Set the guide to the maximum position, and press the [START] key.
2. Set A4R and fit the guide, and press the [START] key.
3. Set A5R and fit the guide, and press the [START] key.
4. Set the guide to the minimum position, and press the [START] key.
5. Set the paper recognition width (+), and press the [START] key.
6. Set the paper recognition width (–),and press the [START] key.

If "FAILED" is displayed in the above procedure 1, 2, 3, or 4, repeat the adjustment.

(Middle position L/S setting)

Middle position adjustment L	YES	MID-L ADJ.ON
	NO	MID-L ADJ.OFF
Middle position adjustment S	YES	MID-S ADJ.ON
	NO	MID-S ADJ.OFF

53-7

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to enter the RSPF width detection adjustment value.
Section	RSPF

Operation/Procedure

1. Touch the item to be adjusted.
   The item and the currently set value are highlighted.
2. Enter the RSPF original tray size adjustment value (specified on the back of the RSPF) with the 10-key.

	Item	Content	Setting range	Default
1	MAX POSITION	Max. width	0-999	0
2	POSITION 1	Adjustment point 1		
3	POSITION 2	Adjustment point 2		
4	MIN POSITION	Min. width		

53-8

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the RSPF scan position of the mirror unit automatically. For the RSPF scan position automatic adjustment, the mirror unit is shifted to 11mm before the RSPF glass cover edge, and is operated automatically to scan images by the unit of 1 step, detecting the position up to the glass cover automatically.

Operation/Procedure

With the RSPF or the OC cover open, put a white paper on the OC glass (the RSPF glass surface is included for the RSPF standard model), and press the [START] key.

If the adjustment is executed normally, the adjustment value is displayed and saved in the EEPROM. If an error occurs, "ERR" is displayed and the value is not saved in the EEPROM.

If the adjustment is not performed because of abnormality, "---" is displayed.

During execution of the adjustment, the operation cannot be interrupted.

53-9

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	RSPF read position adjustment

Operation/Procedure

Press [START] key.

Item	Setting range	Default
Read position adjustment	1-99	50

53-10

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	RSPF exp adjustment

Operation/Procedure

1. Press [START] key.
2. Enter the adjustment value with the 10-key.

	Item	Setting range	Default
1	SPF EXPOSURE	1-99	53
2	RSPF EXPOSURE		

55

55-1

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the soft switch.
Section	Operation

Operation/Procedure

Used to enter the number of SW to be changed.

The bit to be changed is specified by 10-key. (The current value is highlighted.)

When [START] key is pressed, the entered value is set.

61

61-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the LSU (polygon motor) operation. Check speed can select 145mm/s or 122mm/s individually.
Section	LSU
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Press the [START] key, and the LSU test is performed.
Used to set the LSU to ON state and check that the sync signal (HSYNC/) is outputted or not.
After operation for 30 sec, the result is displayed. (Interruption cannot be made for 5 sec after starting the operation.)

63

63-1

Purpose	Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the result of shading correction. (The shading correction data are displayed.)
Section	Scanner (Exposure)
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Pressing the [START] key performs shading, and displays the result (center pixel).

63-7

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the RSPF white correction start pixel position automatically. This adjustment is performed after the lens unit is replaced.
Section	Scanner
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Lift the RSPF unit to the fully open position, and press the [START] key.
[ ] indicates the order number of the pixel of the white sheet for RSPF exposure correction in the RSPF position.
If the adjustment is normally completed, "COMPLETE" is displayed and data are written into the EEPROM.
In case of an abnormality, "ERROR" is displayed and no data is written into the EEPROM.
The RSPF white correction start pixel = Displayed pixel position – 34
If the simulation is executed with the RSPF unit closed, an error will result.

64

64-1

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the operation of the printer function (auto print operation).
Section	Printer
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select the print item with the 10-key.
2. Press the [START] key.
   The display is shifted to the copy menu.
3. Select the paper feed tray and the print density.
4. Press the [START] key.
   Copying is started.

During execution of the print test, the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key and the [INTERRUPTION] key are invalid.

Item		Content	Setting range	Default
1	2 BY 4 MODE	Self print is made in 2 by 4 mode (printing 2 lines and not printing 4 lines). Since scanning is not performed, when the original is set on the RSPF, this cannot be performed. * Duplex print cannot be made.	1-2	1
2	LATTICE PRINT	Lattice print (1cm, 1dot width WLT, A3 print (A3 main scan, WLT sub scan)) is performed. * Duplex print can be made.		

* If the IMC board is not installed, the key inputs cannot be made.

65

65-1

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to adjust the touch panel (LCD display section) detection position.
Section	Operation (Display, Operation)

Operation/Procedure

Press the keys displayed on the LCD sequentially.

Adjust the touch panel coordinates.

When the point of "+" on the LCD is pressed, it turns gray. Press all the four points of "+."

65-2

Purpose	Adjustment/Setting/Operation data output check (Display, Print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the touch panel (LCD display section) detection position adjustment result.
Section	Operation (Display, Operation)

Operation/Procedure

Check the touch panel coordinates.

Press the keys displayed on the LCD sequentially.

When the touch panel is pressed, the X-coordinate and the Y-coordinate (dot conversion values) are displayed.

65-5

Purpose	Adjustment/Setting/Operation data output check (Display, Print)
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the key inputs of the operation panel.
Section	Operation (screen/operation)

Operation/procedure

Check the key input of the operation panel.
Press the keys displayed on the LCD sequentially.

After completion of all key entries, "COMPLETE" is displayed.

66

66-1

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to change and check the FAX-related soft SW.
Section	FAX

Operation/procedure

1. Enter the soft SW number to be selected with the 10-key.
2. Check and change the setting content of the selected soft SW.
3. Press the [START] key to save the set content.

The FAX-related soft SW is displayed on the LCD, and changing can be made by monitoring it.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-2

Purpose	Adjustment
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the FAX-related soft SW. (Except for the FAX adjustment values)
Section	FAX

Operation/procedure

1. Enter the country code with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.
2. When "1: (YES)" is selected, the soft SW corresponding to the country code is cleared. When "2: (NO)" is selected, the simulation is canceled.

Country code

Japan : 00000000
U.S.A. : 10110101
Australia : 00001001
U.K. : 10110100
France : 00111101
Germany : 00000100
Sweden : 10100101
New Zealand : 01111110
China : 00100110
Singapore : 10011100
Taiwan : 11111110
India : 01010011
Malaysia : 01101100
Hong Kong : 01010000
Middle east : 11111101
SouthAfrica : 10011111
Spain : 10100000
Portugal : 10001011
Russia : 10111000
Denmark : 00110001
Norway : 10000010
Switzerland : 10100110
Italy : 01011001
Belgium : 00001111
Luxembourg : 01101001
Netherlands : 01111011
Finland : 00111100

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-3

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	FAX PWB memory check
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Press the [START] key.

Read/write can be checked for FAX PWB memory.

The check result is displayed separately for each memory.

1. Memory to be checked

DRAM		
SRAM		
Flash ROM	Program area	SUM check only
	Memory area	
Option memory		The memory size follows the automatically detected value.
PAGE		
MODEM		

2. Detailed procedure

1	"55H" is written to all the addresses of each memory, and the address data are read in sequence to check that they were properly written.
2	"AAH" is written to all the addresses of each memory, and the address data are read in sequence to check that they were properly written.
3	"00H" is written to all the addresses of each memory, and the address data are read in sequence to check that they were properly written.
4	Perform checks 1 - 3 sequentially. If there is no abnormality, it is "OK." If there is any abnormality, "NG" is notified to the error address.
5	The check result is saved. New result is overwrited with each check.

Interruption cannot be made during operation.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-4

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Signal send mode (Signal send level: Max.)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the signal number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key. The signal is sent to the line and the machine speaker. (Sending the signal is continued until the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key is pressed.)

By entering the signal number and pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

Item		Send signal
1	NO SIGNAL	Signal not sent
2	33.6 V34	33.6 V34
3	31.2 V34	31.2 V34
4	28.8 V34	28.8 V34
5	26.4 V34	26.4 V34
6	24.0 V34	24.0 V34
7	21.6 V34	21.6 V34
8	19.2 V34	19.2 V34
9	16.8 V34	16.8 V34
10	14.4 V34	14.4 V34
11	12.0 V34	12.0 V34
12	9.6 V34	9.6 V34
13	7.2 V34	7.2 V34
14	4.8 V34	4.8 V34
15	2.4 V34	2.4 V34
16	14.4 V33	14.4 V33
17	12.0 V33	12.0 V33
18	14.4 V17	14.4 V17
19	12.0 V17	12.0 V17
20	9.6 V17	9.6 V17
21	7.2 V17	7.2 V17
22	9.6 V29	9.6 V29
23	7.2 V29	7.2 V29
24	4.8 V27t	4.8 V27t
25	2.4 V27t	2.4 V27t
26	0.3 FLG	7EH Flag signal
27	CED2100	Tone signal
28	CNG1100	
29	0.3 V21	
30	ANSam	
31	RINGER	Pseudo-ringer sound ([ON HOOK] key ON)

Item		Send signal
32	No MSG	Voice message (no sound)
		Under the state where the ring back tone can be sent to the line, keep the sound composition IC volume to 0.
33	No RBT	Ring back tone (no sound)
		Under the state where the ring back tone can be sent to the line, keep the G/A volume to 0.
34	DP MAKE	Dial pulse (make)
		Maintain the make state with keeping the condition to be able to send to the dial pulse line.
35	DP BRK	Dial pulse (break)
		Maintain the break state with keeping the condition to be able to send to the dial pulse line.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-5

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Signal send mode (Signal send level soft SW setting)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the signal number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

By setting the signal number, signals are sent to the line and the machine speaker. (Sending signals is continued until interruption command is made (by pressing [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key.)

By entering the signal number and pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

Signal number		Send signal
1	NO SIGNAL	Signal not sent
2	33.6 V34	33.6 V34
3	31.2 V34	31.2 V34
4	28.8 V34	28.8 V34
5	26.4 V34	26.4 V34
6	24.0 V34	24.0 V34
7	21.6 V34	21.6 V34
8	19.2 V34	19.2 V34
9	16.8 V34	16.8 V34
10	14.4 V34	14.4 V34
11	12.0 V34	12.0 V34
12	9.6 V34	9.6 V34
13	7.2 V34	7.2 V34
14	4.8 V34	4.8 V34
15	2.4 V34	2.4 V34
16	14.4 V33	14.4 V33
17	12.0 V33	12.0 V33
18	14.4 V17	14.4 V17
19	12.0 V17	12.0 V17
20	9.6 V17	9.6 V17
21	7.2 V17	7.2 V17
22	9.6 V29	9.6 V29
23	7.2 V29	7.2 V29
24	4.8 V27t	4.8 V27t
25	2.4 V27t	2.4 V27t
26	0.3 FLG	7EH Flag signal
27	CED2100	Tone signal
28	CNG1100	
29	0.3 V21	
30	ANSam	
31	RINGER	Pseudo-ringer sound ([ON HOOK] key ON)

Signal number		Send signal
32	No MSG	Voice message (no sound)
		Under the state where the ring back tone can be sent to the line, keep the sound composition IC volume to 0.
33	No RBT	Ring back tone (no sound)
		Under the state where the ring back tone can be sent to the line, keep the G/A volume to 0.
34	DP MAKE	Dial pulse (make)
		Maintain the make state with keeping the condition to be able to send to the dial pulse line.
35	DP BRK	Dial pulse (break)
		Maintain the break state with keeping the condition to be able to send to the dial pulse line.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-6

Purpose	Data output, check	
Function (Purpose)	Printing the confidential password	
Section	FAX	
Item	Data	Confidential/Pass code

Operation/procedure

Press the [START] key.

The confidential ID table (confidential BOX numbers, confidential BOX names, and confidential password) is printed.

The confidential data of My company mode is printed separately.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-7

Purpose	Data output, check	
Function (Purpose)	Print the screen memory contents	
Section	FAX	
Item	Data	Image data

Operation/procedure

Press the [START] key.

Used to input all image data (including confidential reception data, remote send image, not-sent image) stored in image memory of the FAX section.

The output image is remained even after outputting.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-10

Purpose	Adjustment/Setting/Check	
Function (Purpose)	Image data memory clear	
Section	FAX	
Item	Data	Image data

Operation/procedure

Select “1: YES” with the 10-key and press the [START] key. (When “2: NO” is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

Used to clear all image data (including confidential reception data) stored in image memory of the FAX section.

The management table is also cleared (initialized) at the same time.

* IIf there is any print data, the power must be turned off after clearing.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-11

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to send 300bps signals. (Signal send level: Max.)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the signal number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

By setting the signal number, the specified signal is delivered to the line at the speed of 300bps. (The signal is continuously sent until the interruption command is provided by pressing the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key.)

The signal send level can be selected from 0dB or the soft SW set value.

The signal send level is returned to the soft SW set value before execution of the mode after completion of the mode.

By entering the number and pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

Item	
1	NO SIGNAL
2	11111
3	11110
4	00000
5	010101
6	00001

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-12

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to send 300bps signals. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Select the signal number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

By setting the signal number, the specified signal is delivered to the line at the speed of 300bps. (The signal is continuously sent until the interruption command is provided by pressing the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key.)

The signal send level can be selected from 0dB or the soft SW set value.

The signal send level is returned to the soft SW set value before execution of the mode after completion of the mode.

By entering the number and pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

Item	
1	NO SIGNAL
2	11111
3	11110
4	00000
5	010101
6	00001

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-13

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to register the dial numbers.
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Enter the number with the 10-key, [*] key, and [#] key.

Press the [CLEAR] key to return to the initial state.

Press the [START] key to register the entered number.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-14

Purpose	Operation check/test
Function (Purpose)	Used to perform the dial test. (10 PPS send test)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/Procedure

1. Select the item with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.
2. Set the make time with the 10-key.

The dial is sent with the set value + 26ms.

The sending dial cannot be interrupted.

Item		Content	Setting range
0	EXECUTE	Execution	–
1	MAKE TIME	Dial pulse make time setting	0-15

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-15

Purpose	Operation check/test
Function (Purpose)	Used to perform the dial test. (20 PPS send test)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/Procedure

1. Select the item with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.
2. Set the make time with the 10-key.

The dial is sent with the set value + 9ms.

The sending dial cannot be interrupted.

Item		Content	Setting range
0	EXECUTE	Execution	–
1	MAKE TIME	Dial pulse make time setting	0-15

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-16

Purpose	Operation check/test
Function (Purpose)	Used to perform the dial test. (DTFM signal send test)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/Procedure

1. Select the item with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.

The sending dial cannot be interrupted.

Item		Content	Setting range
0	EXECUTE	Execution	–
1	HIGH (SW)	High group	0-15
2	HIGH-LOW (SW)	High group, Low group	0-15

3. Select the soft SW reflection.

Item		Content
1	NO STORE TO SW	Not reflected.
2	STORE TO SW	Reflected. (Shift SW value changed.)

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-17

Purpose	Operation check/test
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the DTFM signal send operation. (Signal send level: Max.)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

Enter the DTFM signal (1 digit (1 to 9, 0, *, #)) and press the [START] key.

When the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key is pressed during execution, the simulation is terminated.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-18

Purpose	Operation check/test
Function (Purpose)	Used to check the DTFM signal send operation. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW.)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/Procedure

Enter the DTFM signal (1 digit (1 to 9, 0, *, #)) and press the [START] key.

When the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key is pressed during execution, the simulation is terminated.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-19

Purpose	Back up
Function (Purpose)	Used to write the SRAM data to the Flash ROM.
Section	FAX
Item	Data

Operation/Procedure

Select "1: YES" with the 10-key, and press the [START] key. The data are backed up. (When "2: NO" is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

* The AR-FX5 data cannot be written into the AR-FX7. If it is executed, data are initialized and deleted. In addition, the AR-FX7 data cannot be used in the AR-FX5.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-20

Purpose	Back up
Function (Purpose)	Used to write the Flash ROM data to the SRAM.
Section	FAX
Item	Data

Operation/Procedure

Select "1: YES" with the 10-key, and press the [START] key. The Flash ROM data are read out and written into the SRAM. (When "2: NO" is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

* The AR-FX5 data cannot be written into the AR-FX7. If it is executed, data are initialized and deleted. In addition, the AR-FX7 data cannot be used in the AR-FX5.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-21

Purpose	Check
Function (Purpose)	FAX information print
Section	FAX
Item	Data

Operation/procedure

1. Select the item to be printed.
2. Press the [START] key.

The information of the selected item is printed.

Item		Content
1	USER SW.LIST	User setting list
2	SOFT SW.LIST	Soft SW list
3	SYSTEM ERROR	System error list Used to print the system error log (error number and time).
4	PROTOCOL	Protocol error list Regardless of soft SW38-1 status, the protocol monitor of the preceding communication is printed. (Printing is allowed at any time before starting the next communication.) For this operation, the protocol monitor of one communication is always buffered.
5	PARTIAL SRAM CLEAR	Clear the FSS area in the SRAM.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-22

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Handset sound volume adjustment (Japan only)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

1. Select the sound volume to be set.
   (MAX: Large, MIDDLE: Medium, MIN: Small)
2. Press [START] key.

Selection of 1, 2, and 3 can be made even during execution of the simulation.

A sound is generated during execution of the simulation.

Note: Execution is possible only when FAX is installed.

66-24

Purpose	Data clear	
Function (Purpose)	Used to clear the FAST storage data. (SEC only)	
Section	FAX	
Item	Data	Initializing

Operation/procedure

Select "1: YES" with the 10-key and press the [START] key. The FAST storage data are cleared. (When "2: NO" is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-30

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the TEL/LIU.
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

When the relay state of the polarity reverse relay, the handset hook switch, or the external telephone hook switch is changed, the content of change is displayed regardless of the soft SW setup (real time). The display of change is kept until an interruption command is supplied by pressing the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key.

Item	Notification contents	
	Signal low	Signal high
HS2	ON	OFF
HS1	ON	OFF
RHS	ON	OFF
EXHS	ON	OFF

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-31

Purpose	Setting
Function (Purpose)	Used to set the TEL/LIU.
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/Procedure

1. Enter the set value. (Valid only 1 to 5)
2. The entered bit is alternatively switched between “0” and “1” and the target signal name is highlighted.
3. Press the [START] key to send the signal.

When the [CUSTUM SETTINGS] key is pressed, the output is terminated.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-32

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Receive data check
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The fixed data received from the line are checked and the result is displayed.

When data are coincident, “OK” is displayed. When not, “NG” is displayed.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-33

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Signal detection check
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/Procedure

Signal detection is checked and the result is displayed.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-34

Purpose	Operation test/check
Function (Purpose)	Communication time measurement display
Section	FAX
Item	Operation

Operation/procedure

The send/receive test is performed, and the time required for send/receive of the image data in the test is measured and displayed.

Setup on the user side when executing communication		Communication means : Memory send Picture quality : Normal Character Density : Lighter ECM : ON Sender information : OFF
Measuring range	Send	From flag reception before sending of image data until sending of RCP frame
	Receive	From flag reception before reception of image data until reception of RCP frame
Mode when measuring		Used to make communication not in a simulation process but in the normal screen and measure the time.
How to check the time		Enter the simulation for communication time check and check the time.
Measuring unit		msec

When there are two or more send/receive operations of image data in one communication, only the time of the last send/receive data near the end is measured.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-37

Purpose	Adjustment/Setting/Check
Function (Purpose)	Speaker sound volume adjustment
Section	FAX

Operation/procedure

The following test sound is delivered to the line and the speaker to adjust the sound kind and volume.

The send level to the line is the set value of soft SW.

The set values of the selected sound kind and volume are written to each soft SW.

1. Sound kinds pattern

Sound kinds (Test sound)		Sound volume set value			
RINGER	Call sound	DEF.	LAR.	MED.	SMA.
LINE MONITO	Line monitor sound (Test sound: communication signal sound)	DEF.	LAR.	MED.	SMA.
ON HOOK	On-hook (Test sound, communication signal sound)	DEF.	LAR.	MED.	SMA.
SCAN FINISH	Scan finish sound	DEF.	LAR.	MED.	SMA.
TX/RX FINISH	Communication finish sound	DEF.	LAR.	MED.	SMA.
DTMF	DTFM send sound	DEF.	LAR.	MED.	SMA.

LAR: (MED. Value + 1)

MED: (SMA value +1) - (LAR value – 1)

SMA: 1 - (MED. Value + 1)

2. Sound volume pattern

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-41

Purpose	Adjustment/Setting/Check
Function (Purpose)	CI signal check

Operation/procedure

When the [START] key is pressed, the call signal from CI pin is detected to deliver the call sound to the line and the speaker. The volume of call sound follows the soft SW.

Signal detection and delivery of pseudo-call sound at detection are executed until the interruption command is provided by pressing the [SYSTEM SETTINGS] key.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

66-52

Purpose	Operation test/check (Japan only)
Section	FAX
Item	Operation
Function (Purpose)	Pseudo-ringer check

Operation/procedure

Press [START] key.

The call sound of the machine and the pseudo-ring are generated.

[7] SELF DIAG AND TROUBLE CODE

1. Trouble code list

Trouble code		Trouble contents	Trouble detection
Main code	Sub code		
A0	01	Security incompatibility error	
E1	00	IMC PWB communication trouble	MCU
	10	IMC PWB trouble	
	11	IMC PWB ASIC error	
	12	IMC PWB CODEC IC error	
	13	IMC PWB flash ROM error	
	14	IMC PWB expaned memory module (DIMM) error	
	15	IMC PWB page memory error /SRAM error	
	16	IMC PWB standard compression memory error	
	17	IMC PWB smoothing IC error	
	80	IMC PWB communication trouble (protocol)	
	81	IMC PWB communication trouble (Parity)	
	82	IMC PWB communication trouble (Overrun)	
	84	IMC PWB communication trouble (Framing)	
	88	IMC PWB communication trouble (Time-out)	
E7	02	LSU trouble	
	10	CCD black level error	
	11	CCD white level error	
	12	Shading trouble	
F1	00	Finisher communication trouble	FIN
	03	Delivery roller lift motor trouble	
	10	Staple motor trouble	
	15	Tray lift motor trouble	
	19	Paper alignment motor F trouble	
	20	Paper alignment motor R trouble	
	37	RAM data trouble	
	50	Incompatible trouble	
	95	Paper exit option configuration error	
F2	02	Toner supply failure	
	04	Model error	
		Type error	
		Destination error	
		Data abnormality	
		Misc error	
	05	CRUM chip communication error	
F5	02	Copy lamp (xenon lamp) error	
F6	00	FAX control PWB communication trouble	MCU
	10	FAX control PWB trouble	
	80	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Protocol)	
	81	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Parity)	
	82	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Overrun)	
	84	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Framing)	
	88	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Time-out)	
	96	Combination error between the MCU and the FAX firmware.	
	99	FAX control PWB destination error	
F9	00	Printer PWB communication trouble	MCU
	10	Printer PWB trouble	
F9	80	Printer PWB communication trouble (Protocol)	
	81	Printer PWB communication trouble (Parity)	
	82	Printer PWB communication trouble (Overrun)	
	84	Printer PWB communication trouble (Framing)	
	88	Printer PWB communication trouble (Time-out)	
H2	00	Main heater lamp thermistor open hard detection	
	01	Sub heater lamp thermistor open hard detection	
H3	00	Main heater lamp abnormally high temperature hard detection trouble	
	01	Sub heater lamp abnormally high temperature hard detection trouble	
	10	Main heater lamp abnormally high temperature soft detection trouble	
	11	Sub heater lamp abnormally high temperature soft detection trouble	
H4	00	Main heater lamp abnormally low temperature detection	
	01	Sub heater lamp abnormally low temperature detection	
	20	Main heater lamp abnormally low temperature detection	
	21	Sub heater lamp abnormally low temperature detection	
H5	01	10 times of continuous detection of the lower paper exit sensor (POD1) lead edge jam or the upper paper exit sensor (POD2) lead edge jam or the duplex sensor (PPD2) rear edge jam	
L1	00	Scanner feed trouble	
L3	00	Scanner return trouble	
L4	01	Main motor trouble	
	11	Shifter motor trouble	
	31	VFM trouble	
	32	DCFM or DCFM2 trouble	
	33	VFM2 trouble	
L6	10	Polygon motor trouble	
L8	10	Power abnormality detection trouble	
U1	01	FAX battery error	
	02	PANEL LOW battery error	
U2	04	EEPROM communication error	
	20	Machine speed code data error	
U7	00	RIC communication trouble	
U9	00	Operation control PWB communication trouble	OPE
	80	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Protocol)	
	81	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Parity)	
	82	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Overrun)	
	84	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Framing)	
	88	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Time-out)	
	99	Operation panel destination error	

Trouble code		Trouble contents	Trouble detection
Main code	Sub code		
EE	EL	Developer adjustment trouble (Over-toned abnormality)	
	EU	Developer adjustment trouble (Under-toned abnormality)	
PF	00	PF trouble	

2. Details of trouble code

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
A0	01	Content	Security incompatibility error
		Details	When the PCL or the FAX control PWB is installed, it does not match with compatible/incompatible setup of the MCU PWB security.
		Cause	The security compatibility/incompatibility of the installed PCL or FAX control PWB does not match with that of the MCU PWB.
		Check and remedy	Cheek the security compatibility/ incompatibility of each board. Match the security compatibility/incompatibility of the boards.
E1	00	Content	IMC PWB communication trouble
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and IMC PWB
		Cause	IMC PWB connector disconnection. Motherboard connector pin breakage. IMC PWB ROM defect, data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors of the IMC PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB.
	10	Content	IMC PWB trouble
		Details	IMC PWB hardware abnormality
		Cause	IMC PWB abnormality
		Check and remedy	Replace the IMC PWB
	11	Content	IMC PWB ASIC error
		Details	ASIC abnormality on IMC PWB
		Cause	IMC PWB abnormality
		Check and remedy	Replace the IMC PWB
	12	Content	IMC PWB CODEC IC error
		Details	CODEC IC (JBIG chip) abnormality on IMC PWB
		Cause	IMC PWB abnormality
		Check and remedy	Replace the IMC PWB
E1	13	Content	IMC PWB flash ROM error
		Details	Flash ROM abnormality on IMC PWB
		Cause	IMC PWB abnormality
		Check and remedy	Replace the IMC PWB. When the program download is abnormally terminated, a error may occur. In this case, download the program again.
		Remarks	Program ROM abnormality
E1	14	Content	IMC PWB expanded memory module (DIMM) error
		Details	IMC extended compression memory module (DIMM) installation error. IMC extended compression memory module (DIMM) access error.
		Cause	IMC expanded memory module installation trouble. IMC expanded memory module trouble. IMC expanded memory contact trouble. IMC PWB abnormality.
		Check and remedy	Check installation of the expanded memory module. (Spec: Added to Slot 1.) Replace the expanded memory module. Replace the IMC PWB.
		Remarks	Extend memory abnormality for compressed image store (DIMM module)
	15	Content	IMC PWB page memory error /SRAM error
		Details	IMC PWB page memory or work SRAM access error
		Cause	IMC PWB abnormality
		Check and remedy	Replace the IMC PWB
		Remarks	Print buffer page memory or work SRAM abnormality
	16	Content	IMC PWB standard compression memory error
		Details	Access error of standard compression memory on IMC PWB
		Cause	IMC PWB abnormality
		Check and remedy	Replace the IMC PWB
		Remarks	Standard compression image store memory abnormality
	17	Content	IMC PWB smoothing IC error
		Details	IMC PWB smoothing IC abnormality
		Cause	IMC PWB abnormality
		Check and remedy	Replace the IMC PWB
	80	Content	IMC PWB communication trouble (protocol)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and IMC PWB (Protocol error)
		Cause	IMC PWB connector disconnection. Motherboard connector pin breakage. IMC PWB ROM defect, data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors of the IMC PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB.
	81	Content	IMC PWB communication trouble (Parity)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and printer IMC (Parity error)
		Cause	IMC PWB connector disconnection. Motherboard connector pin breakage. IMC PWB ROM defect, data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors of the IMC PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
E1	82	Content	IMC PWB communication trouble (Overrun)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and IMC PWB (Overrun error)
		Cause	IMC PWB connector disconnection. Motherboard connector pin breakage. IMC PWB ROM defect, data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors of the IMC PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB.
	84	Content	IMC PWB communication trouble (Framing)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and IMC PWB (Framing error)
		Cause	IMC PWB connector disconnection. Motherboard connector pin breakage. IMC PWB ROM defect, data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors of the IMC PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB.
	88	Content	IMC PWB communication trouble (Time-out)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and IMC PWB (Time-out error)
		Cause	IMC PWB connector disconnection. Motherboard connector pin breakage. IMC PWB ROM defect, data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors of the IMC PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB.
E7	02	Content	LSU trouble
		Details	BD signal from LSU is not detected in a constant cycle (Kept OFF or ON)
		Cause	LSU connector or LSU inside harness trouble or disconnection. Polygon motor rotation abnormality. Laser does not illuminate. MCU PWB failure.
		Check and remedy	Check for disconnection of the LSU connector. Check the LSU operation with SIM 61-1. Check that the polygon motor rotates normally. Check laser LED lighting. Replace the LSU unit. Replace the MCU PWB.
	10	Content	CCD black level error
		Details	CCD black reference plate scan level abnormality when the copy lamp turns off.
		Cause	Flat cable installation failure to CCD unit. CCD unit error.
		Check and remedy	Check flat cable installation to the CCD unit. Check CCD unit.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
E7	11	Content	CCD white level error
		Details	Improper CCD white reference plate reading level for copy lamp lighting
		Cause	Flat cable installation failure to CCD unit. Dirt on the mirror, lens, and reference white plate. Copy lamp lighting trouble. CCD unit abnormality. MCU PWB abnormality. (Occurred in the RSPF scan position)
		Check and remedy	Clean the mirror, the lens, and the reference white plate. Check the copy lamp light quantity and its operation. (SIM 5-3) Check CCD unit. Check MCU PWB.
	12	Content	Shading trouble
		Details	White correction is not completed in the specified number of times.
		Cause	Flat cable installation failure to CCD unit. Dirt on the mirror, lens, and reference. white plate. Copy lamp lighting trouble. CCD unit abnormality. MCU PWB abnormality.
		Check and remedy	Clean the mirror, the lens, and the reference white plate. Check the copy lamp light quantity and its operation. (SIM 5-3) Check CCD unit. Check MCU PWB.
F1	00	Content	Finisher communication trouble
		Details	Communication line test error occurs when power is turned on or after the exit of a simulation mode. Error in finisher communication
		Cause	Connection trouble or disconnection of the connector and harness between the body and the finisher. Finisher control PWB trouble. Control PWB failure. Malfunction by noises.
		Check and remedy	Canceled by turning OFF/ON the power. Check the connectors and the harness of communication line. Replace the finisher control PWB.
	03	Content	Delivery roller lift motor trouble
		Details	Paper exit roller lift-up motor operation abnormality
		Cause	Motor lock. Motor rpm abnormality. Overcurrent to the motor. Finisher control PWB trouble.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM3-3 to check the delivery roller lift motor operation
	10	Content	Staple motor trouble
		Details	Staple motor operation abnormality
		Cause	Motor lock. Motor rpm abnormality. Overcurrent to the motor. Finisher control PWB trouble.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM 3-3 to check the staple motor operation.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
F1	15	Content	Tray lift motor trouble
		Details	The finisher lift-up motor does not reach the specified position
		Cause	Lift-up motor abnormality. Lift-up motor upper limit sensor abnormality. Finisher PWB abnormality.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM 3-3 to check the lift-up motor operation
	19	Content	Paper alignment motor F trouble
		Details	Alignment motor operation abnormality
		Cause	Motor lock. Motor rpm abnormality. Overcurrent to the motor. Finisher control PWB trouble.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM3-3 to check the alignment (F) motor operation.
	20	Content	Paper alignment motor R trouble
		Details	Alignment motor operation abnormality
		Cause	Motor lock. Motor rpm abnormality. Overcurrent to the motor. Finisher control PWB trouble.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM3-3 to check the alignment (R) motor operation
	37	Content	RAM data trouble
		Details	Backup RAM contents are disturbed
		Cause	Finisher control PWB trouble. Malfunction by noise.
		Check and remedy	Replace the finisher control PWB.
	50	Content	Incompatible trouble
		Details	Speed does not coincide between finisher and main unit A finisher which is not applicable is installed.
		Cause	Connection of a finisher incompatible with the machine is detected.
		Check and remedy	Connect the MX-FN13 to the machine.
	95	Content	Paper exit option configuration error
		Details	An improper option is installed.
		Cause	Configuration of the paper exit option is improperness.
		Check and remedy	Install a proper option.
F2	02	Content	Toner supply failure
		Details	The value judged from the actual toner supply hysteresis differs greatly from the toner sensor value
		Cause	Developing unit trouble. Toner supply abnormality caused by installation of unpacked toner cartridge.
		Check and remedy	Replace the developing unit. Use SIM 25-1 to perform DV stirring.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
F2	04	Content	Model error
			Type error
			Destination error
			Data abnormality
			Misc error
		Details	(Model error) When the boot program model code does not match with the CRUM model information
			(Type error) When the CRUM type is other than [Genuine/Conversion/Production rotation]
			(Destination error) The destination of the body differs from that of the CRUM
			(Data abnormality) The initial check information includes an erroneous value. When the max. toner supply time is 00. When the print hard stop is 00.
		Cause	CRUM chip failure. Erroneous TNCA.
		Check and remedy	Replace the CRUM chip. Replace the TNCA.
	05	Content	CRUM chip communication error
		Cause	CRUM chip failure. Developing unit contact trouble. MCU PWB failure.
		Check and remedy	Check installation of the developing unit. Replace the MCU PWB.
F5	02	Content	Copy lamp (xenon lamp) error
		Details	The copy lamp does not light up
		Cause	Copy lamp abnormality. Copy lamp harness abnormality. CCD PWB harness abnormality.
		Check and remedy	Check the copy lamp. (SIM 5-3) When the lamp lights: Check the harnesses and connectors between the CCD unit and the MCU PWB. When the lamp does not light: Check the harness and connector between the copy lamp and the MCU PWB. Replace the copy lamp unit. Replace the MCU PWB.
F6	00	Content	FAX control PWB communication trouble
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB
		Cause	FAX control PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. FAX control PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check FAX control PWB ROM.
	10	Content	FAX control PWB trouble
		Details	FAX control PWB abnormality
		Cause	FAX control PWB defect
		Check and remedy	Replate the FAX control PWB

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
F6	80	Content	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Protocol)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Protocol error)
		Cause	FAX control PWB connector disconnection Harness trouble between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. FAX control PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check FAX control PWB ROM.
	81	Content	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Parity)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Parity error)
		Cause	FAX control PWB connector disconnection Harness trouble between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. FAX control PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check FAX control PWB ROM.
	82	Content	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Overrun)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Overrun error)
		Cause	FAX control PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. FAX control PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check FAX control PWB ROM.
	84	Content	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Framing)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Framing error)
		Cause	FAX control PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. FAX control PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check FAX control PWB ROM.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
F6	88	Content	FAX control PWB communication trouble (Time-out)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Time-out error)
		Cause	FAX control PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. FAX control PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check FAX control PWB ROM.
	96	Content	Combination error between the MCU and the FAX firmware.
		Details	The version of the FAX firmware is not changed “04.xx” or later.
		Cause	The version of the FAX firmware is not proper.
		Check and remedy	Change the version of the FAX firmware to “04.xx” or later.
	99	Content	FAX control PWB destination error
		Details	The machine destination setup does not coincide with the FAX control PWB destination setup.
		Cause	The machine destination setup (Sim 26-6) does not coincide with the FAX control PWB setup
		Check and remedy	Check the variety of FAX LIU PWB. Check the machine destination setup (Sim 22-6) and FAX country code (Soft SW table).
F9	00	Content	Printer PWB communication trouble
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and printer PWB
		Cause	Printer PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between the printer PWB and the MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. Printer PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the printer PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check ROM on printer PWB.
	10	Content	Printer PWB trouble
		Details	Printer PWB abnormality
		Cause	Printer PWB defect
		Check and remedy	Replace the printer PWB
	80	Content	Printer PWB communication trouble (Protocol)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and printer PWB (Protocol error)
		Cause	Printer PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between the printer PWB and the MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. Printer PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the printer PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check ROM on printer PWB.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
F9	81	Content	Printer PWB communication trouble (Parity)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and printer PWB (Parity error)
		Cause	Printer PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between the printer PWB and the MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. Printer PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the printer PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check ROM on printer PWB.
	82	Content	Printer PWB communication trouble (Overrun)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and printer PWB (Overrun error)
		Cause	Printer PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between the printer PWB and the MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. Printer PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the printer PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check ROM on printer PWB.
	84	Content	Printer PWB communication trouble (Framing)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and printer PWB (Framing error)
		Cause	Printer PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between the printer PWB and the MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. Printer PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the printer PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check ROM on printer PWB.
	88	Content	Printer PWB communication trouble (Time-out)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and printer PWB (Time-out error)
		Cause	Printer PWB connector disconnection. Harness trouble between the printer PWB and the MCU PWB. Motherboard connector pin breakage. Printer PWB ROM defect/Data failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the printer PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check ROM on printer PWB.
H2	00	Content	Main heater lamp thermistor open hard detection
		Details	Main heater lamp thermistor open detection. Fusing unit not installed.
		Cause	Main thermistor defect. Control PWB failure. Fusing section connector contact failure. Fusing unit not installed.
		Check and remedy	Check the harness and the connector of the thermistor and the MCU.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
H2	01	Content	Sub heater lamp thermistor open hard detection
		Details	Fusing sub thermistor open detection. Fusing unit not installed.
		Cause	Sub thermistor defect. Control PWB failure. Fusing section connector contact failure. Fusing unit not installed.
		Check and remedy	Check the harness and the connector of the thermistor and the MCU.
H3	00	Content	Main heater lamp abnormally high temperature hard detection trouble
		Details	The fusing main heater thermistor causes abnormally high temperature
		Cause	Main thermistor defect. Control PWB failure. Fusing section connector contact failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the main heater lamp blinking with SIM 5-2-1. When the lamp blinks normally: Check the thermistor and the harness. Check the MCU PWB thermistor input circuit. If lamp lights and stays lit: Check the power circuit and the lamp control circuit on MCU PWB. Clear the display of self-diagnostics with SIM 14.
	01	Content	Sub heater lamp abnormally high temperature hard detection trouble
		Details	The fusing sub thermistor causes abnormally high temperature
		Cause	Sub thermistor defect. Control PWB failure. Fusing section connector contact failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the sub heater lamp blinking with SIM 5-2-2. When the lamp blinks normally: Check the thermistor and the harness. Check the MCU PWB thermistor input circuit. If lamp lights and stays lit: Check the power circuit and the lamp control circuit on MCU PWB. Clear the display of self-diagnostics with SIM 14.
	10	Content	Main heater lamp abnormally high temperature soft detection trouble
		Details	A/D value the fusing main thermistor causes abnormally high temperature (over 230°C).
		Cause	Main heater lamp thermistor defect. Control PWB failure. Fusing section connector contact failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the main heater lamp blinking with SIM 5-2-1. When the lamp blinks normally: Check the thermistor and the harness. Check the MCU PWB thermistor input circuit. If lamp lights and stays lit: Check the power circuit and the lamp control circuit on MCU PWB. Clear the display of self-diagnostics with SIM 14.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
H3	11	Content	Sub heater lamp abnormally high temperature soft detection trouble
		Details	A/D value the fusing sub heater lamp thermistor causes abnormally high temperature (over 230°C).
		Cause	Sub heater lamp thermistor defect. Control PWB failure. Fusing section connector contact failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the sub heater lamp blinking with SIM 5-2-2. When the lamp blinks normally: Check the thermistor and the harness. Check the MCU PWB thermistor input circuit. If lamp lights and stays lit: Check the power circuit and the lamp control circuit on MCU PWB. Clear the display of self-diagnostics with SIM 14.
H4	00	Content	Main heater lamp abnormally low temperature detection
		Details	The setup temperature (about 90°C) is not reached within the specified time (about 20sec) from turning on the power. When the temperature of main heater lamp thermistor falls below 140°C in the standby mode or printing. When the temperature of main heater lamp thermistor falls below 50°C in the pre-heat mode.
		Cause	Main heater lamp thermistor defect Main heater lamp failure Main thermostat failure Control PWB failure
		Check and remedy	Check the heater lamp blinking with SIM 5-2. When the lamp blinks normally: Check the thermistor and the harness. Check the MCU PWB thermistor input circuit. If lamp lights and stays lit: Check for disconnection of the heater lamp and thermostat. Check the interlock switch. Check the power circuit and the lamp control circuit on MCU PWB. Clear the display of self-diagnostics with SIM 14.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
H4	01	Content	Sub heater lamp abnormally low temperature detection
		Details	The setup temperature (about 90°C) is not reached within the specified time (about 20sec) from turning on the power. When the temperature of sub heater thermistor falls below 140°C in the standby mode or printing. When the temperature of sub heater lamp thermistor falls below 50°C in the pre-heat mode.
		Cause	Sub heater lamp thermistor defect. Sub heater lamp failure. Sub thermostat failure. Control PWB failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the sub heater lamp blinking with SIM 5-2-2. When the lamp blinks normally: Check the thermistor and the harness. Check the MCU PWB thermistor input circuit. If lamp lights and stays lit: Check the power circuit and the lamp control circuit on MCU PWB. Clear the display of self-diagnostics with SIM 14.
	20	Content	Main heater lamp abnormally low temperature detection
		Details	The setup temperature (about –25°C: Sim 43-1-1) is not reached within the specified time (about 40sec) from turning on the power. A/D value of fusing main thermistor is not reached within the specified temperature. (specified temperature : SIM43-1 (600dpi) –25°C)
		Cause	Main thermistor defect. Main heater lamp failure. Main thermostat failure. Control PWB failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the main heater lamp blinking with SIM 5-1. When the lamp blinks normally: Check the thermistor and the harness. Check the MCU PWB thermistor input circuit. If lamp lights and stays lit: Check the power circuit and the lamp control circuit on MCU PWB. Clear the display of self-diagnostics with SIM 14. Check that there is no foreign material in the contact section between the thermistor and the heat roller.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
H4	21	Content	Sub heater lamp abnormally low temperature detection
		Details	The setup temperature (about –25°C: Sim 43-1-1) is not reached within the specified time (about 40sec) from turning on the power. A/D value of fusing sub thermistor is not reached within the specified temperature (specified temperature : SIM43-1 (600dpi) –25°C)
		Cause	Sub thermistor defect. Sub heater lamp failure. Sub thermostat failure. Control PWB failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the sub heater lamp blinking with SIM 5-2-2. When the lamp blinks normally: Check the thermistor and the harness. Check the MCU PWB thermistor input circuit. If lamp lights and stays lit: Check the power circuit and the lamp control circuit on MCU PWB. Clear the display of self-diagnostics with SIM 14. Check that there is no foreign material in the contact section between the thermistor and the heat roller.
H5	01	Content	10 times of continuous detection of the lower paper exit sensor (POD1) lead edge jam or the upper paper exit sensor (POD2) lead edge jam or the duplex sensor (PPD2) rear edge jam
		Details	After supplying the power, one of the above jams occurs 10 times continuously in printing Counting is started on supplying the power. When any one of the above jams occurs, one count is made. When paper entry to the POD1 or POD2 is detected, the counter is cleared.
		Cause	A paper jam (paper rounding, etc.) near the duplex sensor (PPD2) on the fusing unit is not canceled completely. POD1, POD2, PPD2 sensor breakdown or harness connection trouble Fusing unit installation failure
		Check and remedy	Check for jam paper in the fusing section. (paper winding, etc.) Check fusing unit installation. Check the POD1, POD2 or PPD2 sensor. Clear the trouble with SIM 14.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
L1	00	Content	Scanner feed trouble
		Details	Scanner feed is not completed within the specified time.
		Cause	Mirror unit defect. Scanner wire disconnection. Origin detection sensor error. Mirror motor harness abnormality.
		Check and remedy	Check the scanning operation with SIM 1-1. When the mirror not feeds: Check for disconnection of the scanner wire. Check the harness and connector between the mirror motor and the MCU PWB. Replace the mirror unit. Replace the MCU PWB. When the mirror feeds: Check the mirror home position sensor with SiM 1-2.
L3	00	Content	Scanner return trouble
		Details	Scanner return is not completed within the specified time. When OC copying with the mirror at the home position, the mirror is not in the home position.
		Cause	Mirror unit defect. The scanner wire is disconnected. Origin detection sensor error. Mirror motor harness abnormality.
		Check and remedy	Check the scanning operation with SIM 1-1. When the mirror fails to return: Check for disconnection of the scanner wire. Check the harness and connector between the mirror motor and the MCU PWB. Replace the mirror unit. Replace the MCU PWB. When the mirror feeds: Check the mirror home position sensor with SiM 1-2.
L4	01	Content	Main motor trouble
		Details	The main motor does not rotate. The motor lock signal is detected for 1sec or more after the main motor rotates. The motor lock signal is detected for 1sec during rotation of the main motor.
		Cause	Main motor defect. Main motor connection, harness trouble or disconnection. MCU PWB failure.
		Check and remedy	Check the main motor operation with SIM 25-1. Check connection of the main motor harness and connector. Replace the main motor. Replace the MCU PWB.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
L4	11	Content	Shifter motor trouble
		Details	The shifter home position detection signal is not detected when the shifter is operating.
		Cause	Shifter motor trouble or harnes connection trouble and disconnection. Shifter home position sensor trouble.
		Check and remedy	Check the shifter motor operation with SIM 3-11. Check connection of the shifter motor harness/connector. Replace the shifter motor. Replace the MCU PWB.
	31	Content	VFM fan trouble
		Details	5 sec after starting the fan motor rotation, the motor lock signal is detected for 1 sec. During rotation of the fan motor, the motor lock signal is detected for 1 sec.
		Cause	Fan motor trouble. Fan motor connection harness connection trouble or disconnection. MCU PWB trouble.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM6-2 to check the operation of the fan motor. Check connection of the fan motor harness and connector. Replace the fan motor. Replace the MCU PWB.
	32	Content	DCFM or DCFM2 fan trouble
		Details	5 sec after starting the fan motor rotation, the motor lock signal is detected for 1 sec. During rotation of the fan motor, the motor lock signal detected for 1 sec.
		Cause	Fan motor trouble. Fan motor connection harness connection trouble or disconnection. MCU PWB trouble.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM6-2 to check the operation of the fan motor. Check connection of the fan motor harness and connector. Replace the fan motor. Replace the MCU PWB.
	33	Content	VFM2 fan trouble
		Details	5 sec after starting the fan motor rotation, the motor lock signal is detected for 1 sec. During rotation of the fan motor, the motor lock signal detected for 1 sec.
		Cause	Fan motor trouble. Fan motor connection harness connection trouble or disconnection. MCU PWB trouble.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM6-2 to check the operation of the fan motor. Check connection of the fan motor harness and connector. Replace the fan motor. Replace the MCU PWB.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
L6	10	Content	Polygon motor lock trouble
		Details	The polygon motor does not rotate. The motor lock signal is detected for 18sec or more after the polygon motor rotates. The motor lock signal is detected for 1sec during rotation of the polygon motor.
		Cause	Polygon motor unit failure Polygon motor connection, harness trouble or disconnection MCU PWB failure
		Check and remedy	Check the polygon motor operation with SIM 61-1. Check the connectors and the harness of polygon motor Replace the polygon motor. Replace the MCU PWB.
L8	10	Content	Power abnormality detection trouble
		Details	The power status monitoring signal keeps power OFF state after passing the specified time (2sec).
		Cause	Circuit around the power status monitoring signal (PSSTS) failure.
		Check and remedy	Check whether power status monitoring signal (PSSTS) on MCU PWB is OPEN or not. Replace MCU PWB.
U1	01	Content	FAX battery error
		Details	The SRAM backup battery voltage on FAX control PWB falls.
		Cause	The SRAM backup battery voltage on FAX control PWB falls.
		Check and remedy	Check voltage of the SRAM back up battery. Replace the battery.
	02	Content	PANEL LOW battery error
		Details	The voltage of the panel clock function battery falls.
		Cause	The voltage of the panel clock function battery falls.
		Check and remedy	Check voltage of panel clock function battery. Replace the battery.
U2	04	Content	EEPROM communication error
		Details	EEPROM communication error
		Cause	EEPROM defect. ICU PWB EEPROM access circuit failure.
		Check and remedy	Check that the EEPROM is properly set. Clear trouble with SIM 16. Replace the MCU PWB.
	20	Content	Machine speed code data error
		Details	The machine boot speed information is not identical to the model code speed information
		Cause	EEPROM defect. SIM operation error.
		Check and remedy	Check for matching of the machine and model information setting in SIM26-57.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
U7	00	Content	RIC communication trouble
		Details	Error in communication with RIC. Error in communication test after turning on the power or canceling SIM.
		Cause	Connector harness contact trouble or disconnection. RIC control PWB trouble. MCU PWB failure. Malfunction by noises.
		Check and remedy	Check the communication cable, connectors from the RIC box to the main body.
U9	00	Content	Operation control PWB communication trouble
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and the operation control PWB
		Cause	Operation control PWB connector disconnection Harness failure of the operation control PWB and the MCU PWB
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the operation control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier. Check ROM on the operation control PWB.
	80	Content	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Protocol)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and the operation control PWB (Protocol error)
		Cause	Operation control PWB connector disconnection. Harness failure of the operation control. PWB and the MCU PWB.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the operation control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier.
	81	Content	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Parity)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and the operation control PWB (Parity error)
		Cause	Operation control PWB connector disconnection. Harness failure of the operation control PWB and the MCU PWB.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the operation control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier.
	82	Content	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Overrun)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and the operation control PWB (Overrun error)
		Cause	Operation control PWB connector disconnection. Harness failure of the operation control PWB and the MCU PWB.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the operation control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier.

Trouble code		Details of trouble	
Main code	Sub code		
U9	84	Content	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Framing)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and the operation control PWB (Framing error)
		Cause	Operation control PWB connector disconnection. Harness failure of the operation control PWB and the MCU PWB.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the operation control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier.
	88	Content	Operation control PWB communication trouble (Time-out)
		Details	Communication trouble between MCU and the operation PWB (Time-out error)
		Cause	Operation control PWB connector disconnection. Harness failure of the operation control PWB and the MCU PWB.
		Check and remedy	Check the connectors and the harness of the operation control PWB and MCU PWB. Check the grounding of the copier.
	99	Content	Operation panel destination error
		Details	An error occurred in checking the destination of the operation panel and the main body.
		Cause	Erroneous connection the operation panel unit. SIM setup error.
		Check and remedy	Check the destination information of the operation panel unit and the MCU. (Sim26-6/22)
EE	EL	Content	Developer adjustment trouble (Over-toned abnormality)
		Details	An abnormality occurred in execution of automatic developer adjustment. Sample data was detected over-toner.
		Cause	Toner concentration sensor abnormality. Toner concentration trouble. Developing unit trouble. MCU PWB failure.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM 25-2 to perform the auto developer adjustment.
	EU	Content	Developer adjustment trouble (Under-toned abnormality)
		Details	An abnormality occurred in execution of automatic developer adjustment. Sample data was detected under-toner.
		Cause	Toner concentration sensor abnormality. Toner concentration trouble. Developing unit trouble. MCU PWB failure.
		Check and remedy	Use SIM 25-2 to perform the auto developer adjustment.
PF	00	Content	PF trouble
		Details	The copy inhibit command from RIC is received.
		Cause	Judged by the host.
		Check and remedy	Inform to the host.

[8] MAINTENANCE

1. Maintenance list (For 26cpm)

×: Check (Check, clean, replace or adjust according to necessity.)

❍: Cleaning ▲: Replace ☆: Lubricate

Unit	Parts	75k	150k	225k	300k	375k	450k	525k	600k	Note
Process	Drum	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
	Cleaner blade	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
	Seal F/R	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
	Drum frame unit (Toner reception sheet)	×	×	▲	×	×	▲	×	×	Usable for three PM cycles
	MC unit	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
	Separation pawl unit	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Star ring	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
DV	Developer	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
	Toner filter unit	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
	DV blade	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	DV side sheet F	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	DV side sheet R	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Toner sensor	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
Fusing	Upper heat roller	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	
	Lower heat roller	❍	❍	❍	▲	❍	❍	❍	▲	
	Upper separation pawl	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	
	Upper cleaning pad	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Lower separation pawl	❍	❍	❍	▲	❍	❍	❍	▲	
	Thermistor	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	
	Fuser gear	☆	▲	☆	▲	☆	▲	☆	▲	
	Upper heat roller bearing	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Lower fuser bearing	×	×	×	▲	×	×	×	▲	
	Thermistor cleaning pad	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Paper guide	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	
Paper feed	Pickup roller	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Changing criteria for parts: 100k
	Paper feeding sheet	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
	Pickup roller and feed roller (RSPF)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
Transport	Transport roller unit	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	
	Gear	×	–	×	–	×	–	×	–	
Others	Paper feed rollers	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	
	Gears	☆	☆	☆	☆	☆	☆	☆	☆	
	Ozone filter	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	

(For 31cpm)

×: Check (Check, clean, replace or adjust according to necessity.)

❍: Cleaning ▲: Replace ☆: Lubricate

Unit	Parts	100k	150k	200k	300k	400k	450k	500k	600k	Note
Process	Drum	▲	×	▲	▲	▲	×	▲	▲	
	Cleaner blade	▲	×	▲	▲	▲	×	▲	▲	
	Seal F/R	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
	Drum frame unit (Toner reception sheet)	×	×	×	▲	×	×	×	▲	Usable for three PM cycles
	MC unit	▲	×	▲	▲	▲	×	▲	▲	
	Separation pawl unit	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Star ring	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
DV	Developer	▲	×	▲	▲	▲	×	▲	▲	
	Toner filter unit	▲	×	▲	▲	▲	×	▲	▲	
	DV blade	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	DV side sheet F	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	DV side sheet R	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Toner sensor	×	–	×	×	×	–	×	×	
Fusing	Upper heat roller	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	
	Lower heat roller	❍	❍	❍	▲	❍	❍	❍	▲	
	Upper separation pawl	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	
	Upper cleaning pad	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Lower separation pawl	❍	❍	❍	▲	❍	❍	❍	▲	
	Thermistor	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	
	Fuser gear	☆	▲	☆	▲	☆	▲	☆	▲	
	Upper heat roller bearing	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Lower fuser bearing	×	×	×	▲	×	×	×	▲	
	Thermistor cleaning pad	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	×	▲	
	Paper guide	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	
Paper feed	Pickup roller	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Changing criteria for parts: 100k
	Paper feeding sheet	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
	Pickup roller and feed roller (RSPF)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
Transport	Transport roller unit	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	❍	▲	
	Gear	×	–	×	–	×	–	×	–	
Others	Paper feed rollers	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	❍	
	Gears	☆	☆	☆	☆	☆	☆	☆	☆	
	Ozone filter	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	

2. Details of Maintenance

Unit	Parts			
A. Process unit	(1)	Drum		
	(2)	Drum section	a.	Main charger
			b.	Cleaning blade
			c.	Drum frame unit
			d.	Moquette F/R
			e.	Separation pawl
B. Developing unit	(1)	Developer		
	(2)	Toner filter unit		
	(3)	DV side sheet F/ DV side sheet R		
	(4)	DV blade		
	(5)	Toner sensor		
C. Fusing section	(1)	Thermostat		
	(2)	Thermistor		
	(3)	Paper guide		
	(4)	Fusing separation pawl (lower)		
	(5)	Lower heat roller		
	(6)	Heater lamp		
	(7)	Upper cleaning pad		
	(8)	Fusing separation pawl (upper)		
	(9)	Upper heat roller		
	(10)	Thermistor cleaning pad		
D. Optical section	(1)	CCD unit		
	(2)	Lamp unit	a.	Lamp
			b.	PWB
			c.	Wire
			d.	Mirror motor
E. Paper feed section	(1)	Paper feed solenoid		
	(2)	Tray sensor PWB		
	(3)	Manual P-in sensor/Manual empty sensor		
	(4)	Multi manual paper feed	a.	Paper feed roller/ pickup roller
			b.	Reverse sensor
			c.	Separation sheet
			d.	Clutch/solenoid
	(5)	Upper 500 sheets tray paper feed	a.	Paper feed roller/ pickup roller
			b.	Separation sheet
	(6)	Lower 500 sheets tray paper feed	a.	Paper feed roller/ pickup roller
			b.	Separation sheet
			c.	Lift up unit
			d.	Transport clutch
			e.	Paper feed clutch
			f.	Transport clutch
			g.	Solenoid
			h.	Sensor PWB
F. Side door unit	(1)	Transport roller unit		
	(2)	Transport roller		
	(3)	DUP transport roller		
	(4)	DUP motor		
G. 1st paper exit unit	(1)	Cooling fan		
	(2)	Transport/exit roller		
H. Laser unit	(1)	LSU		
I. Power unit	(1)	Power source		
J. PWB	(1)	Option CN PWB		
	(2)	IMC PWB		
	(3)	MCU PWB		
	(4)	Motherboard PWB		
	(5)	Second interface PWB		
K. Ozone filter				

Unit	Parts			
L. Drive section	(1)	DUP reverse motor		
	(2)	Main drive motor		
	(3)	Toner motor		
	(4)	PS transport clutch		
	(5)	Paper feed clutch		
	(6)	Drive unit		
	(7)	Lift up motor		
M. Transport section	(1)	Transport roller		
N. Operation section	(1)	Operation section		
	(2)	OPU PWB		
	(3)	Key PWB		
	(4)	LCD unit		
O. Switch	(1)	Power switch		
P. RSPF	(1)	Document tray section	a.	Document tray unit
			b.	Document length sensor
			c.	Document width resistor PWB
	(2)	Paper feed unit section	a.	Paper feed clutch
			b.	Pickup roller
			c.	Paper feed roller
			d.	Paper feed unit
			e.	Separation sheet
			f.	Sensor
	(3)	Transport section	a.	Transport unit
			b.	PS clutch
			c.	Pressure release solenoid
			d.	RSPF motor
			e.	Transport roller
			f.	Roller
			g.	Sensor
			h.	Roller
			i.	Roller
	(4)	Base section	a.	Interface PWB
			b.	Solenoid
			c.	Book sensor
			d.	Sensor

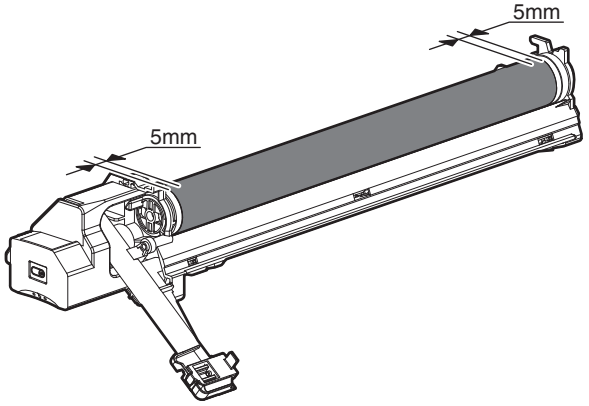
A. Process unit

(Note for servicing the OPC drums)

1. Prevention of oily dirt attachment

Note:

- Be careful not to attach fingerprints or oily dirt on the OPC drum surface. (Keep the unit away from oils and dust.)
- When replacing the OPC drum, cover the OPC drum with the protection sheet and hold the protection sheet.
  If it is required to hold the OPC drum directly, use enough care not to touch the cleaning blade area, 5mm inside from both edges of the OPC drum. (If a fingerprint or oily dirt is attached to the cleaning blade area of the OPC drum, the cleaning blade may flip.)



[Countermeasures]

If a fingerprint is attached to the OPC drum surface erroneously, perform the following countermeasures.

1) Use dry cloth to clean and remove the dirt.
2) Apply KYNAR to prevent blade flip.

[Check method]

Check to confirm that the OPC drum is free from fingerprints or oily dirt and that the cleaning blade is completely cleaned by the following method.

- Make a print of a half tone image on all the surface of A4 (11" x 8.5") paper, and check the printed paper for any abnormality in the image.

2. Prior exposure prevention

Note:

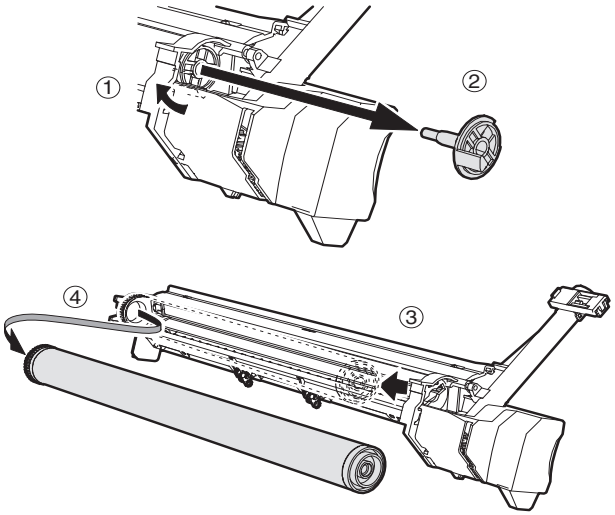
- Avoid servicing in a place where there is strong light.
- Do not expose the unit to light for a long time.
- Cover the OPC drum with light-blocking material. (When using paper, use about 10 sheets of paper to block light.)

[Countermeasures]

If the OPC drum is erroneously exposed to light too much (prior exposure), perform the following countermeasures.

1) Print half tone images on the whole surface of A4 (11" x 8.5") paper, and check to confirm that there is no irregular density area in the previously exposed section.
2) Damages due to prior exposure may be recovered by keeping the OPC drum for several hours. If, however, image are not recovered, replace the OPC drum.

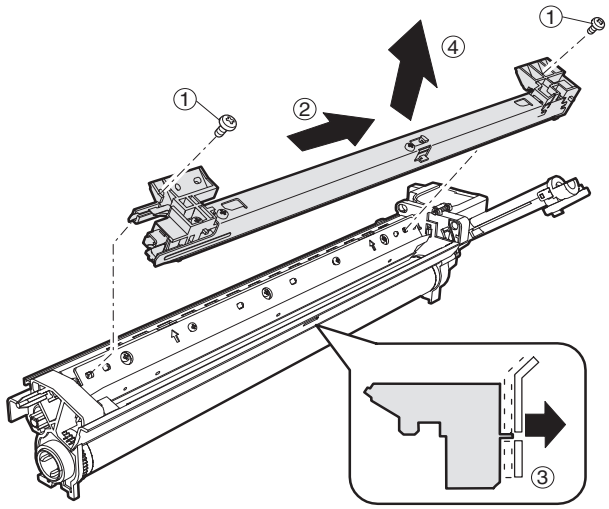
(1) Drum



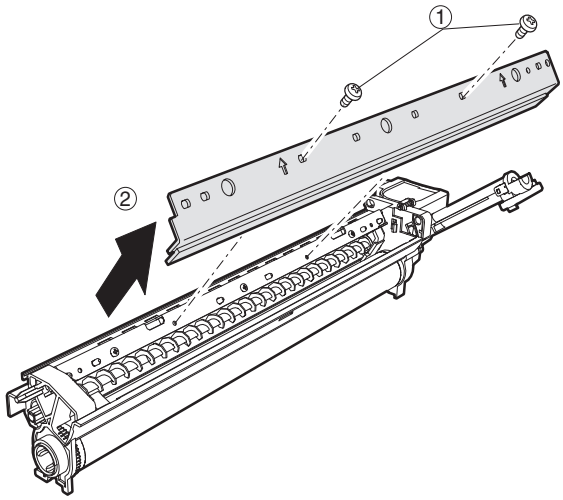
Note: When installing the process unit in the main unit after replacing the drum, process unit may not be able to install by reason of the drum drive coupling position.
In this case, rotate the drum about 45 degrees and install again.

(2) Drum section

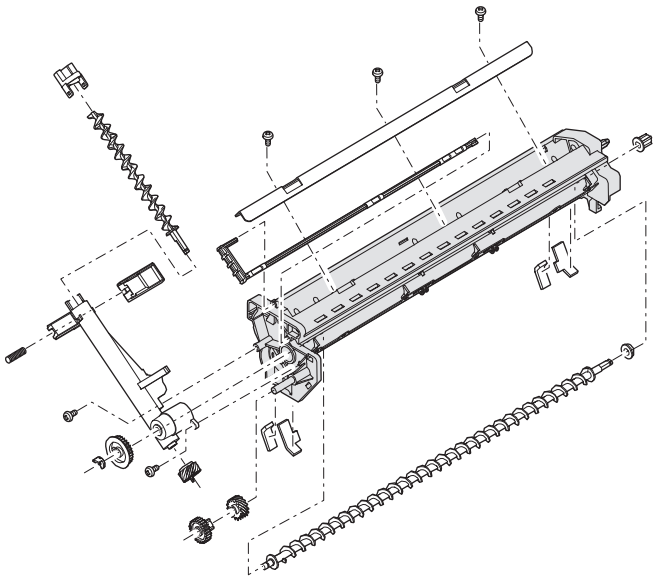
a. Main charger



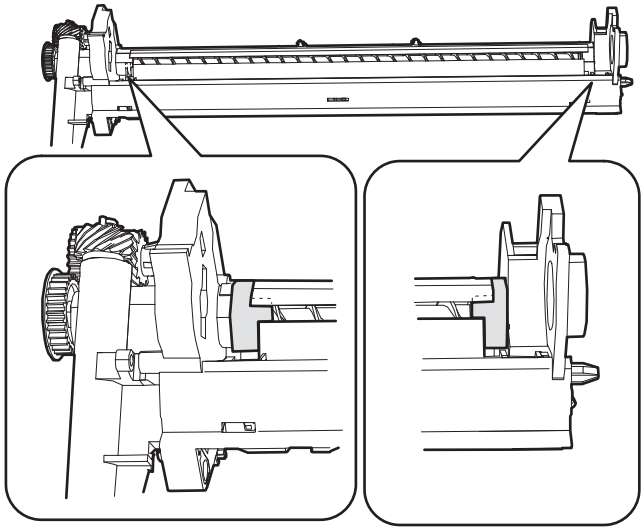
b. Cleaning blade



c. Drum frame unit



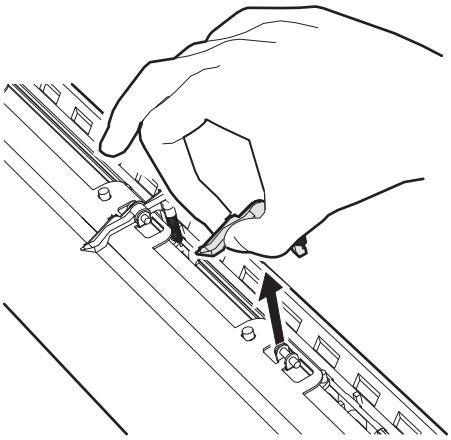
d. Moquette F/R



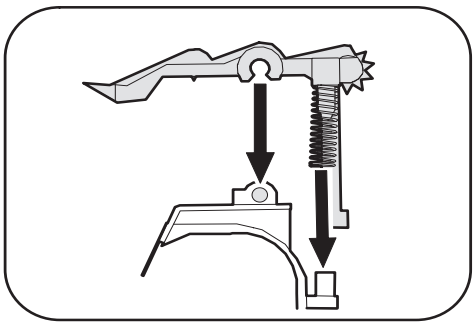
Note: If it disturbs the blade movement, replace it and attach new one.

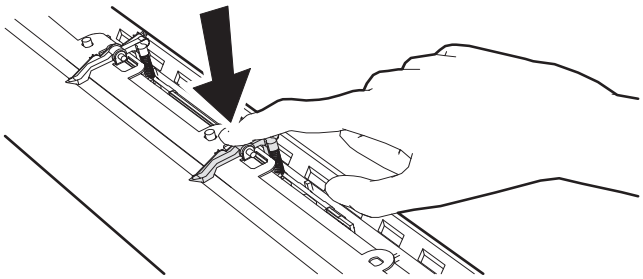
e. Separation pawl

Disassembly* Hold the tip of the separation pawl and remove it.



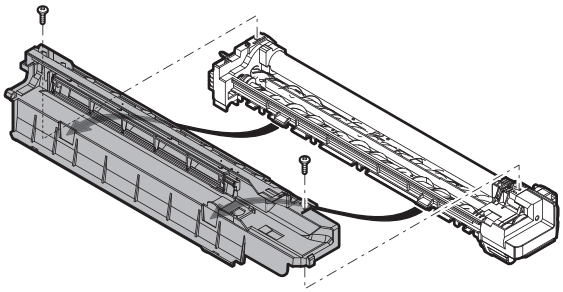
Assembly* Press the center of the separation pawl and install it.



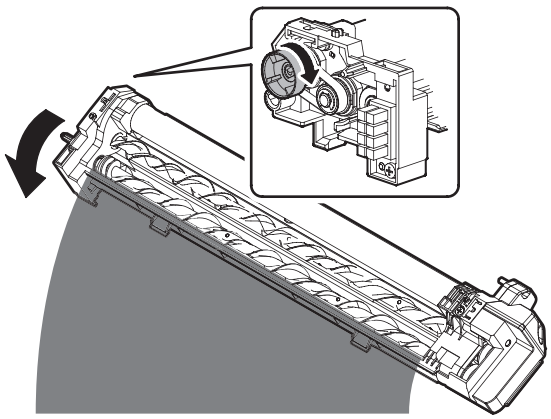


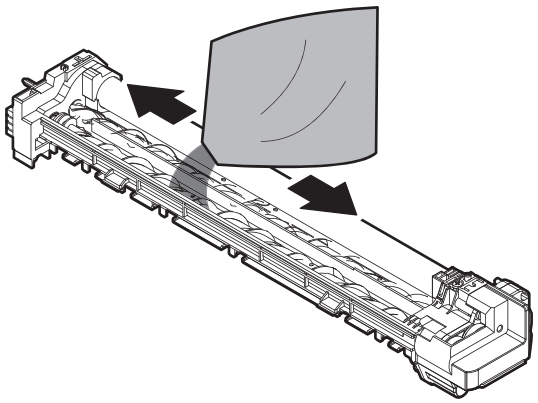
B. Developing section

(1) Developer



Rotate the MG roller to discharge developer.

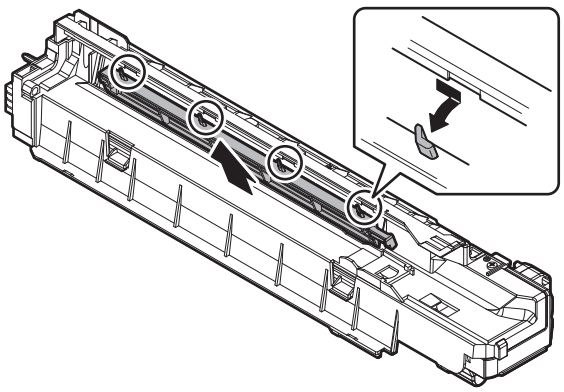




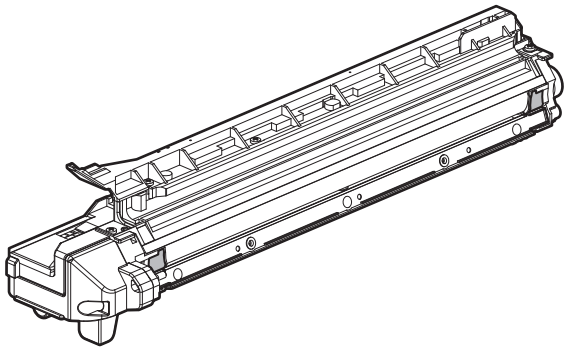
(2) Toner filter unit

With the guide AS (cover) removed, replace it.

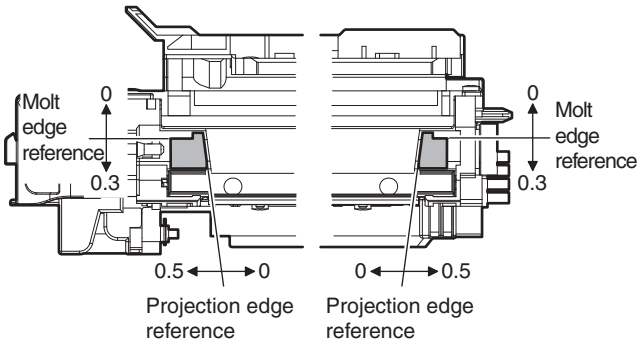
When replacing, clean the guide AS.



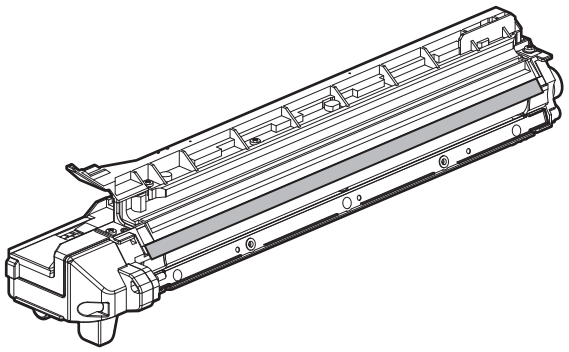
(3) DV side sheet F/ DV side sheet R



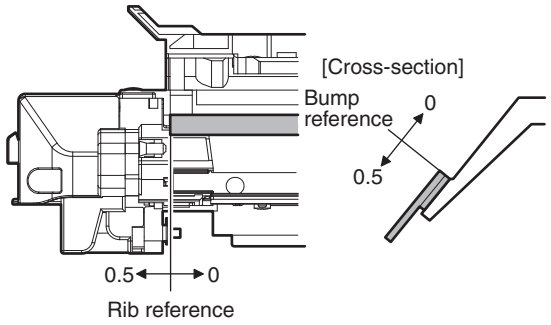
[DV side sheet F/ DV side sheet R attachment reference]



(4) DV blade

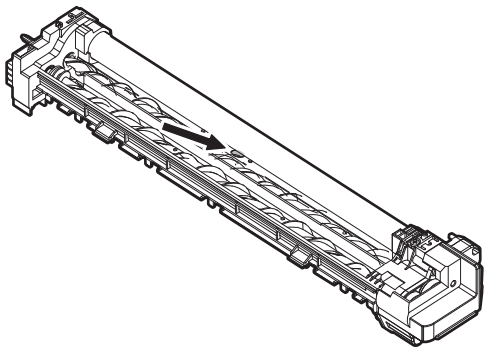


[DV blade attachment reference]



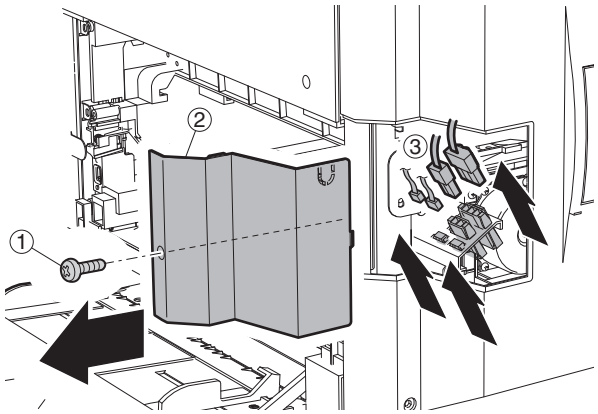
(5) Toner sensor

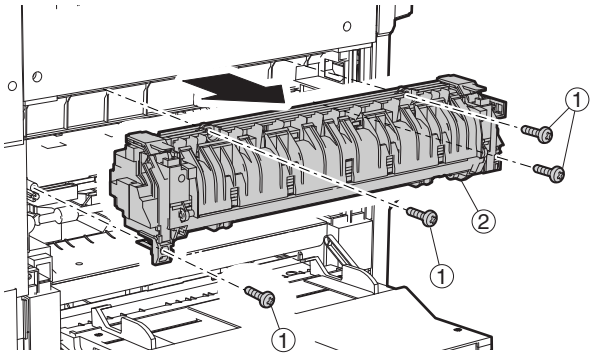
- Execution of cleaning the sensor must be made after discharging used DV in DV replacement.
- Without removing the MG roller, use waste cloth to remove toner from the sensor surface in the arrow direction.



- Clean the sensor only after removing used DV when replacing DV.

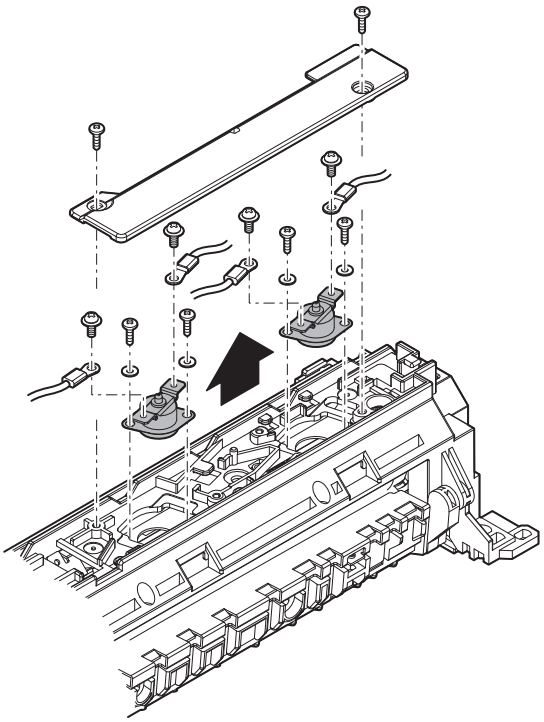
C. Fusing section



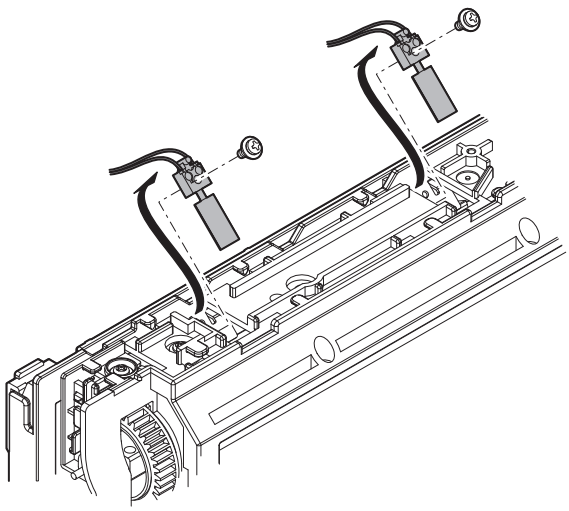


(1) Thermostat

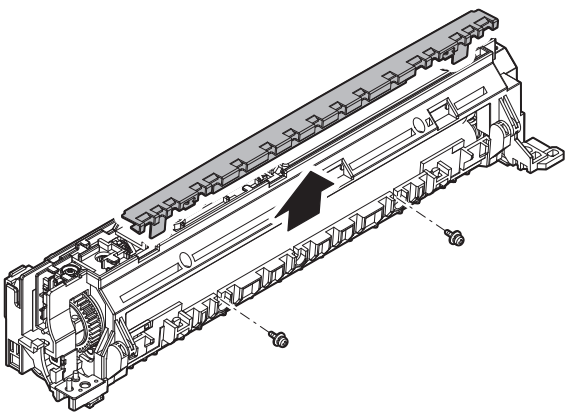
Note: When securing the lamp harness and the thermostat, the tightening torque of the screw (4 positions) is 6-9 kgs.



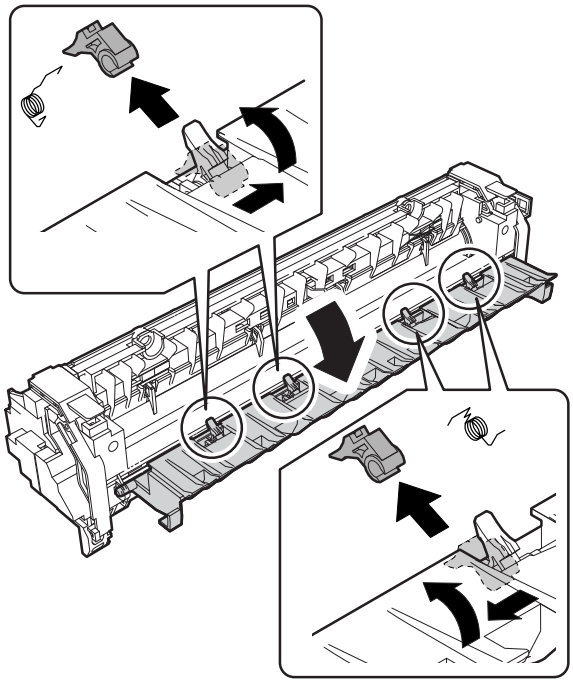
(2) Thermistor



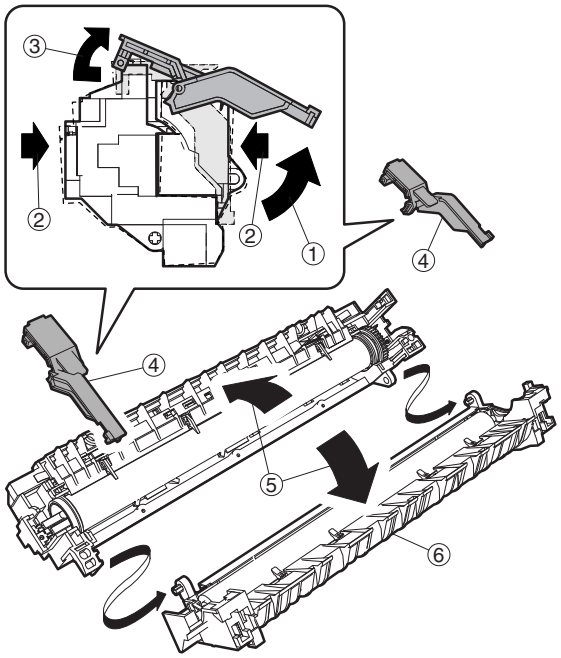
(3) Paper guide

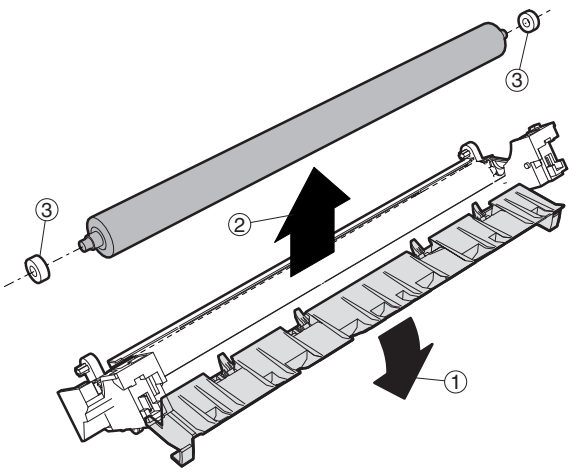


(4) Fusing separation pawl (lower)

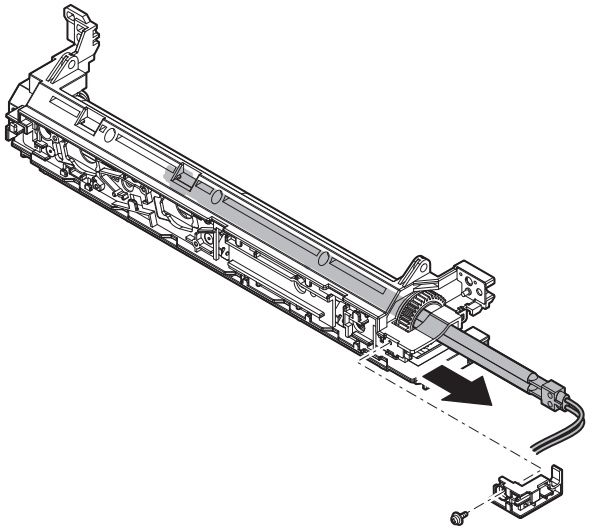


(5) Lower heat roller

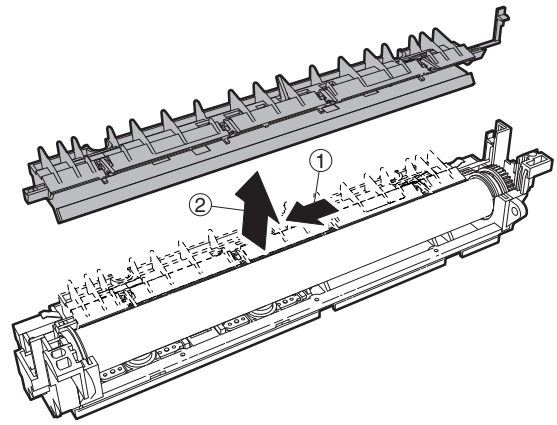


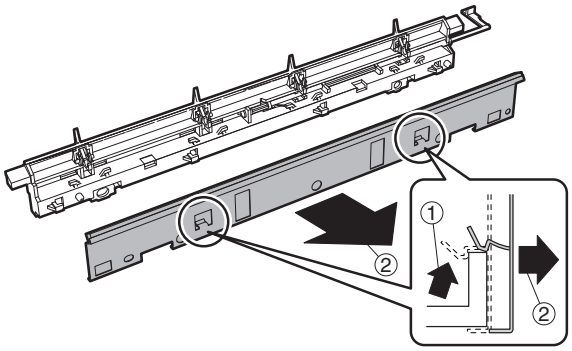


(6) Heater lamp

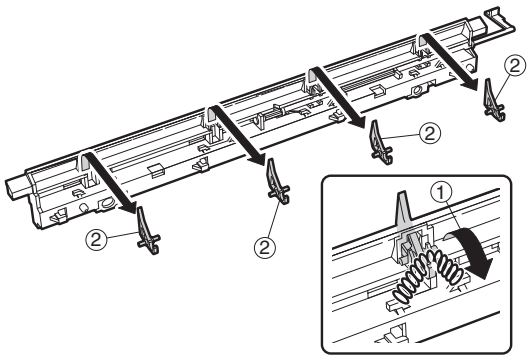


(7) Upper cleaning pad

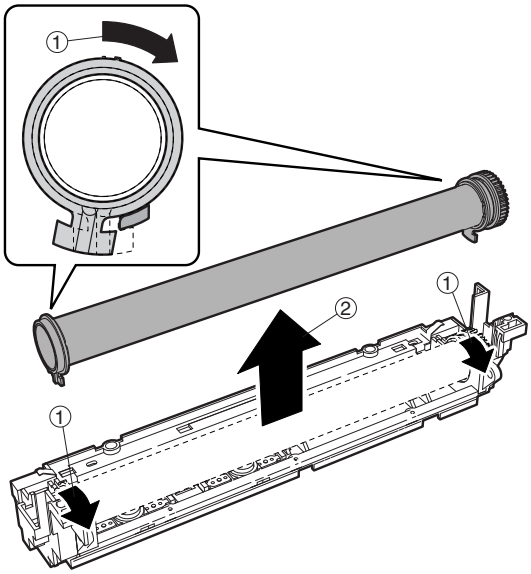


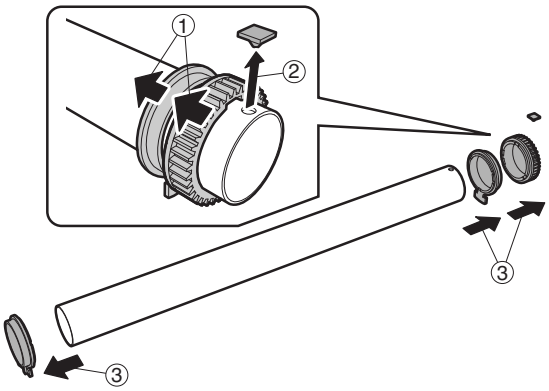


(8) Fusing separation pawl (upper)

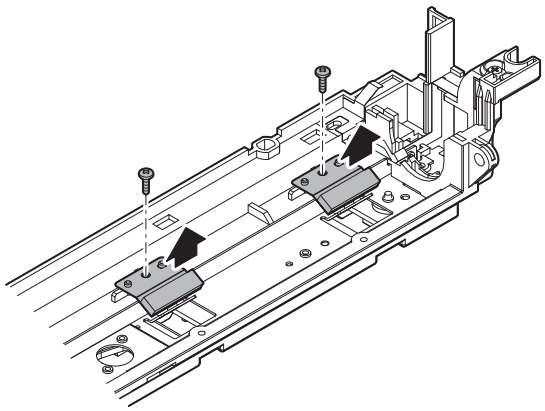


(9) Upper heat roller



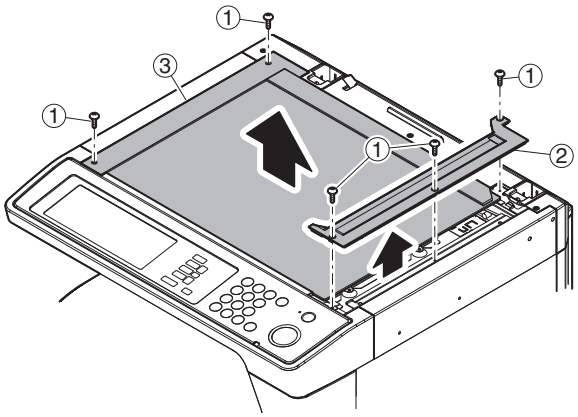


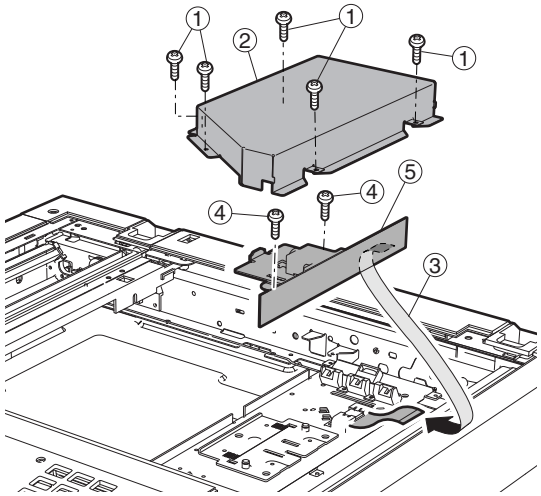
(10) Thermistor cleaning pad



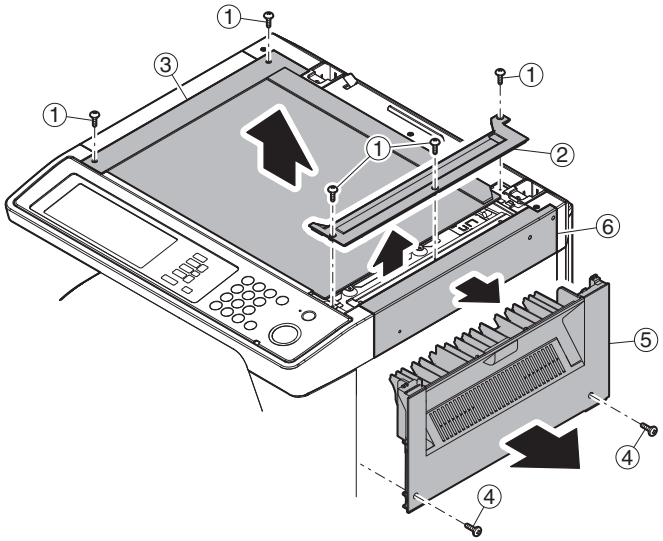
D. Optical section

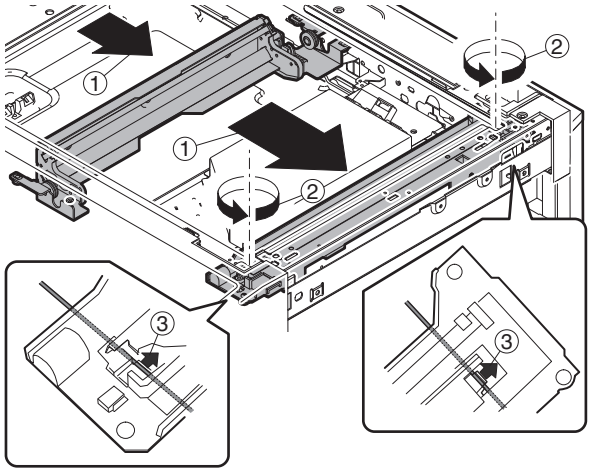
(1) CCD unit

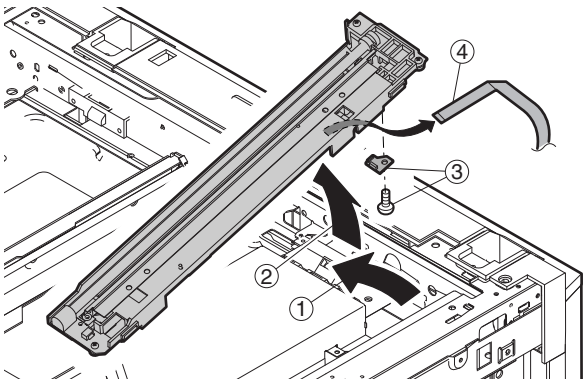




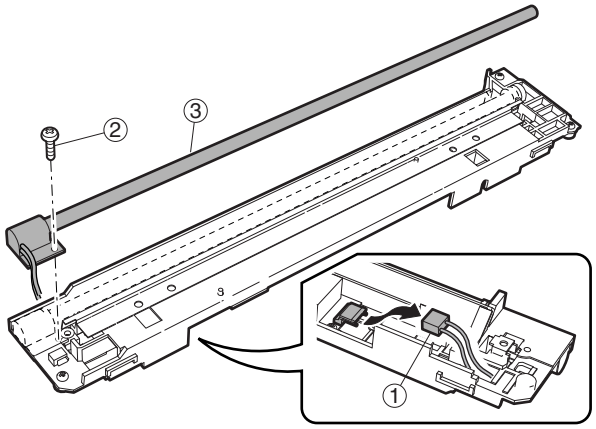
(2) Lamp unit



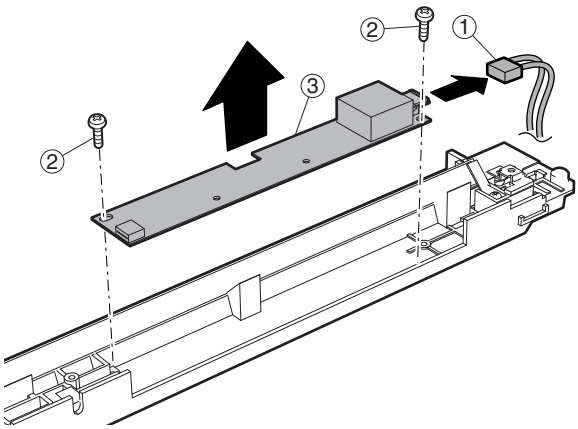




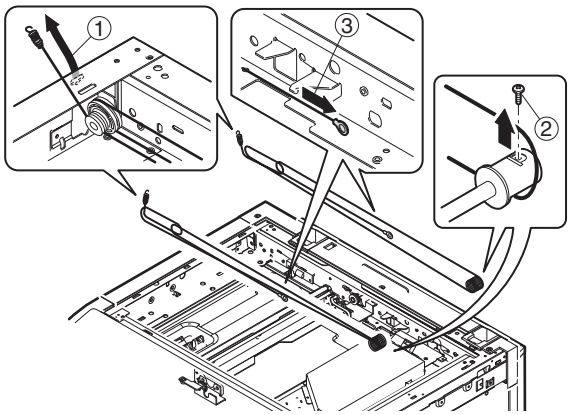
a. Lamp

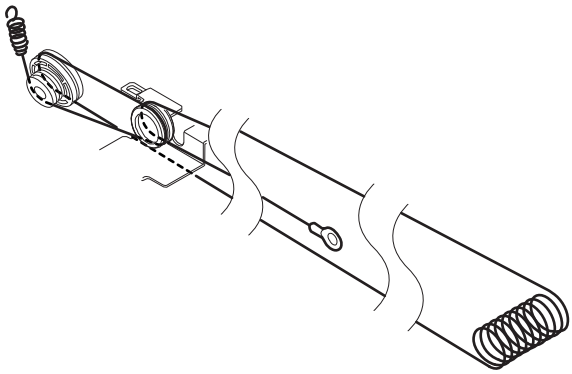


b. PWB

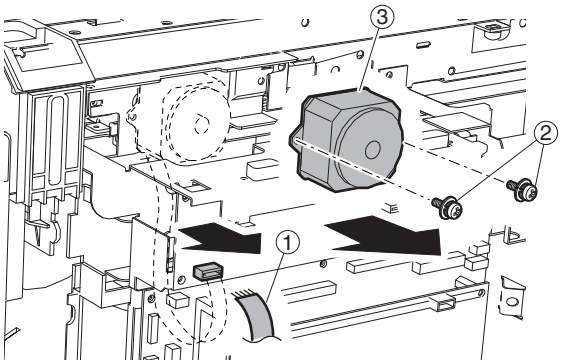


c. Wire

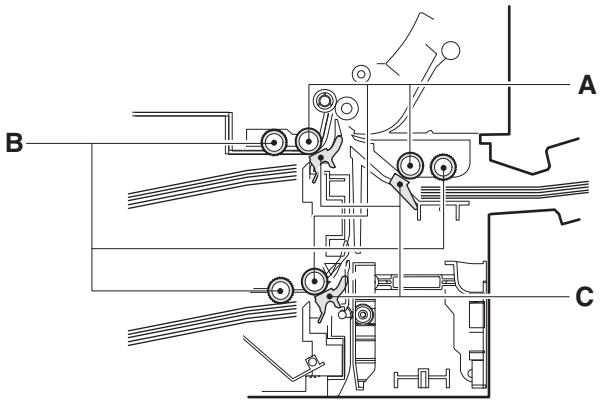




d. Mirror motor

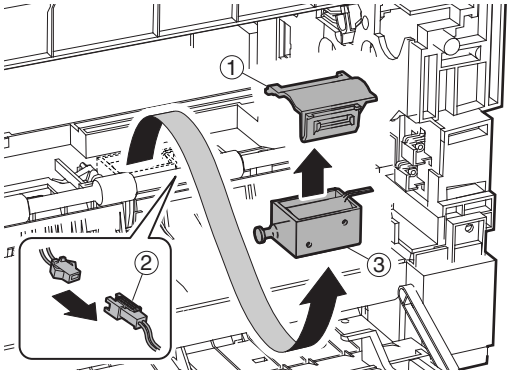


E. Paper feed section

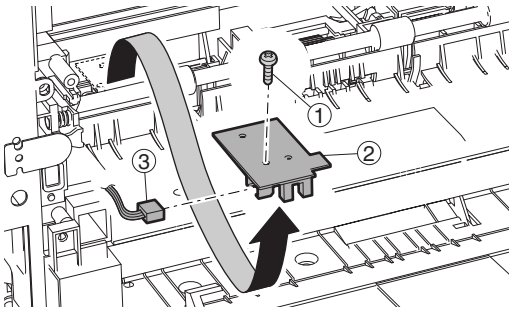


A	Paper feed roller
B	Pickup roller
C	Separation sheet

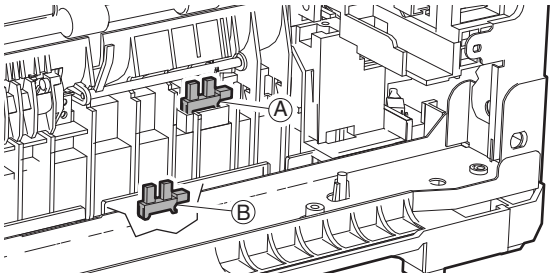
(1) Paper feed solenoid



(2) Tray sensor PWB

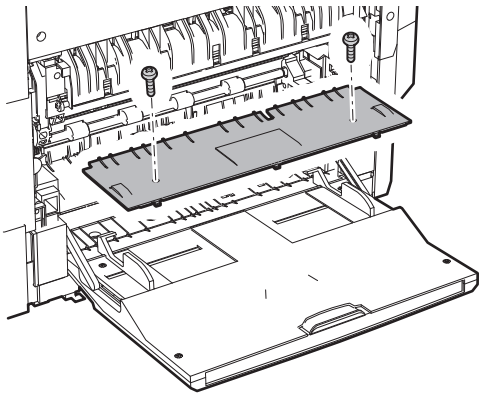


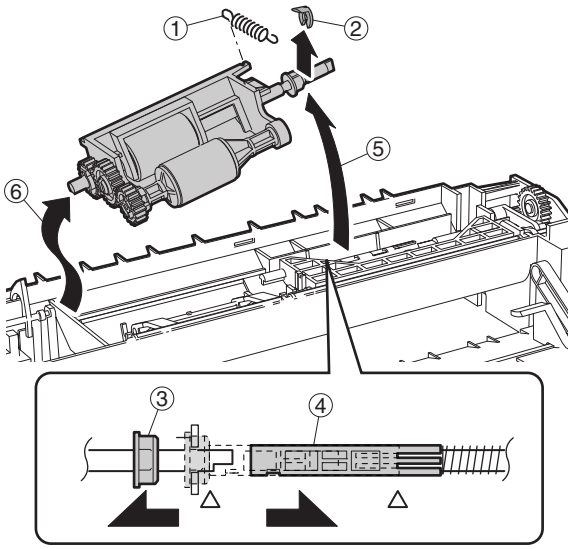
(3) Manual P-in sensor/Manual empty sensor



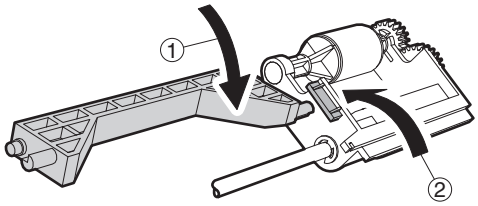
(4) Multi manual paper feed

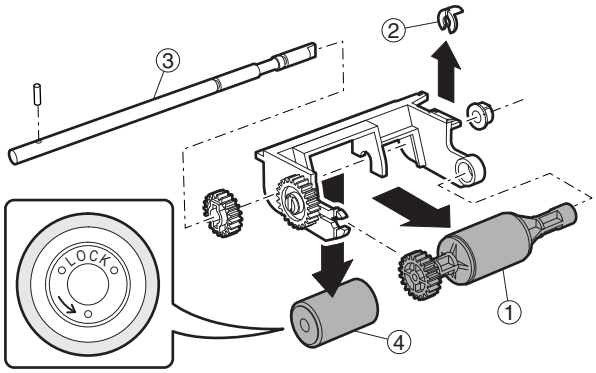
a. Paper feed roller/pickup roller



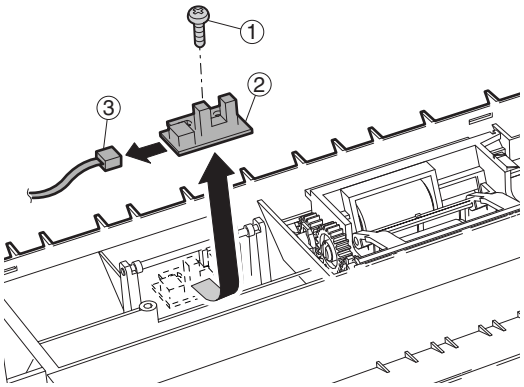


Installation*Install so that the cam transmit arm (1) comes under the roller arm (2).

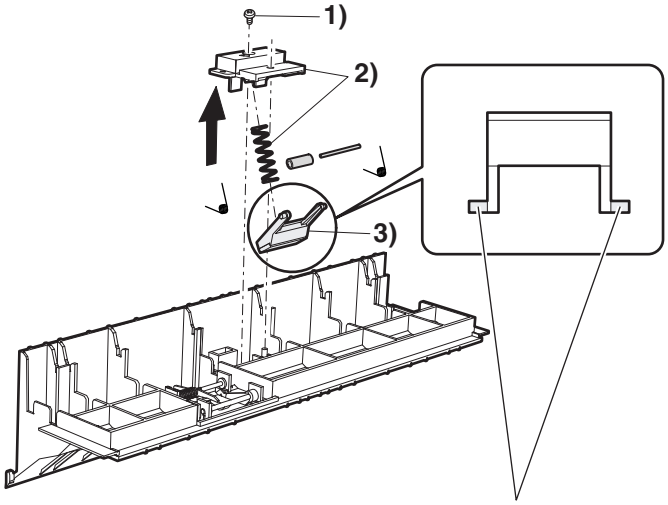




b. Reverse sensor



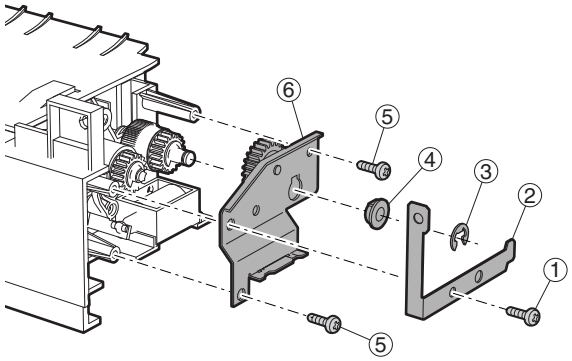
c. Separation sheet

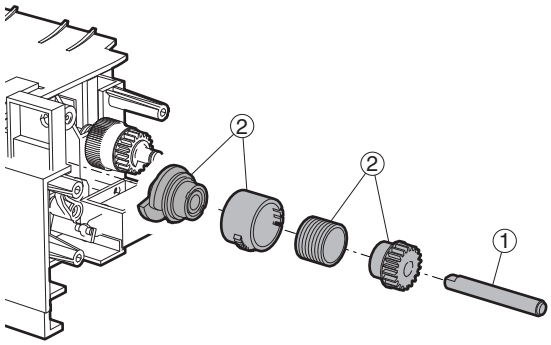


* Slightly apply grease GP501MR (UKOG-0012QSZZ) around the axis. One rice grain for each.

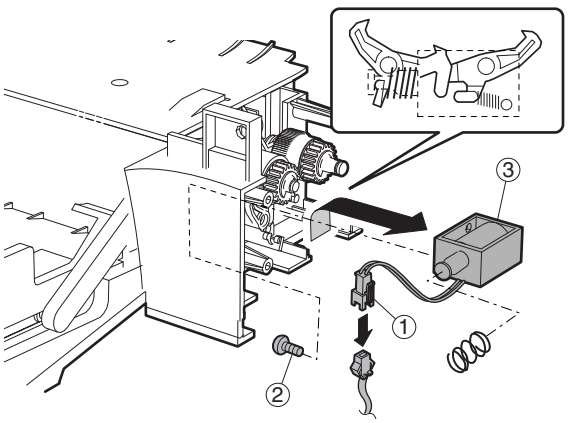
d. Clutch/solenoid

(Clutch)

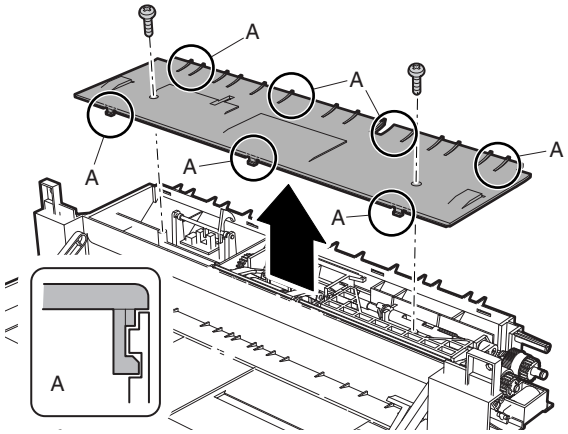


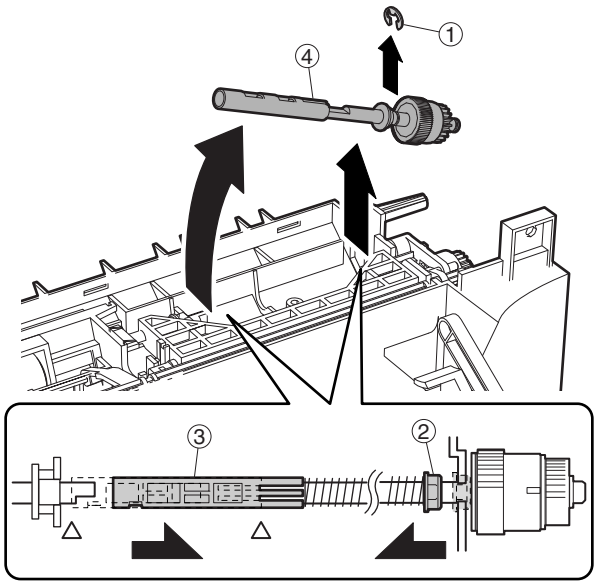


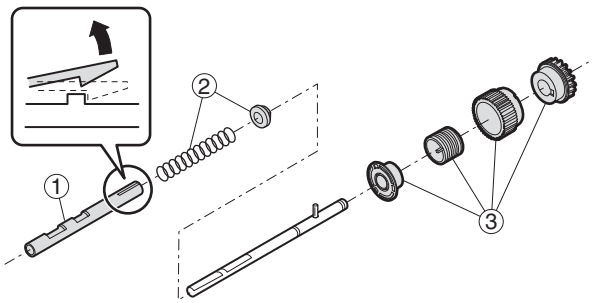
(Solenoid)



(Clutch)

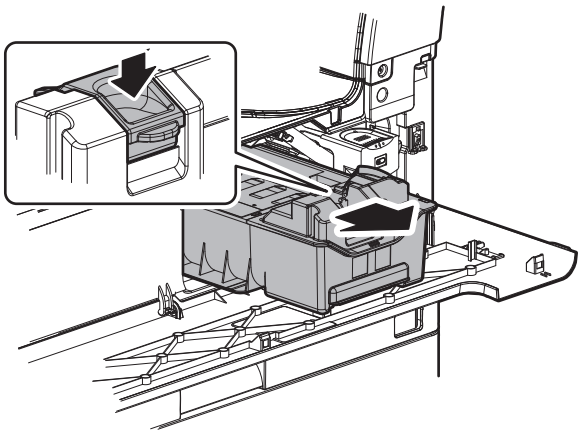


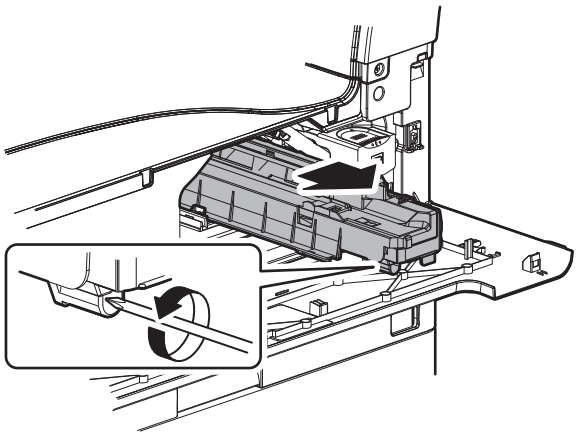


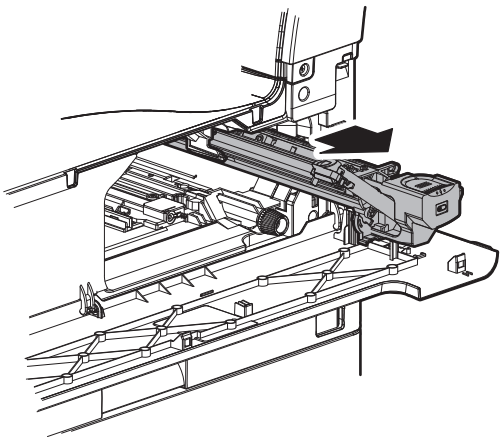


(5) Upper 500 sheets tray paper feed

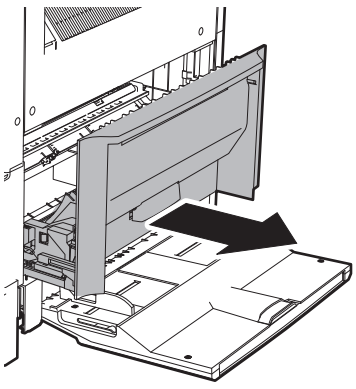
a. Paper feed roller/pickup roller

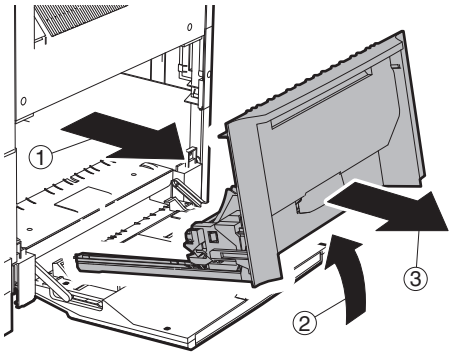


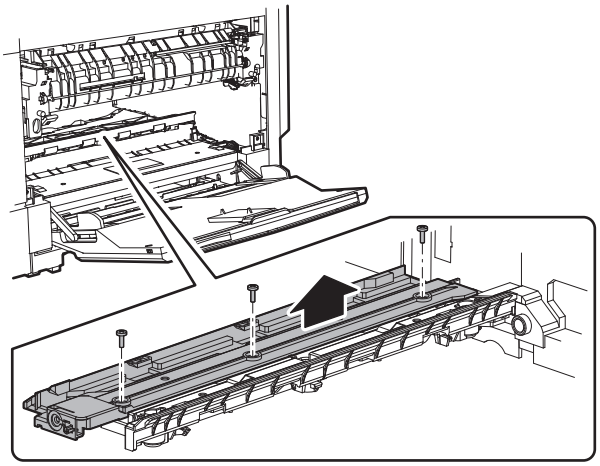


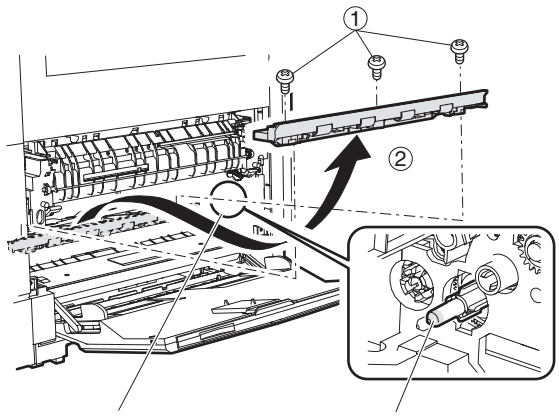


Note: With the toner cartridge installed, do not tilt or shake the developer cartridge.



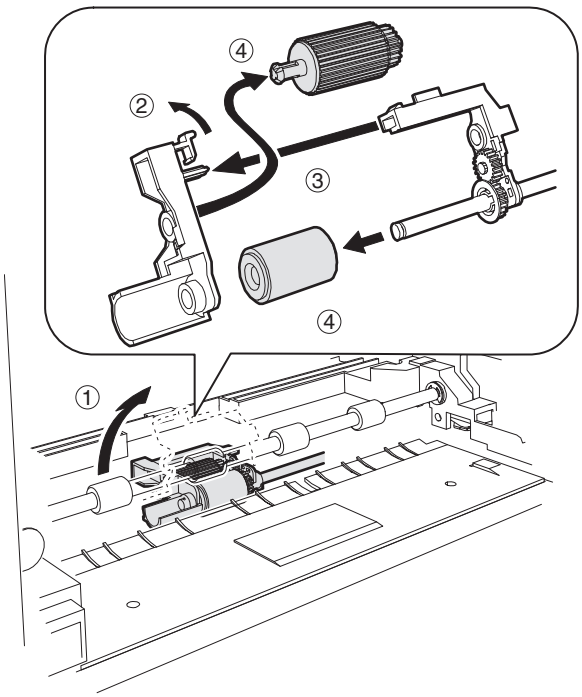




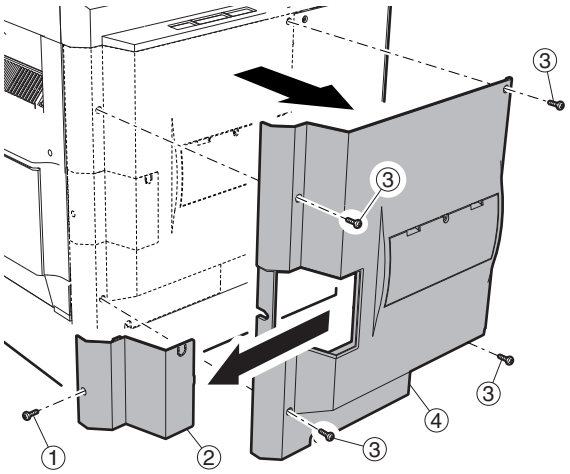


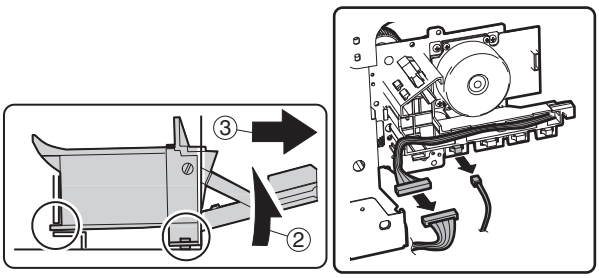
* When replacing, be careful not to adhere conduction grease (black) to the drive section.

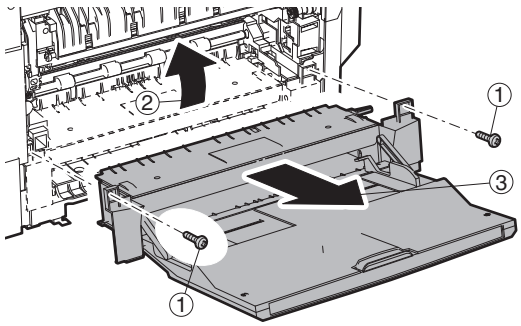
Slightly apply grease GE676 (UKOG-0013QSZZ) to the drum boss.

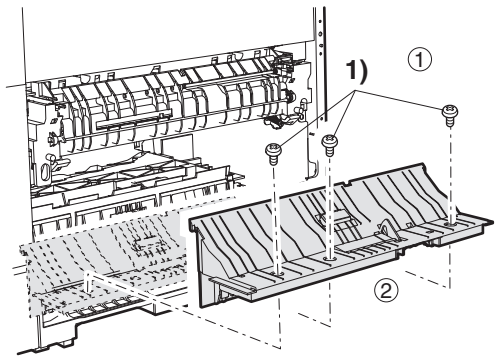


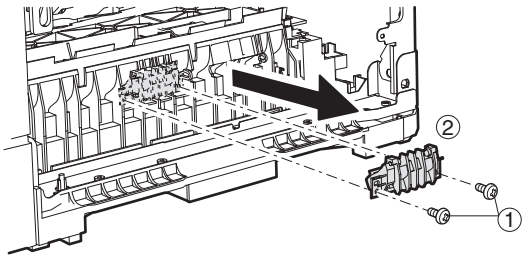
b. Separation sheet

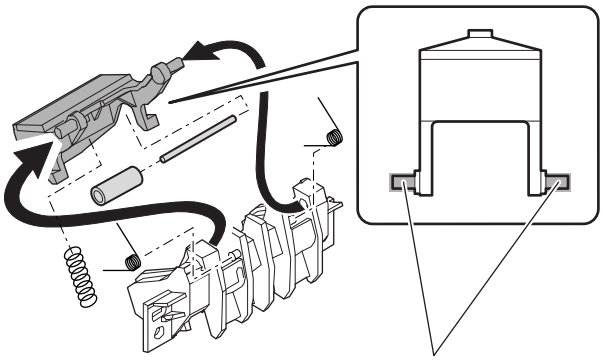








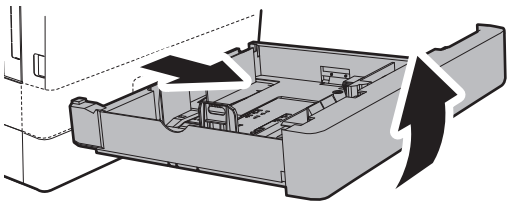


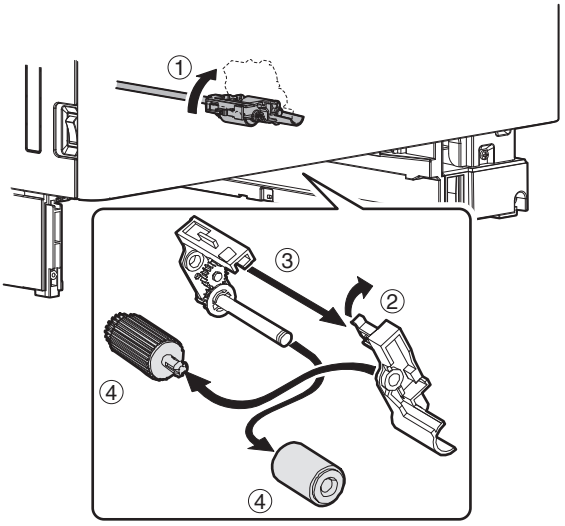


* Slightly apply grease GP501MR (UKOG-0012QSZZ) around the axis. One rice grain for each.
  Grease should not come out when assembling.

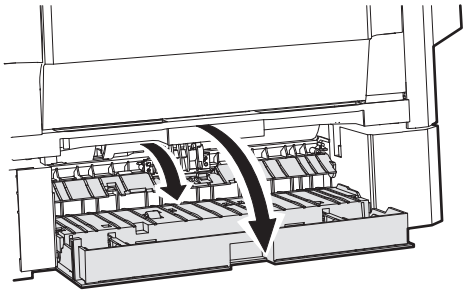
(6) Lower 500 sheets tray paper feed

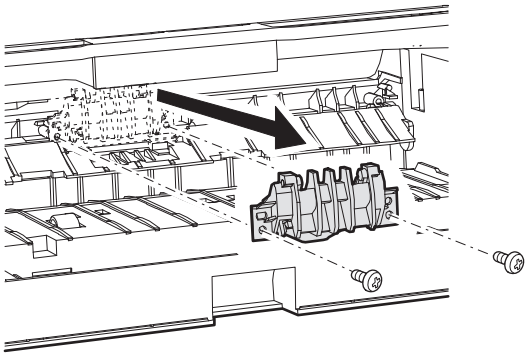
a. Paper feed roller/pickup roller

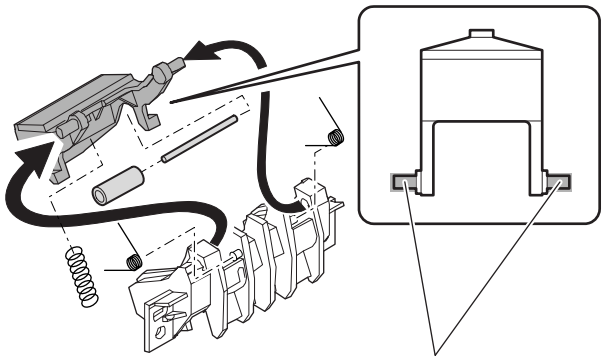




b. Separation sheet

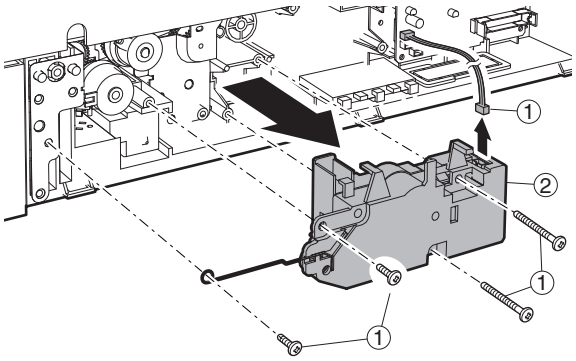




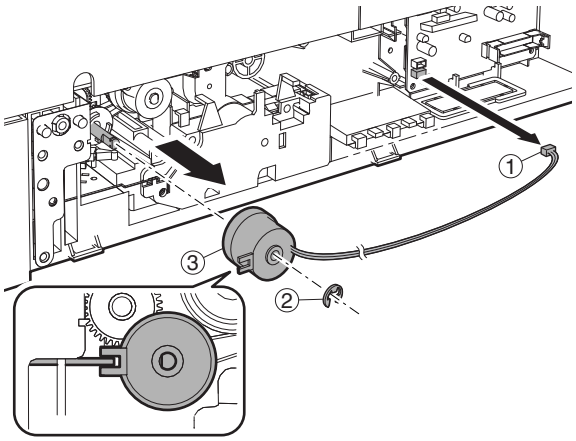


* Slightly apply grease GP501MR (UKOG-0012QSZZ) around the axis. One rice grain for each.
  Grease should not come out when assembling.

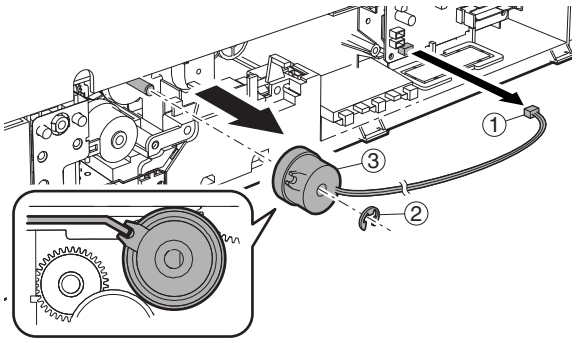
c. Lift up unit



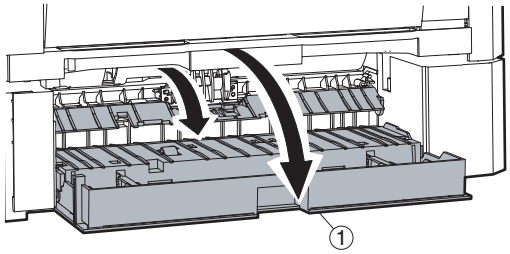
d. Transport clutch



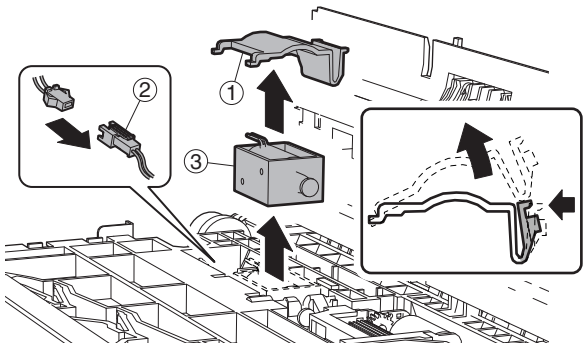
e. Paper feed clutch



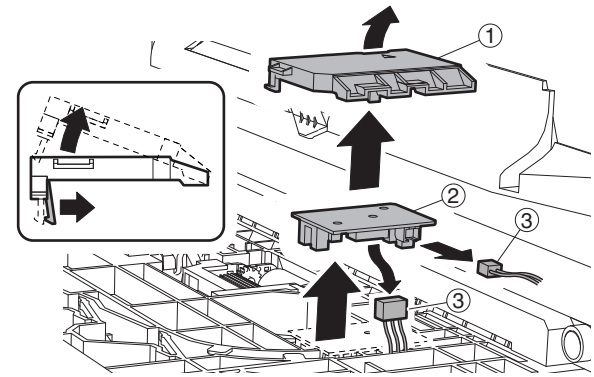
f. Transport clutch



g. Solenoid

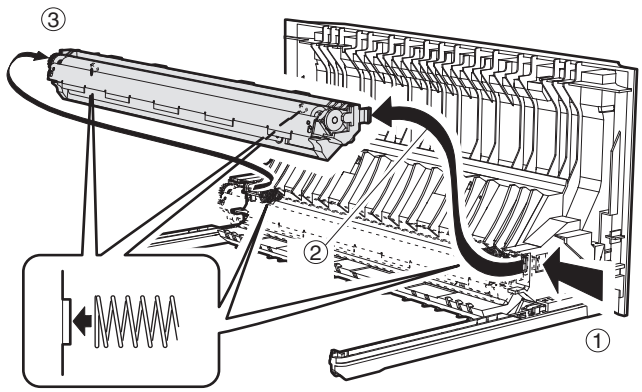


h. Sensor PWB



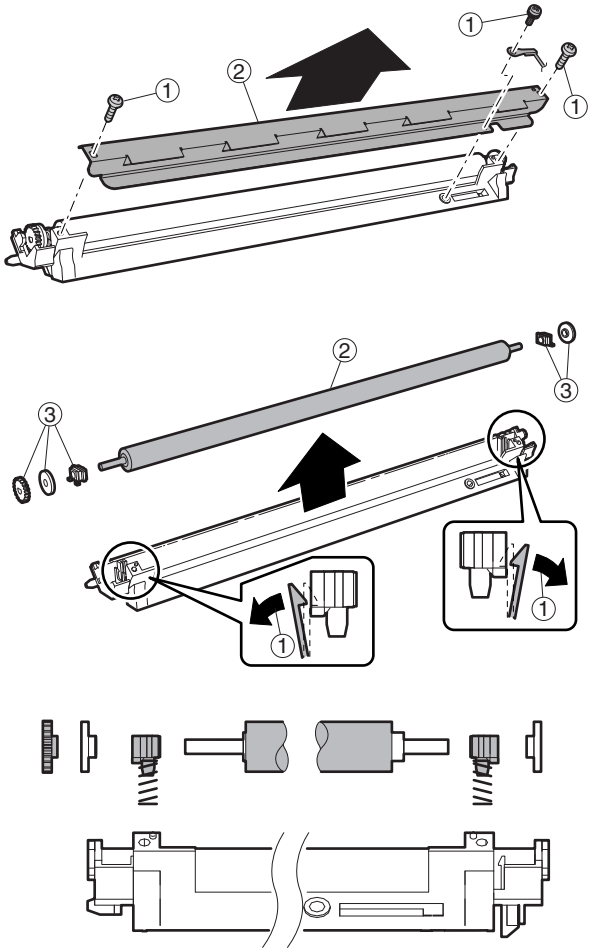
F. Side door unit

(1) Transport roller unit

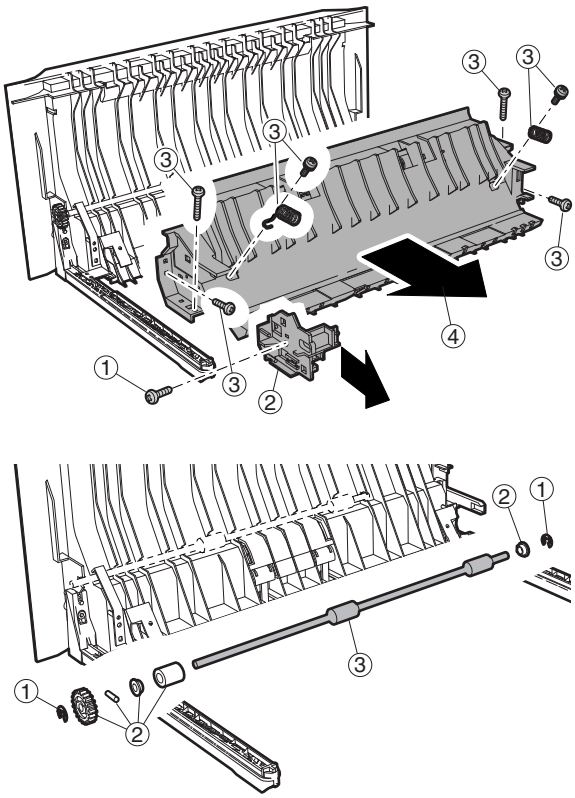


* Check that two springs are securely inserted into the transfer roller unit bosses.

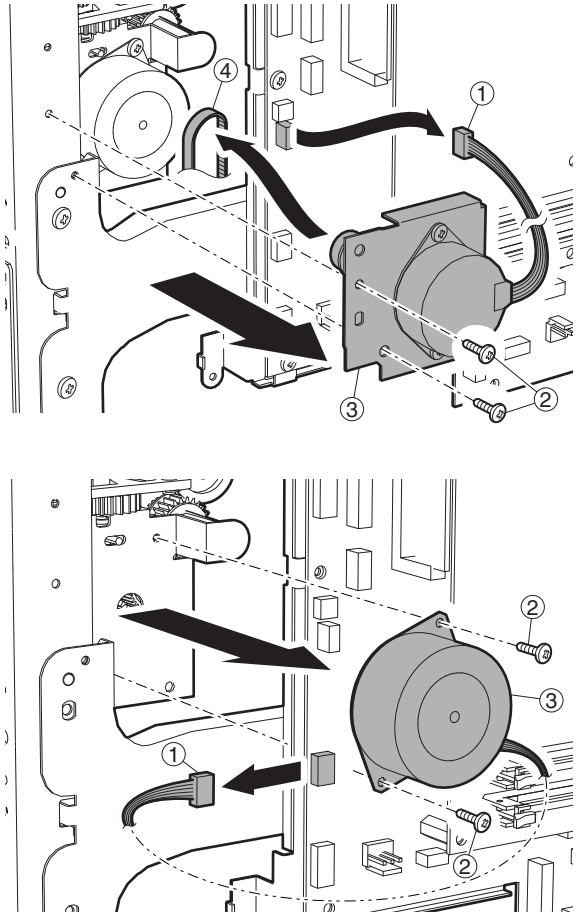
(2) Transport roller



(3) DUP transport roller

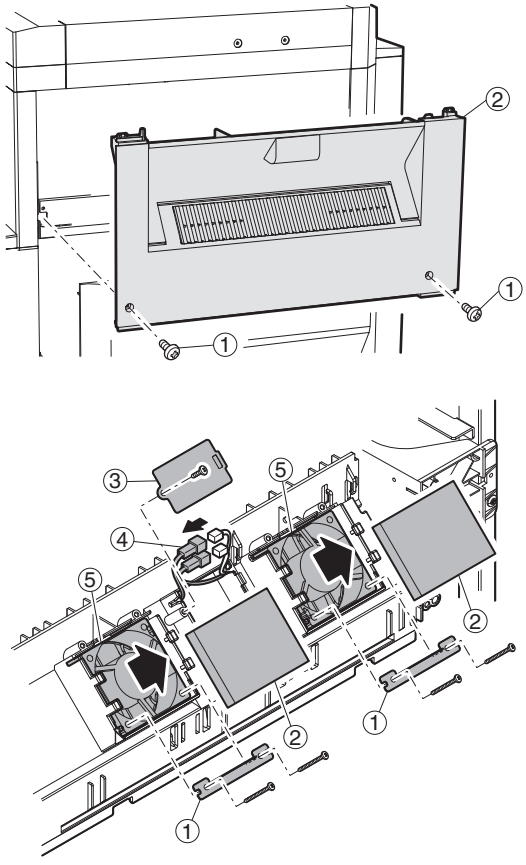


(4) DUP motor

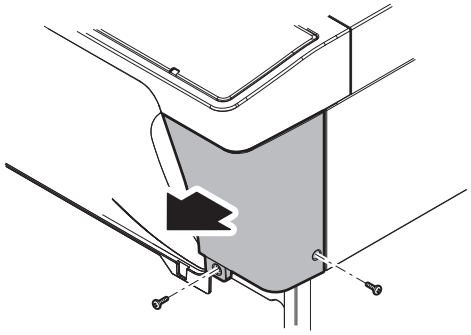


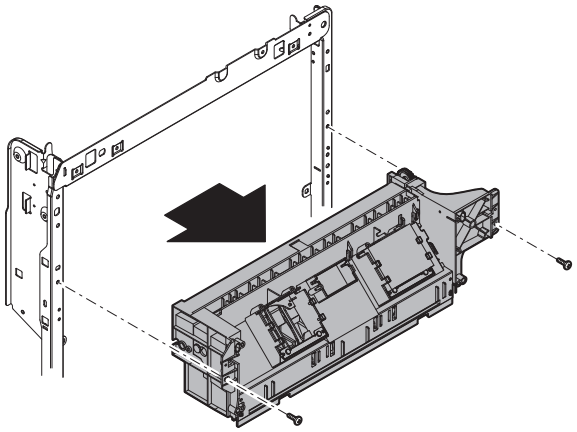
G. 1st paper exit unit

(1) Cooling fan

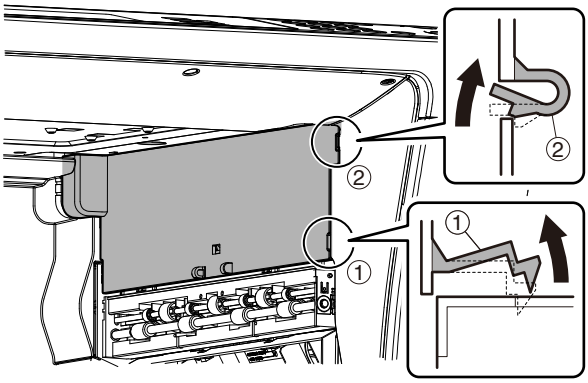


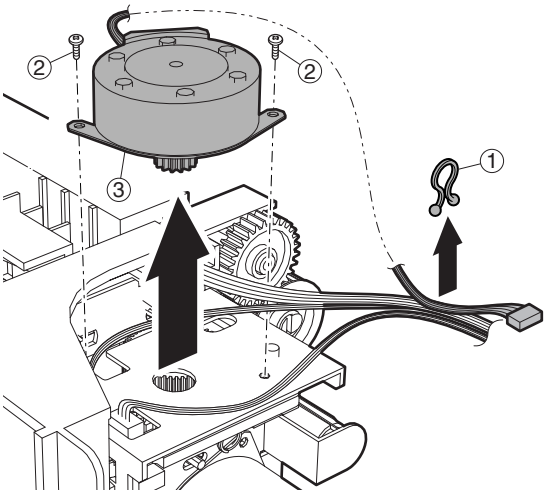
(2) Transport/exit roller

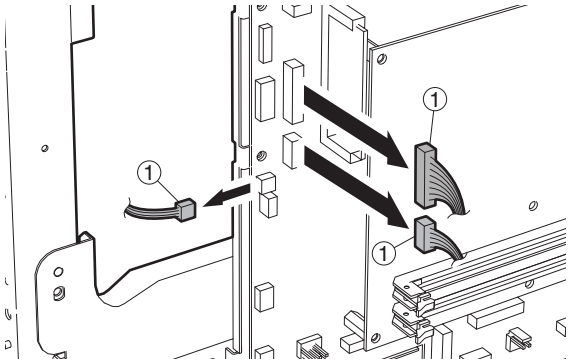


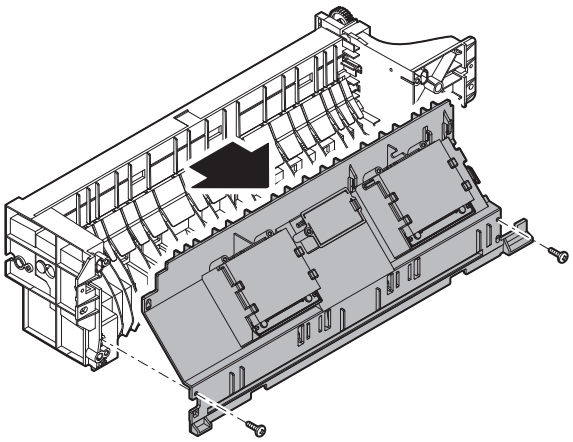


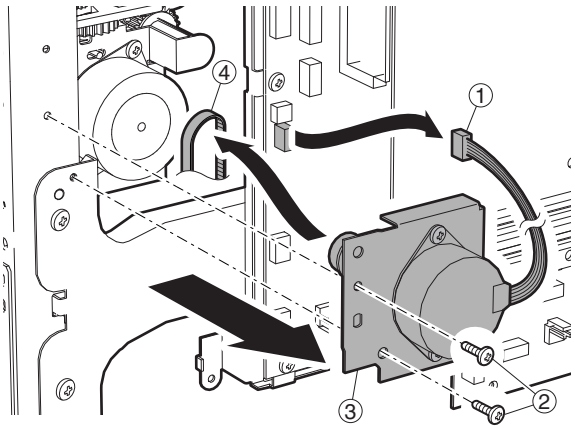
(Except North America)

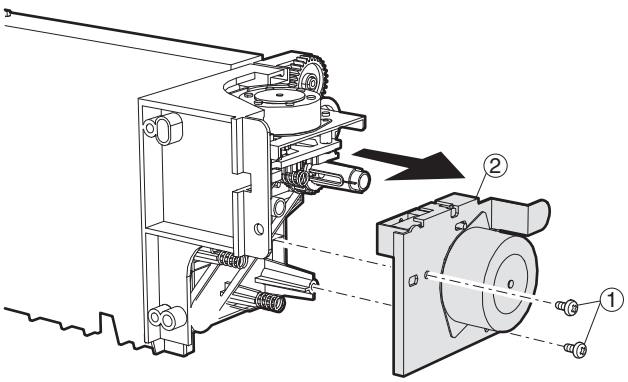


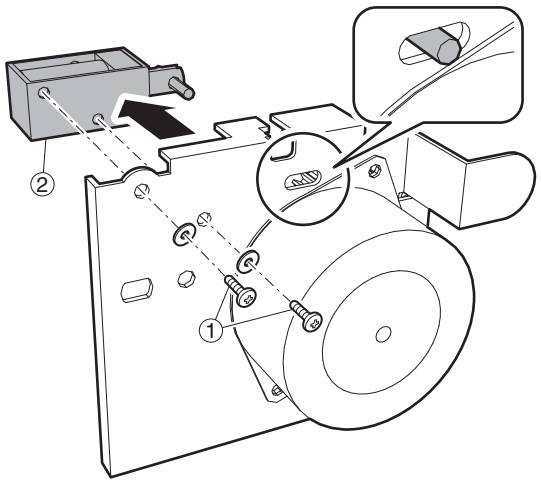


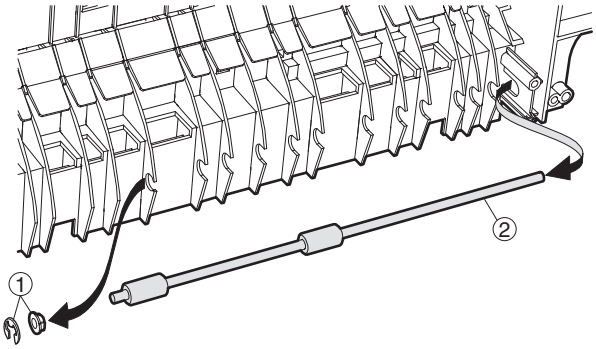


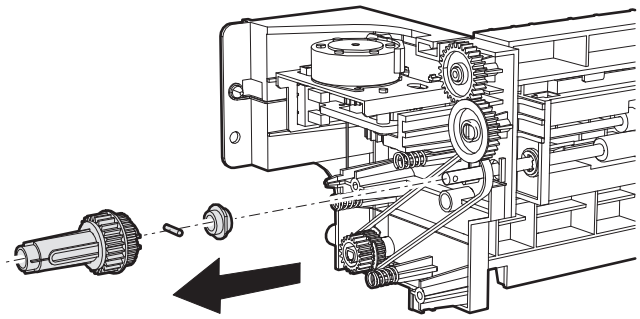




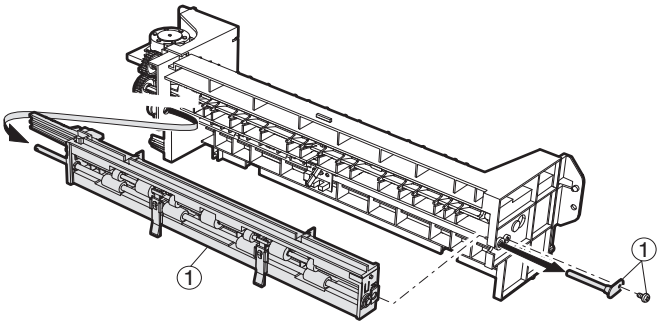


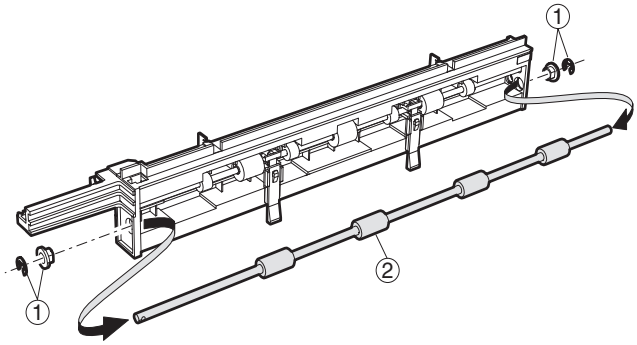






Note: Check to confirm that the solenoid shaft is in the gate bracket, and fix with the screw.



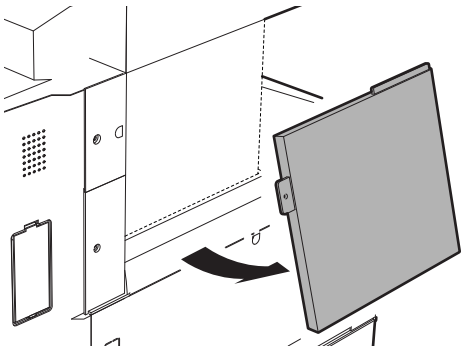


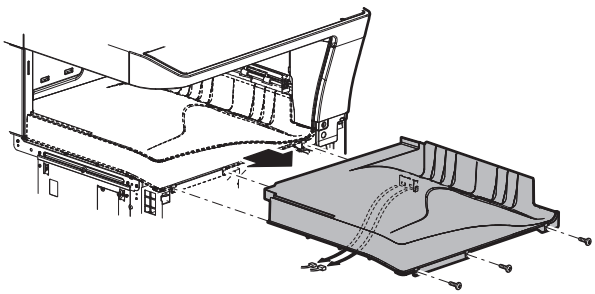
H. Laser unit

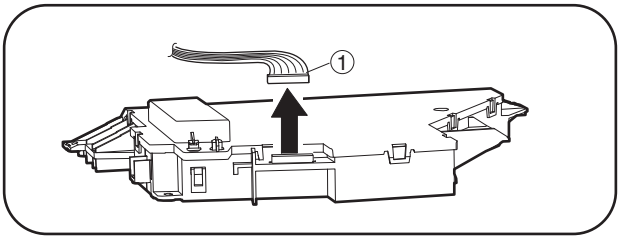
Note: Do not disassemble the LSU unit.

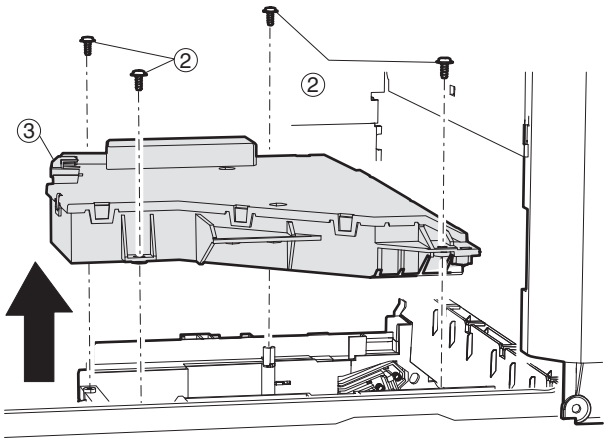
(1) LSU

1) Turn OFF the machine power, and disconnect the power plug from the power outlet.
2) Remove the left cabinet and exit tray.
3) Disconnect the LSU connector, and remove the securing screws to remove the LSU.



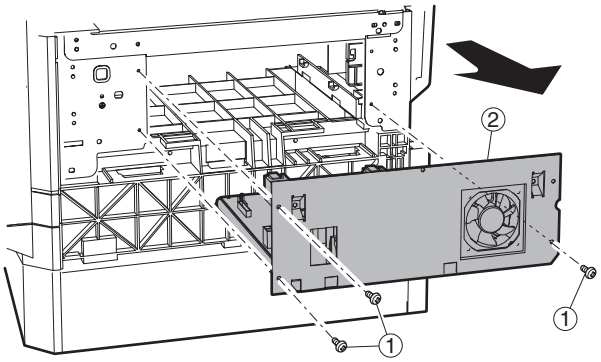


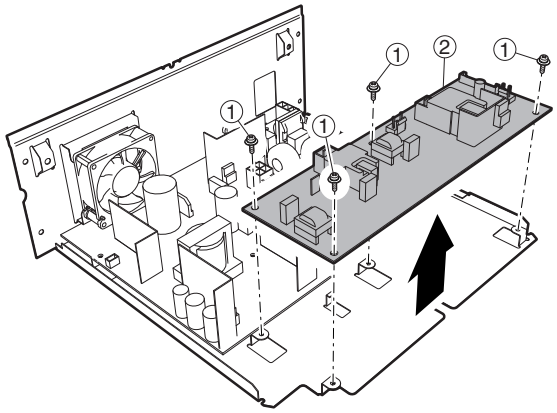


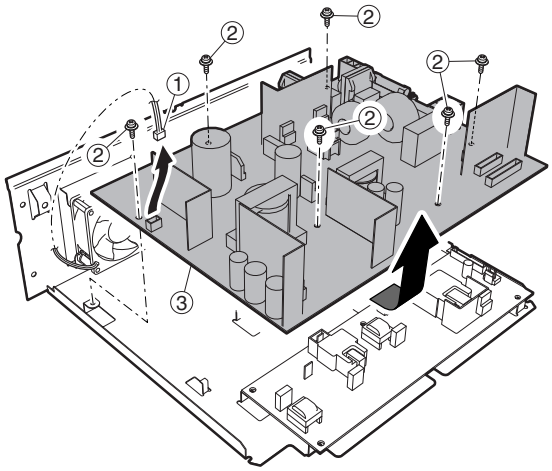


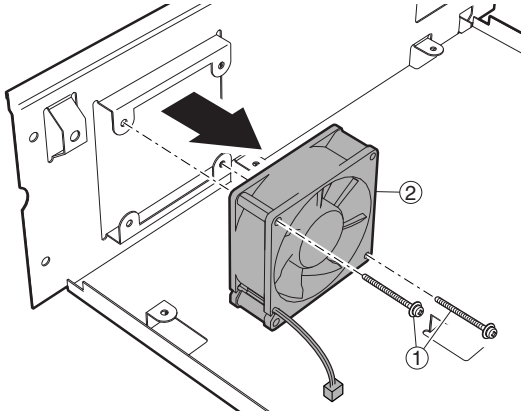
I. Power unit

(1) Power source



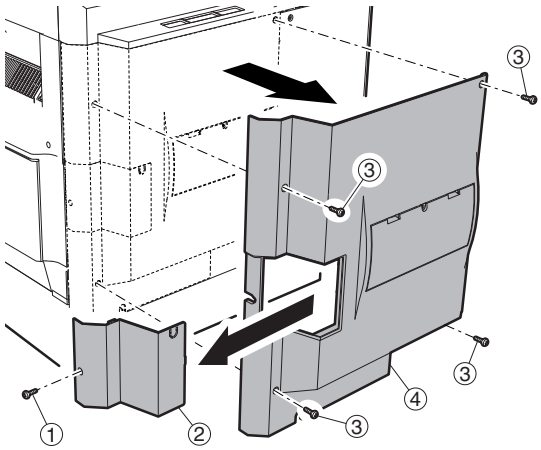


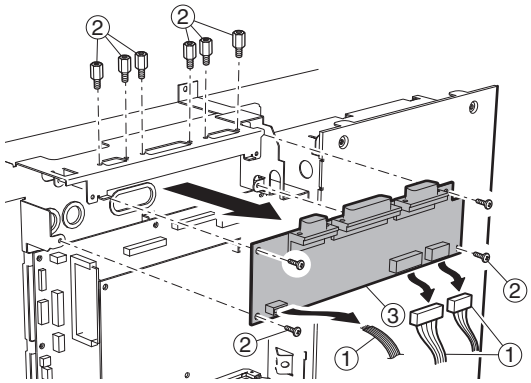




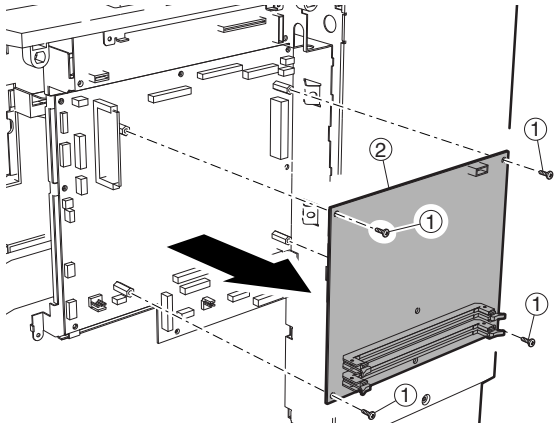
J. PWB

(1) Option CN PWB

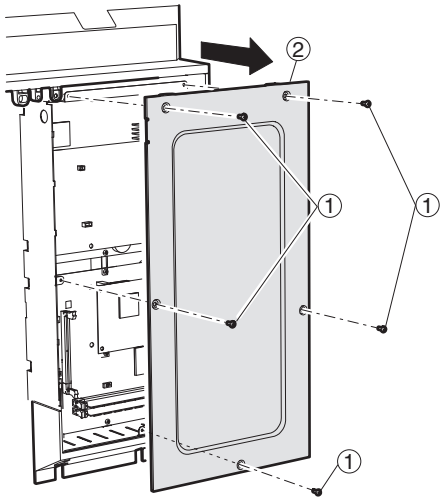




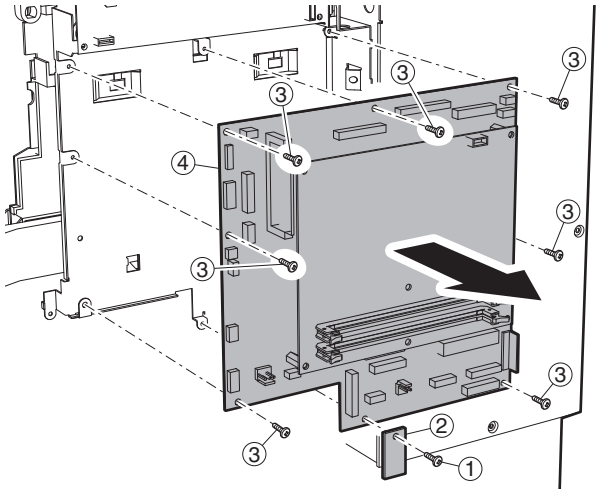
(2) IMC PWB

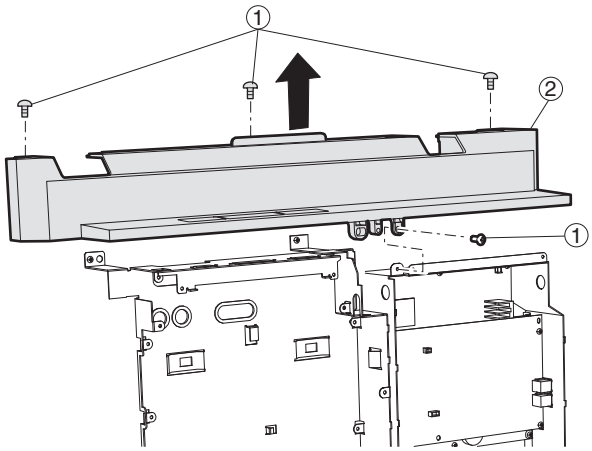


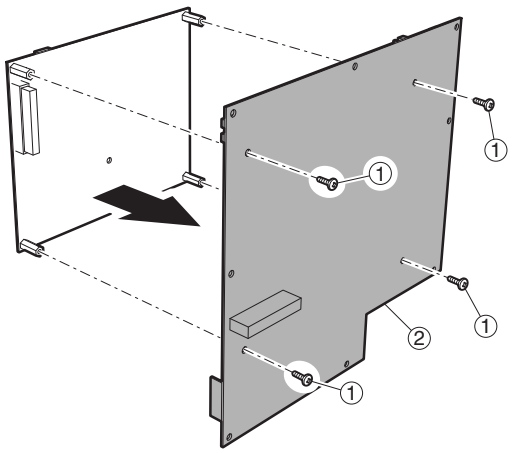
(4) Motherboard PWB

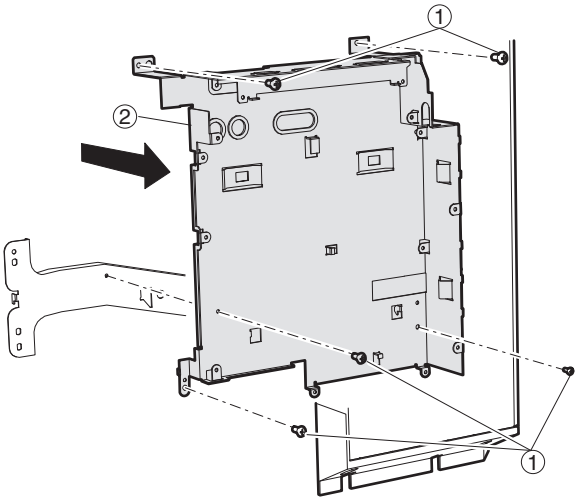


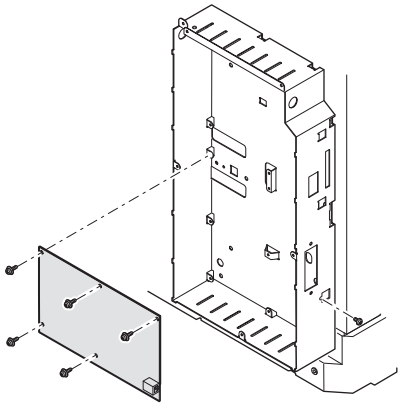
(3) MCU PWB

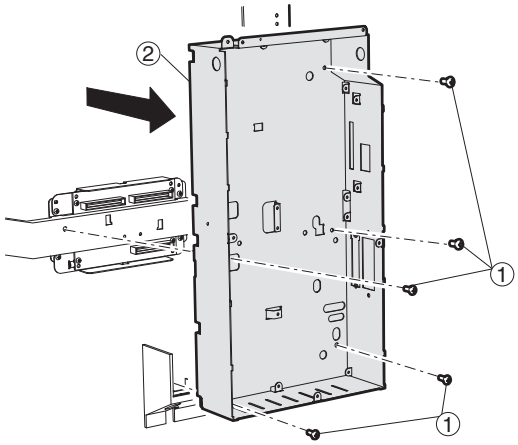


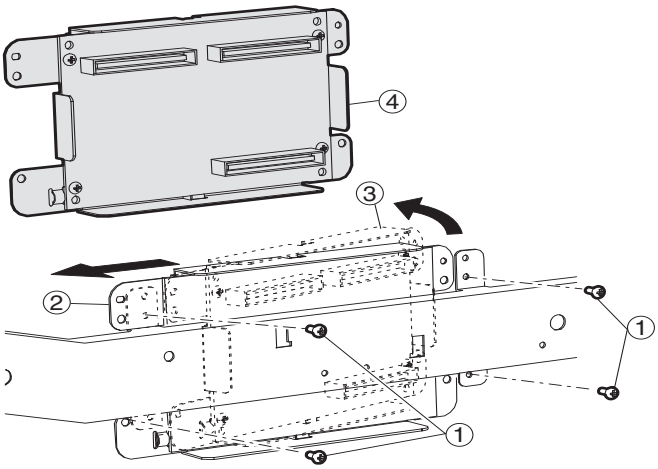


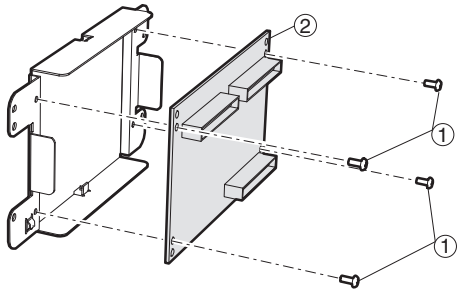




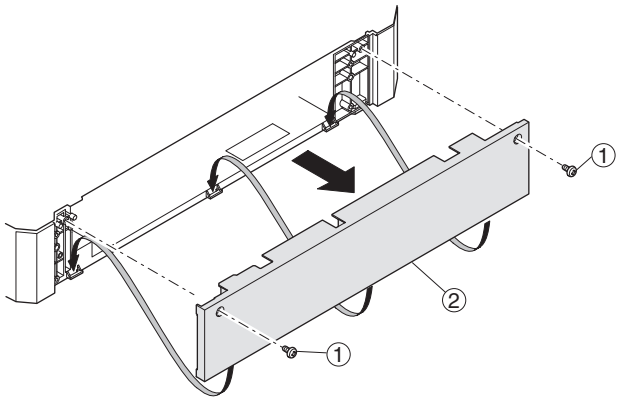


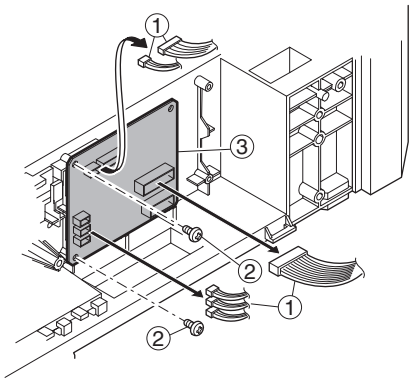




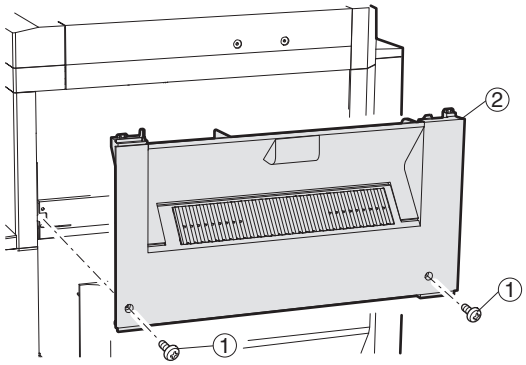


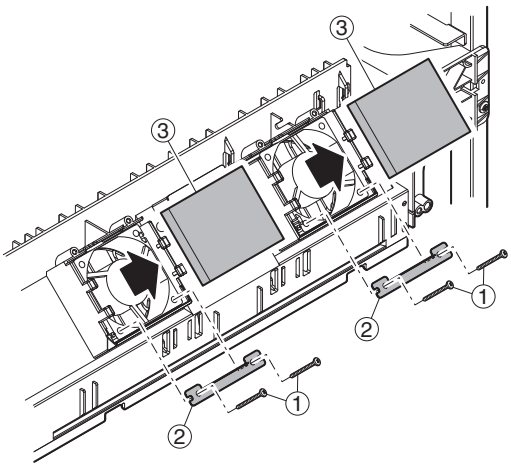
(5) Second interface PWB

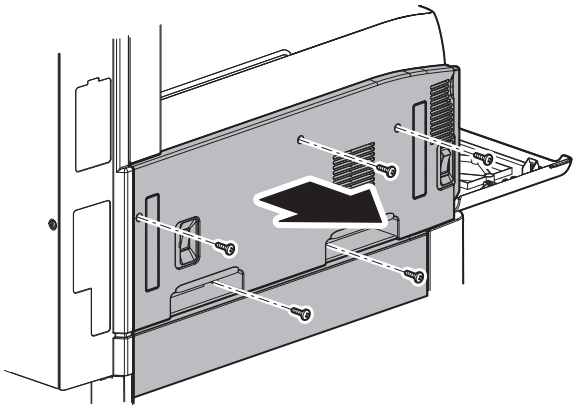


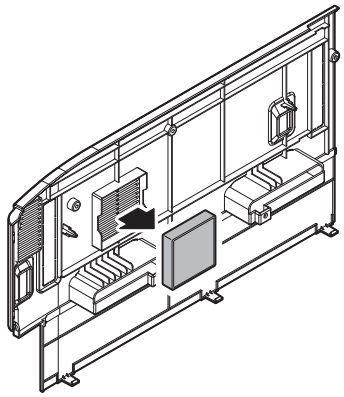


K. Ozone filter



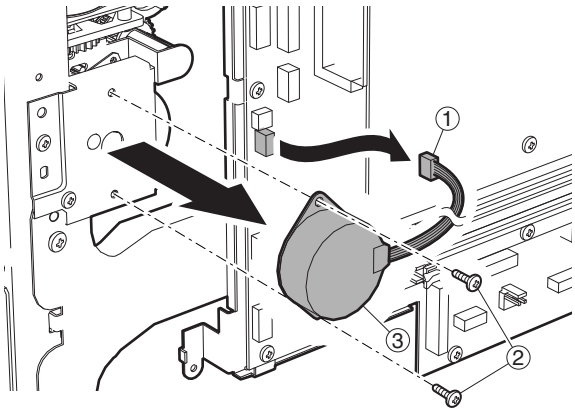




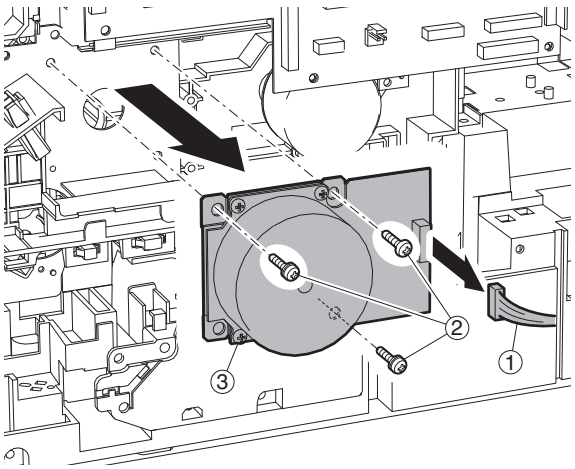


L. Drive section

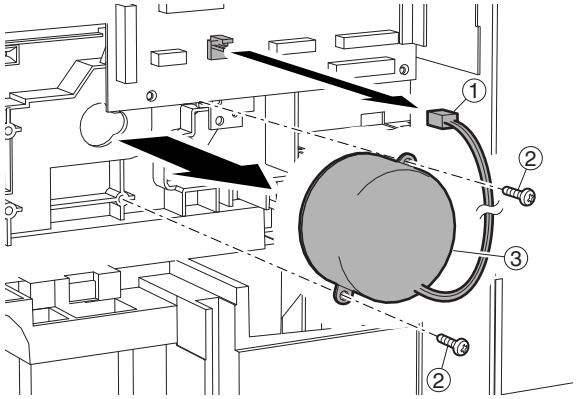
(1) DUP reverse motor



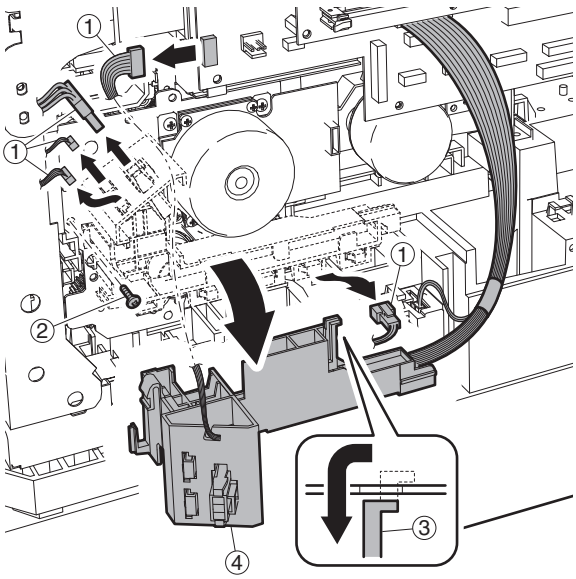
(2) Main drive motor

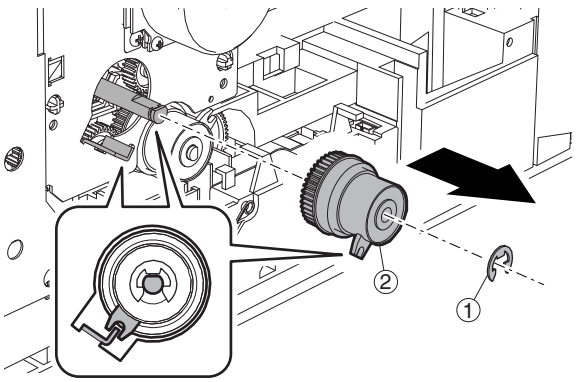


(3) Toner motor

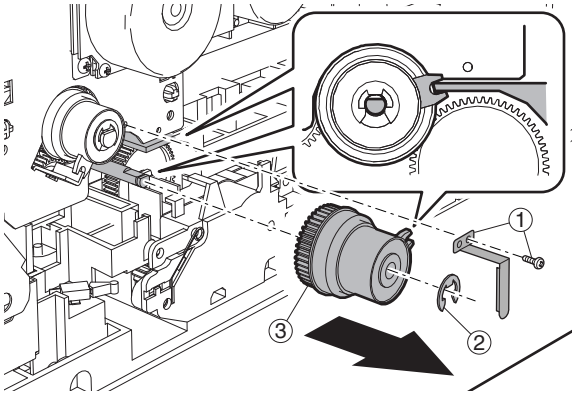


(4) PS transport clutch

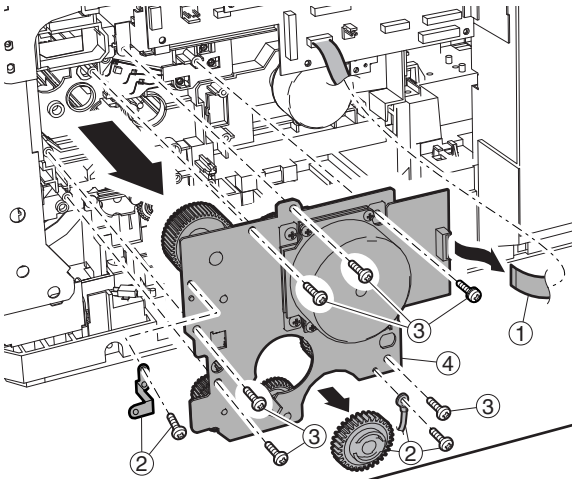




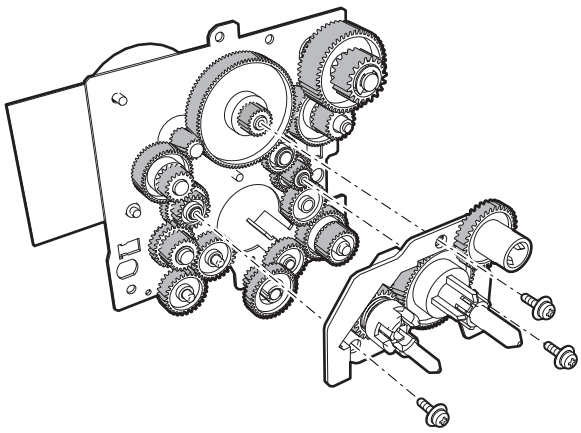
(5) Paper feed clutch



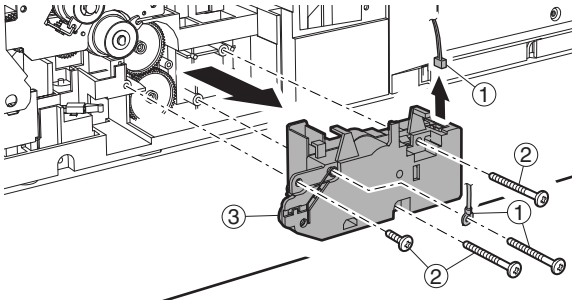
(6) Drive unit

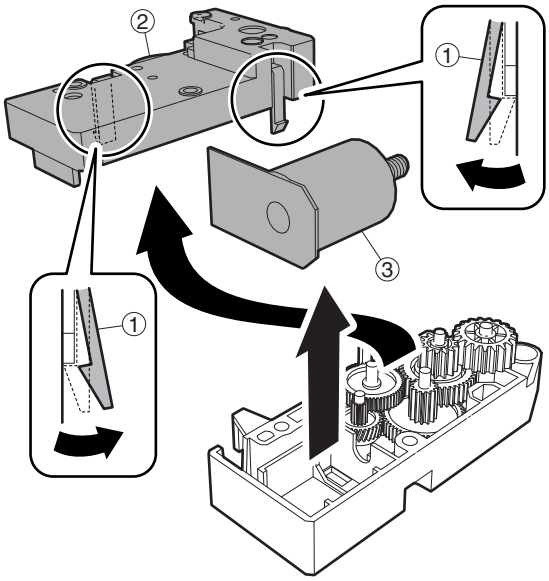


Drive unit (Grease application part)



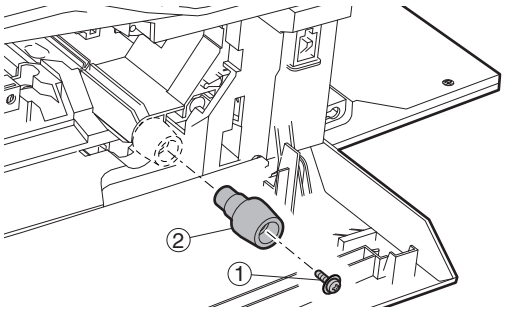
(7) Lift up motor

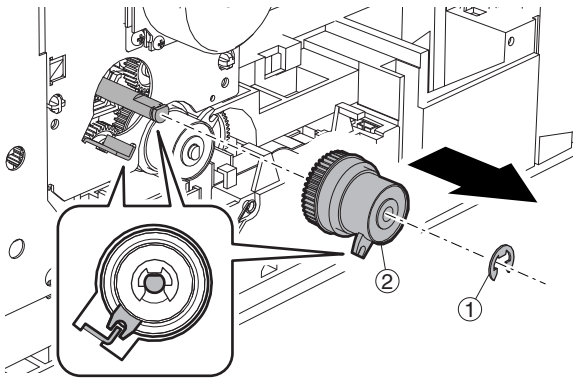


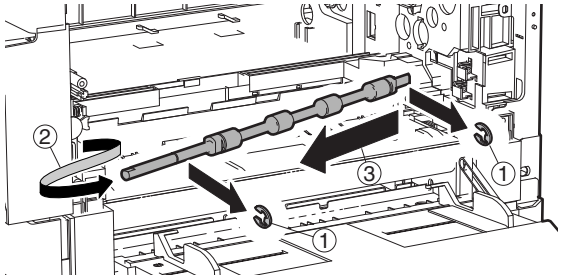


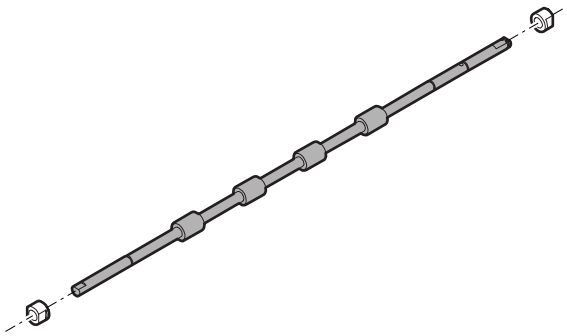
M. Transport section

(1) Transport roller

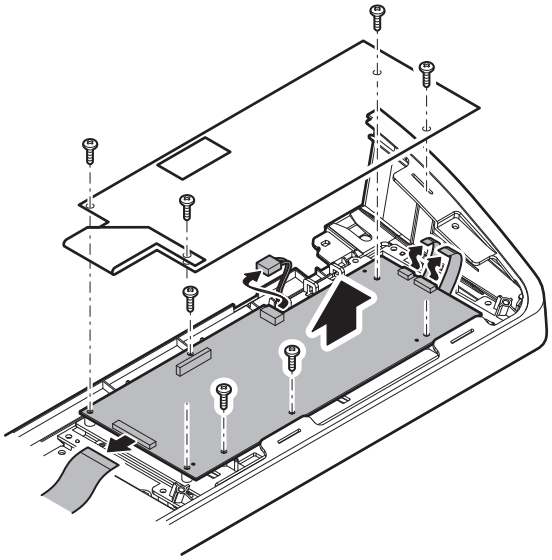






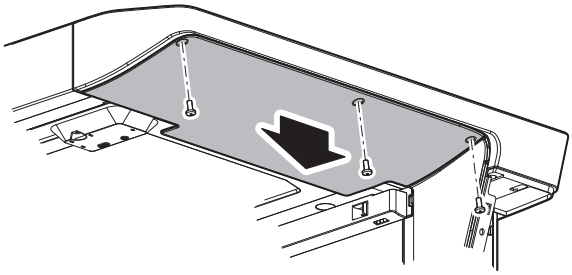


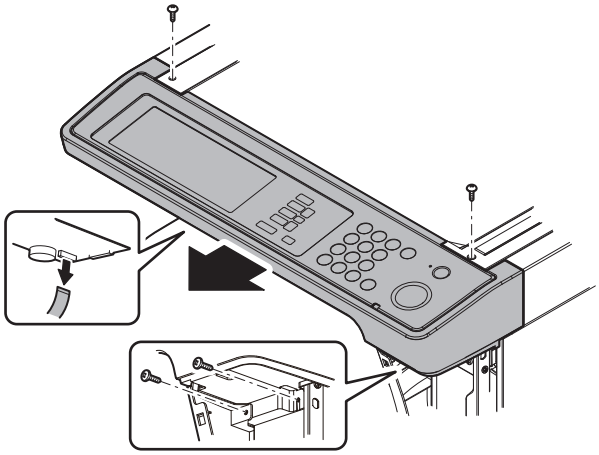
(2) OPU PWB



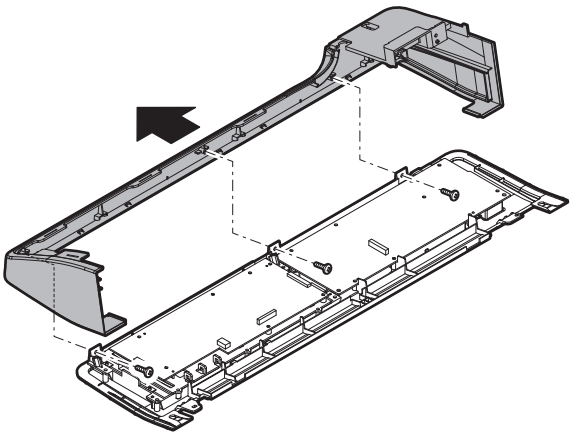
N. Operation section

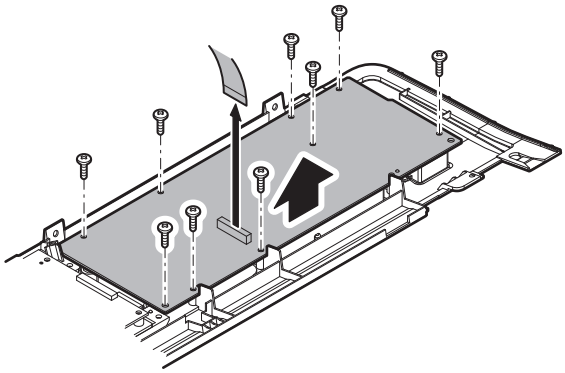
(1) Operation section



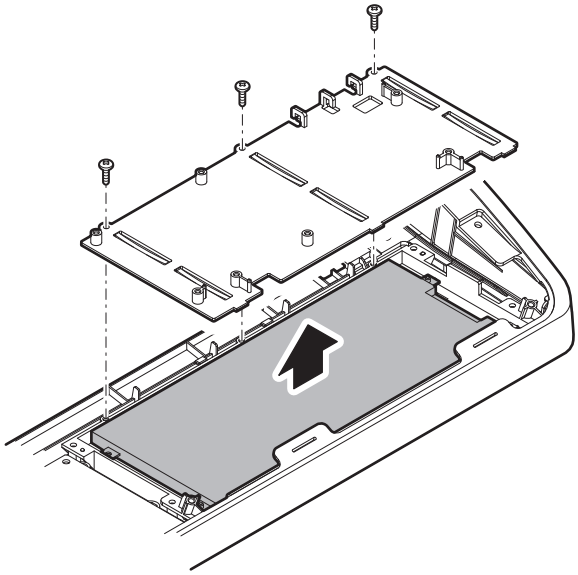


(3) Key PWB



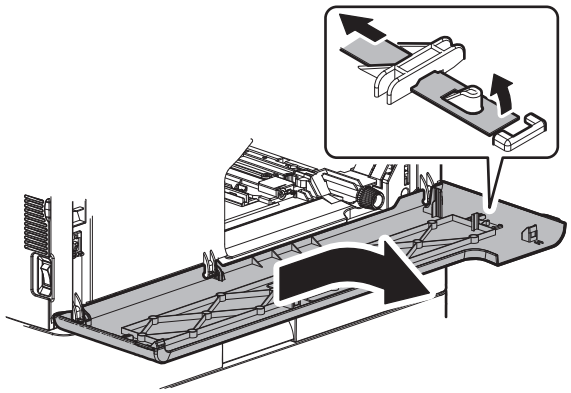


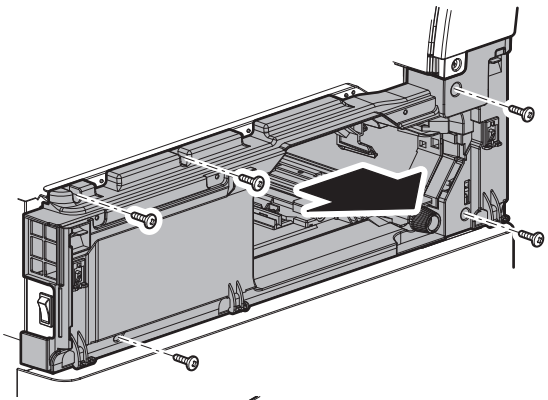
(4) LCD unit

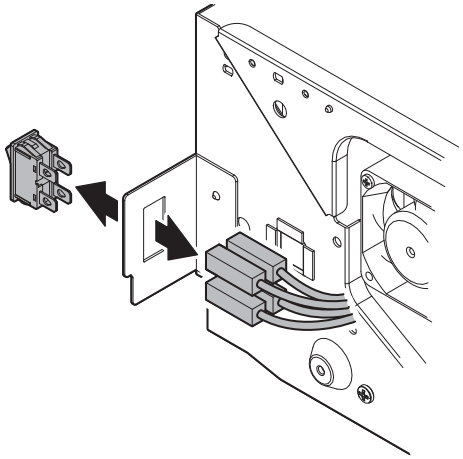


O. Switch

(1) Power switch



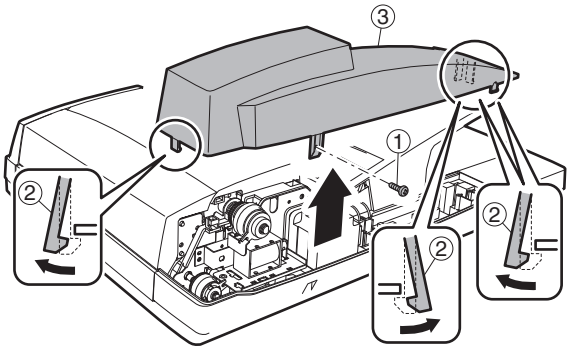


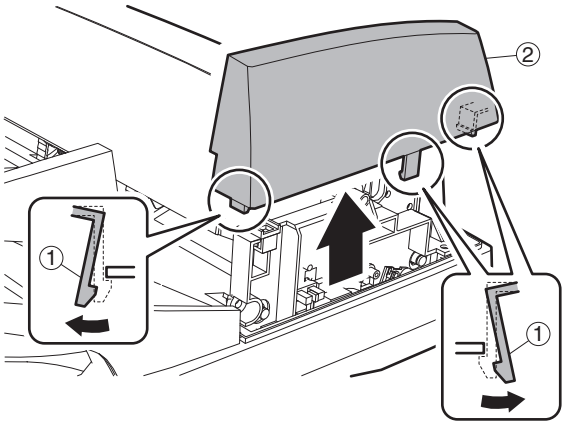


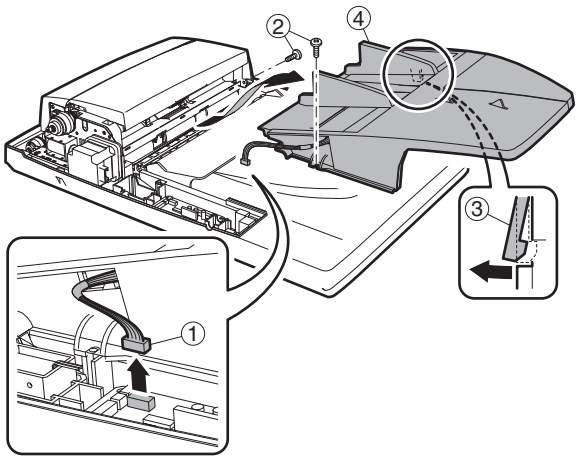
P. RSPF

(1) Document tray section

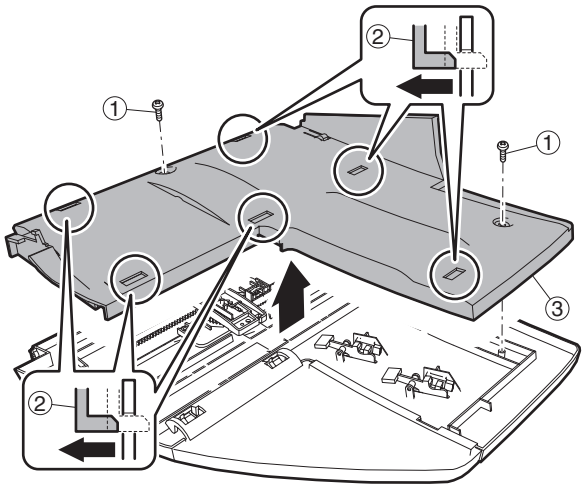
a. Document tray unit

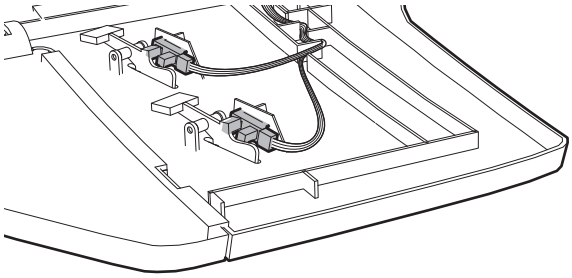




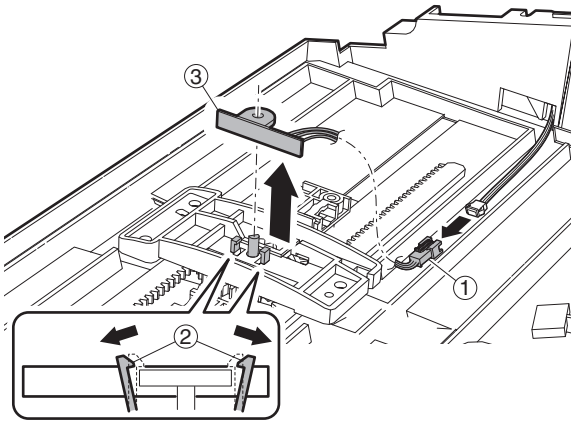


b. Document length sensor



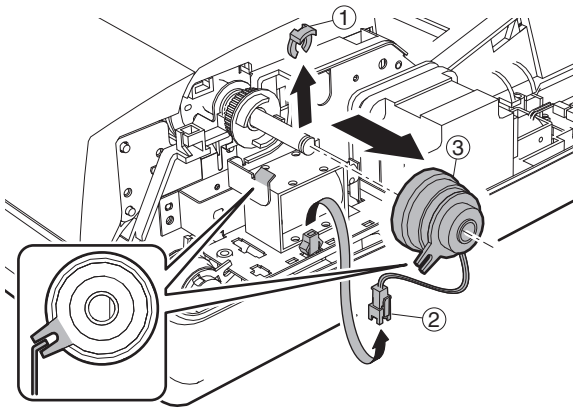


c. Document width resistor PWB

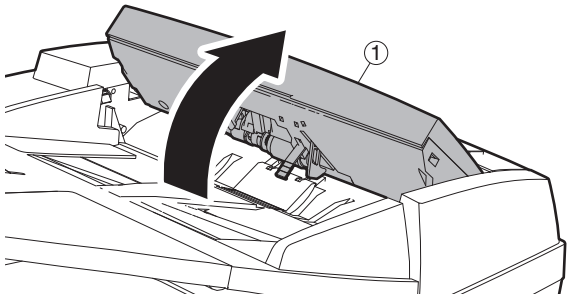


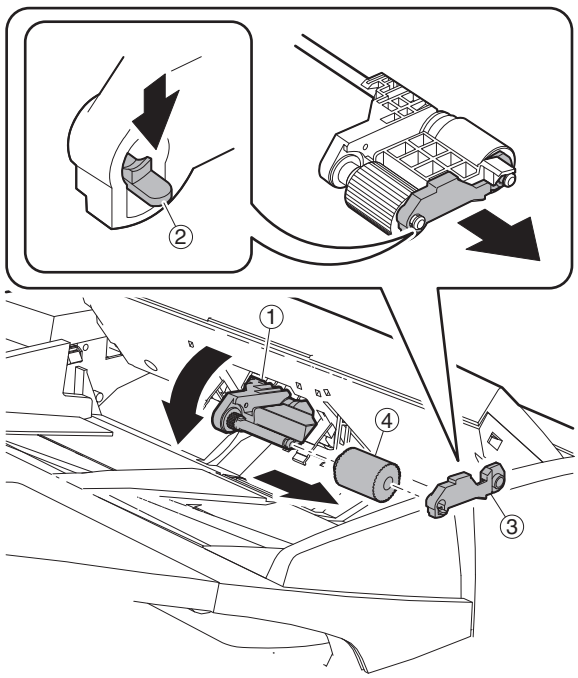
(2) Paper feed unit section

a. Paper feed clutch

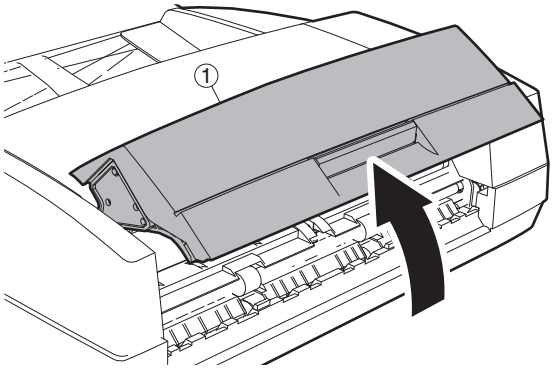


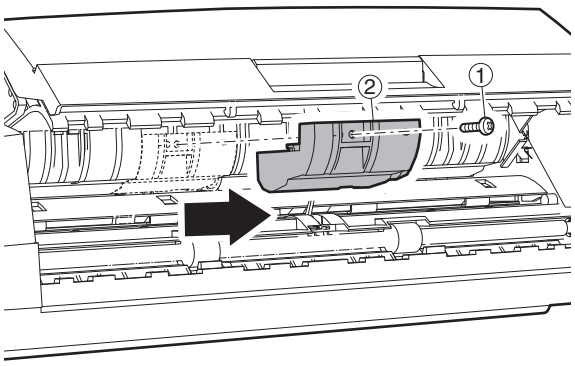
b. Pickup roller

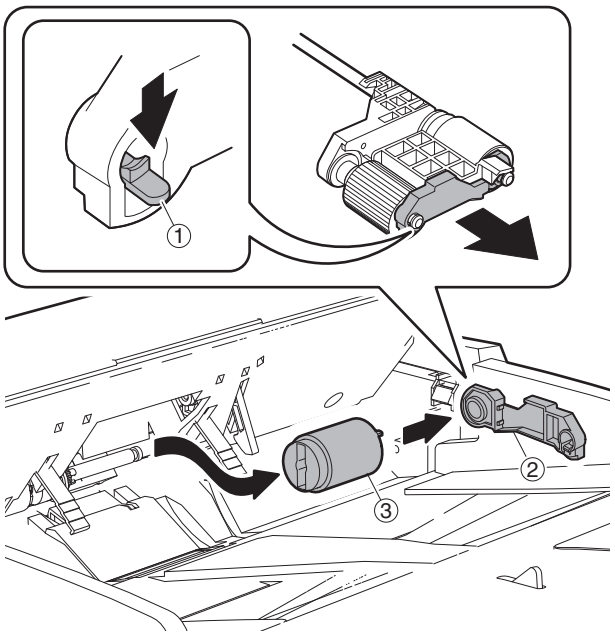




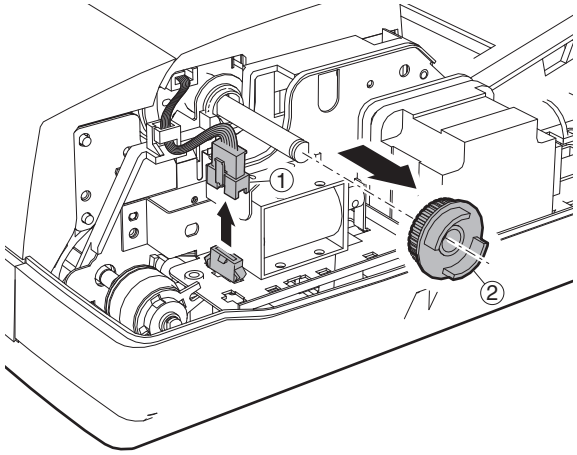
c. Paper feed roller

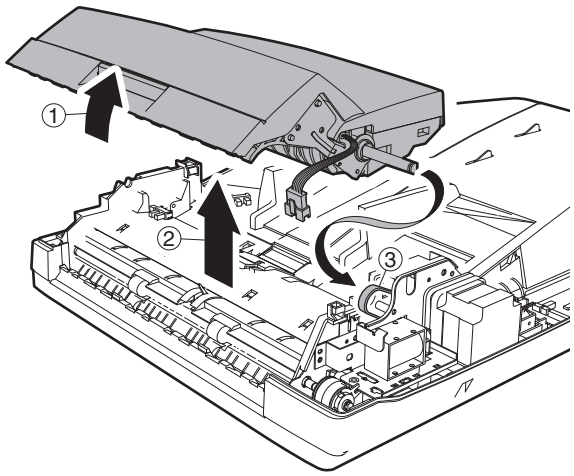




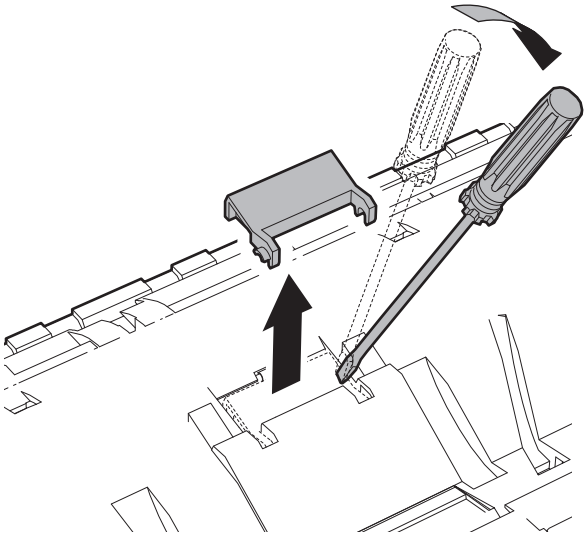


d. Paper feed unit

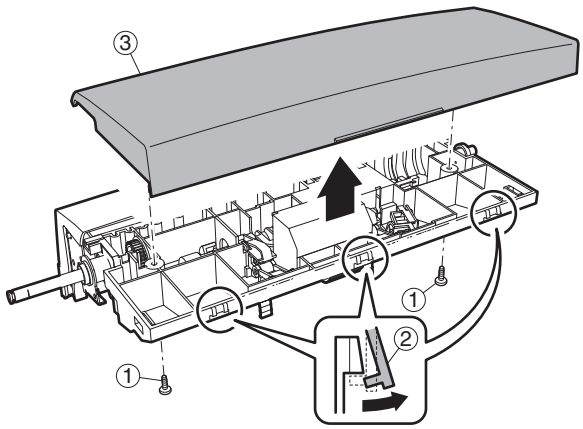


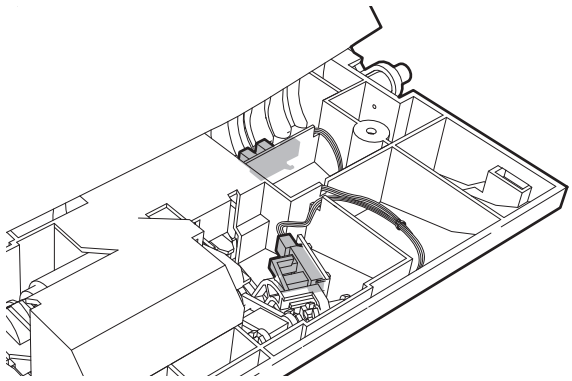


e. Separation sheet



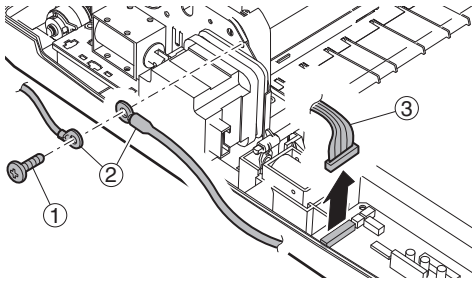
f. Sensor

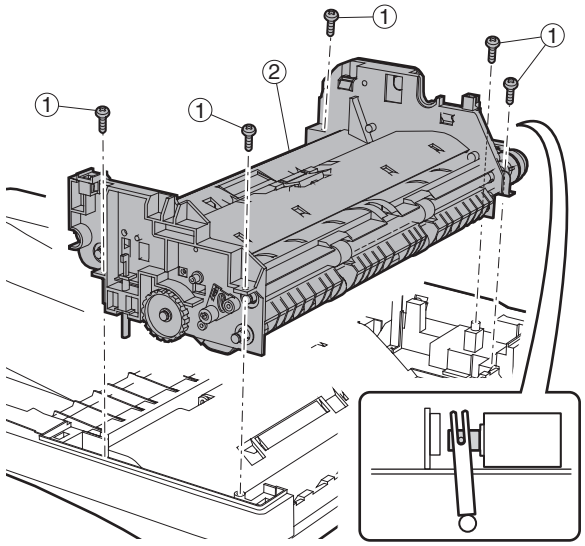




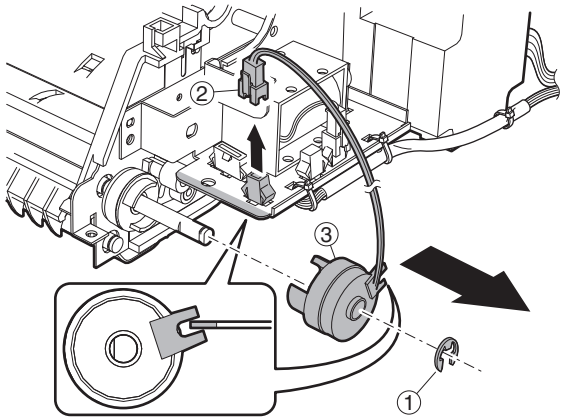
(3) Transport section

a. Transport unit

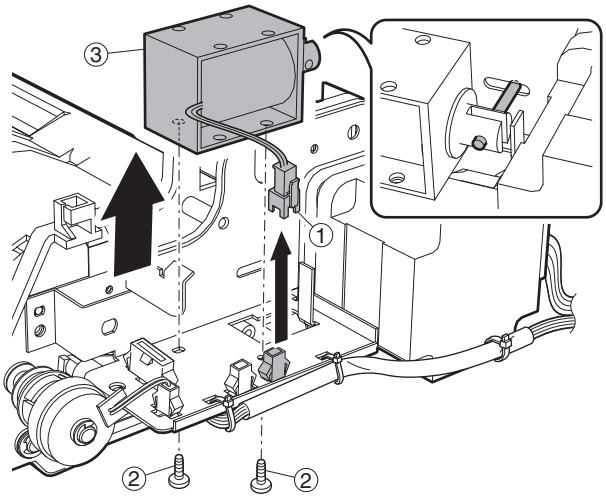




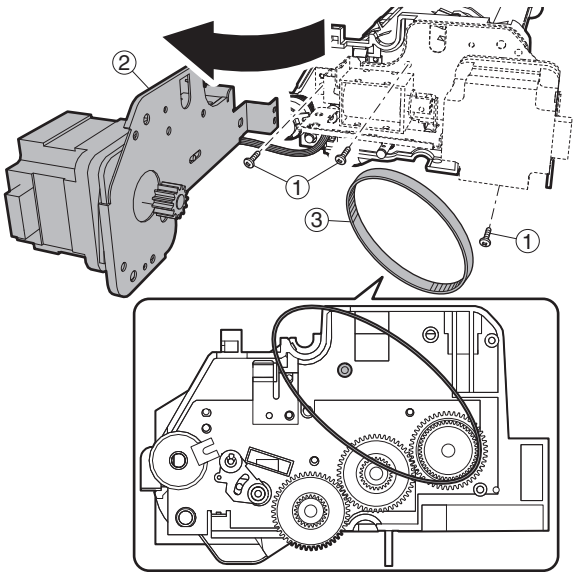
b. PS clutch

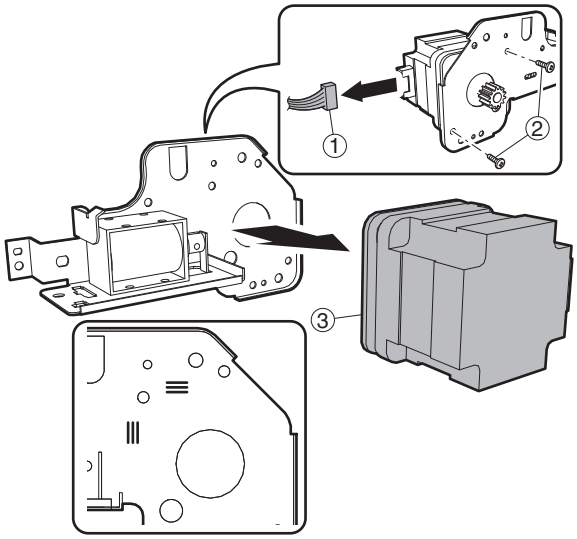


c. Pressure release solenoid



d. RSPF motor

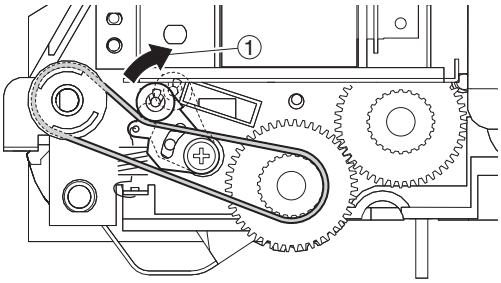


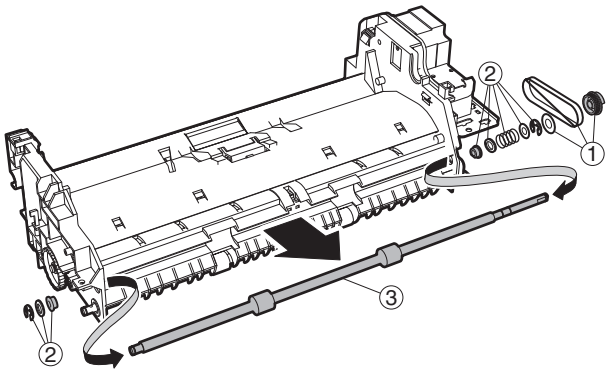


<Note for disassembling the motor>

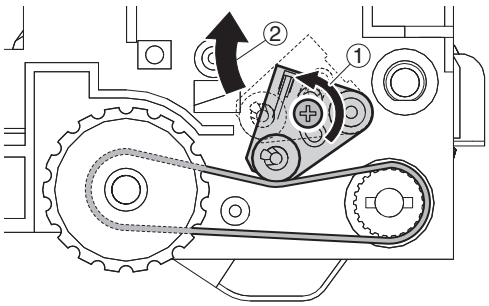
The motor is positioned by the jig. Use the mark when assembling it to the original position.

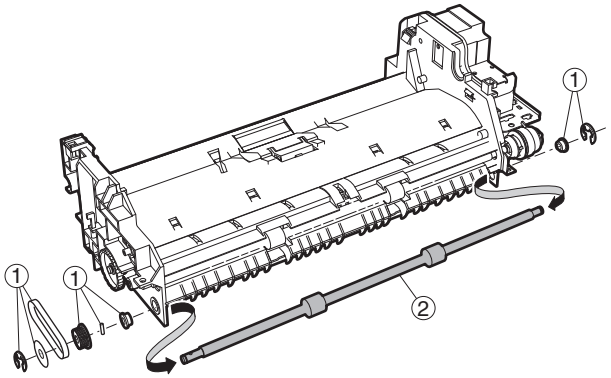
e. Transport roller



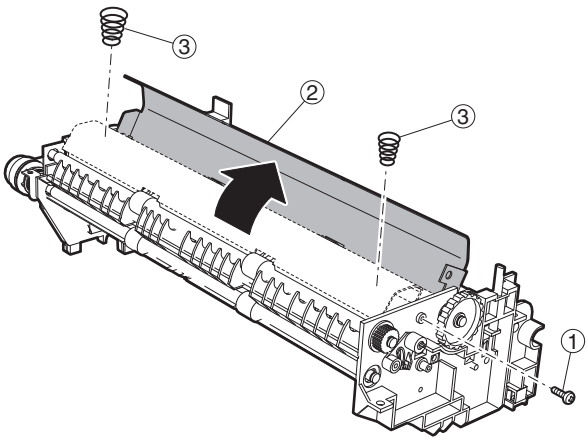


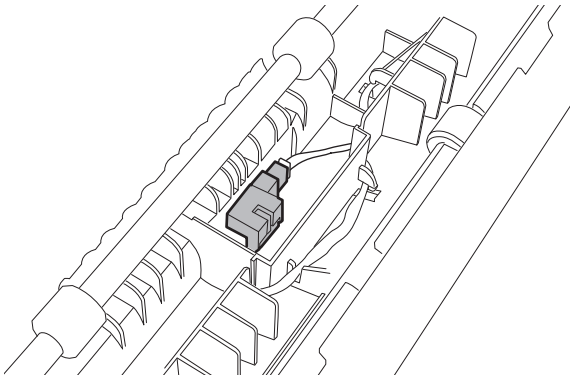
f. Roller



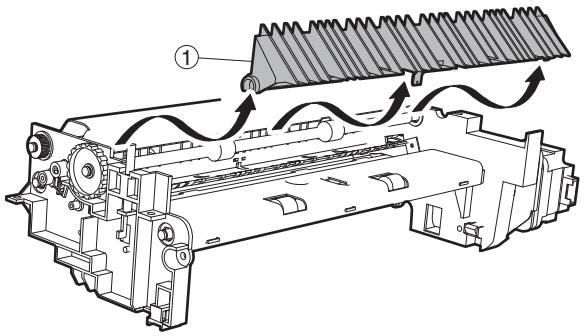


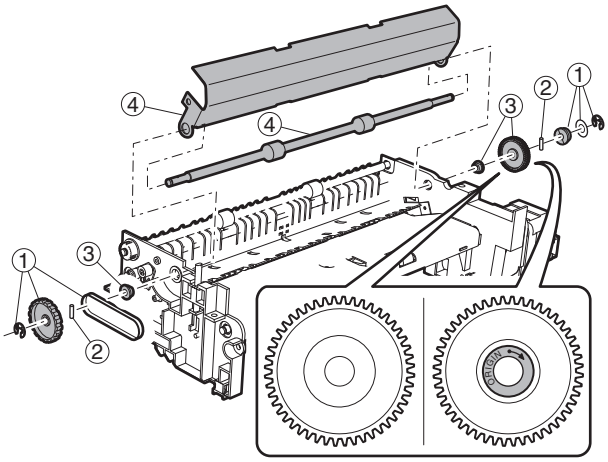
g. Sensor



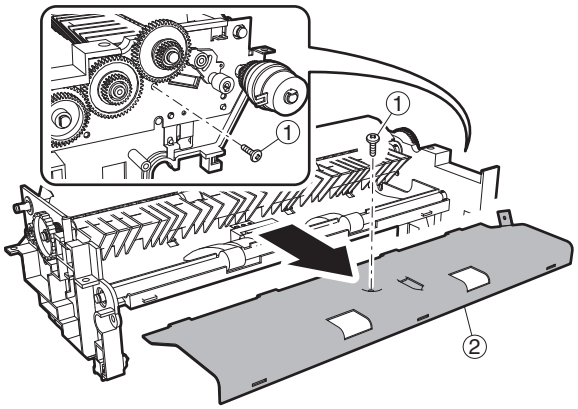


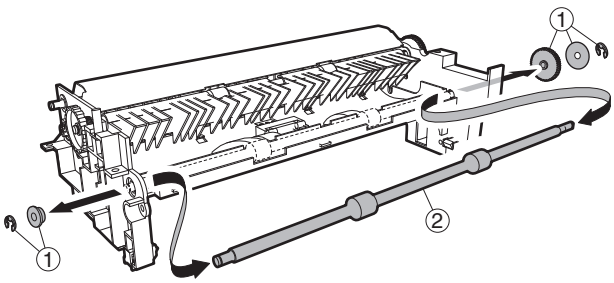
h. Roller





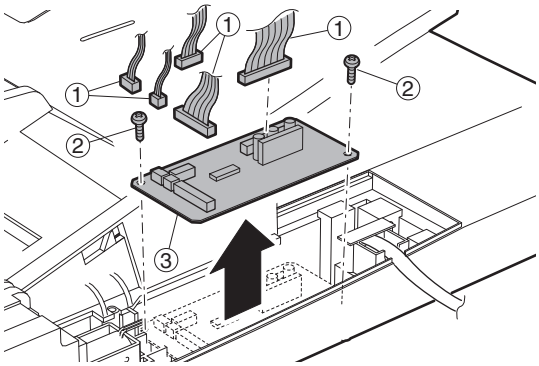
i. Roller



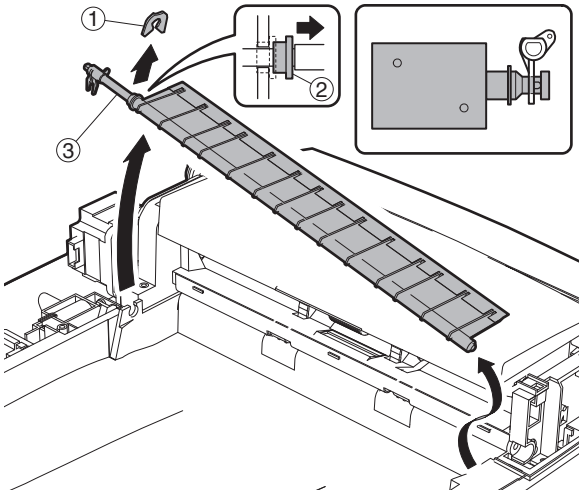


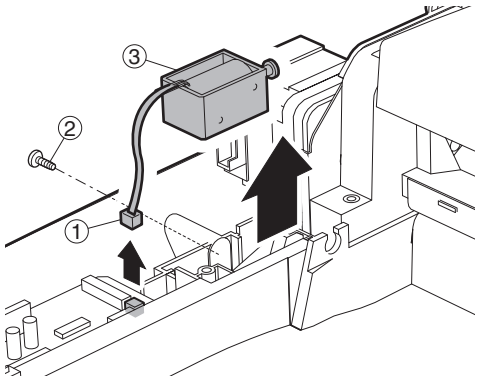
(4) Base section

a. Interface PWB

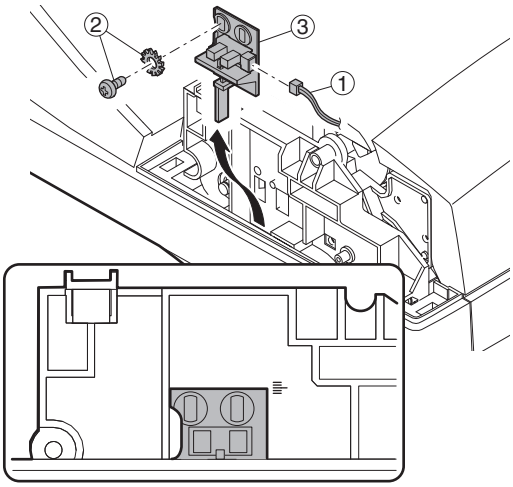


b. Solenoid

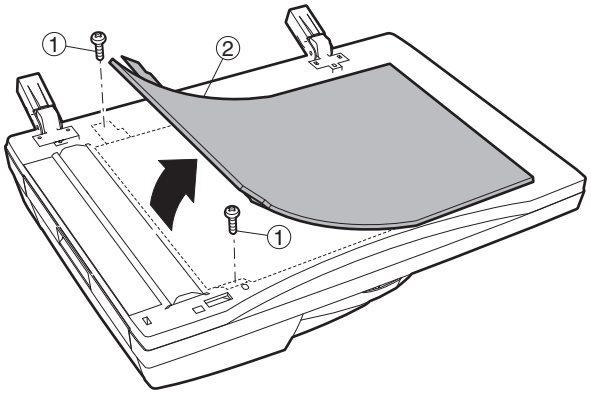


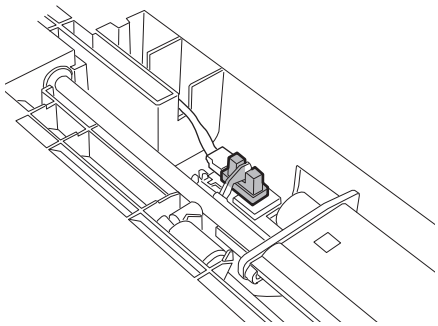


c. Book sensor



d. Sensor





3. Other related items

A. Counter clear

Item	SIM	Remarks
Maintenance cycle setting	SIM 21-1	
Jam/trouble counter clear	SIM 24-1	
Paper feed counter clear	SIM 24-2	
Scan/Stapler counter clear	SIM 24-3	
Maintenance counter clear	SIM 24-4	*
Developing counter clear	SIM 24-5	After execution of SIM25-2, this counter is cleared.
Copy counter clear	SIM 24-6	
Drum counter clear	SIM 24-7	At drum replacement
Printer, IMC, Duplex, other counter clear	SIM 24-9	
FAX counter clear	SIM 24-10	
Scanner mode counter clear	SIM 24-15	

* 31 sheet model: When maintenance message is displayed, replace consumption part reaching the number of sheets of maintenance, then clear the replaced part's counter only.

[9] FIRMWARE UPDATE

1. Firmware update procedure

(Necessary items for update)

A Personal computer

B RS232C cross cable (D-sub 9pin to D-sub 9pin, or D-sub 25pin to D-sub 9pin)

C Software for version-up

(Target PWB)

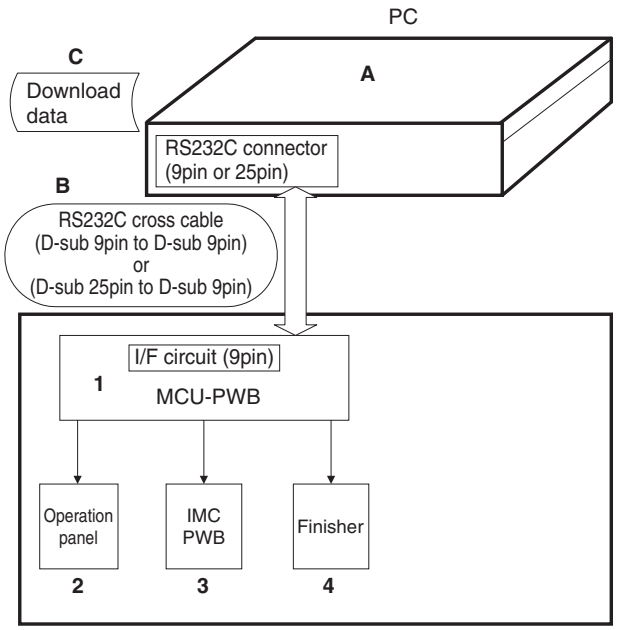
1 MCU PWB

2 Panel PWB

3 IMC PWB

4 Finisher PWB

Outline of Update Procedure



Prepare following files necessary for program update

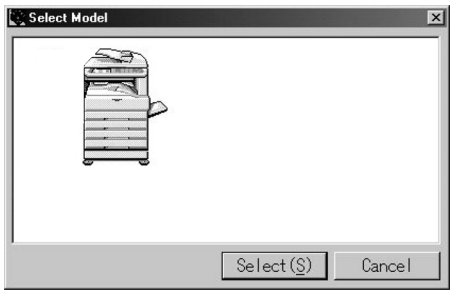
- Maintenance software: maintenance.exe
- Andromeda module file: ProcModelR.mdl
- Maintenance tool driver: SFZEJENU.inf

A. Firmware update method (for Copier, and fax firm)

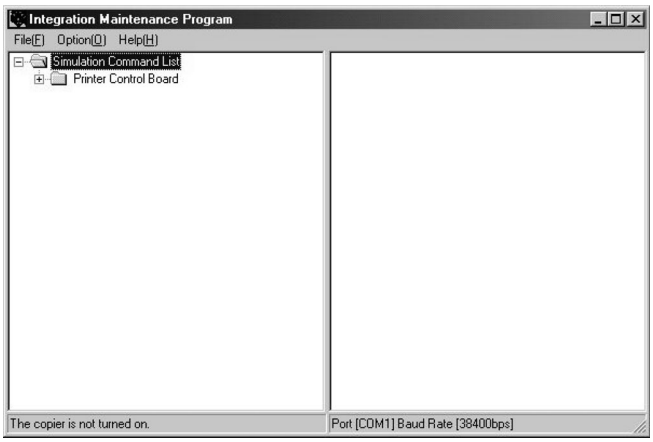
Following operational procedures are for:

- Copier firm
- fax firm

1) Make sure copier is off, and connect it to PC with download cable beforehand.
2) Start up the maintenance program on PC. Select the model name from the model selection dialogue box.

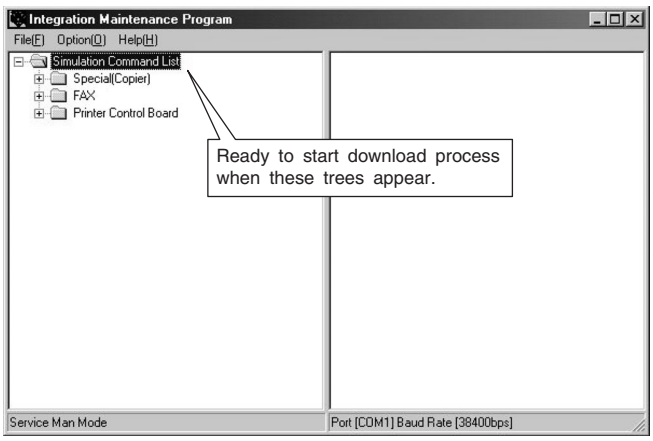


3) Make sure only "Printer Control Board" tree is visible under "Simulation Command List".

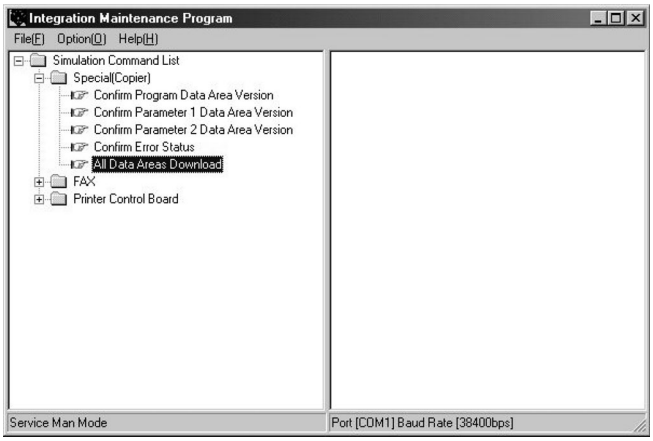


4) Turn on the copier. The machine starts up in the download mode.
5) Additional tree will be visible when downloading maintenance program on PC.

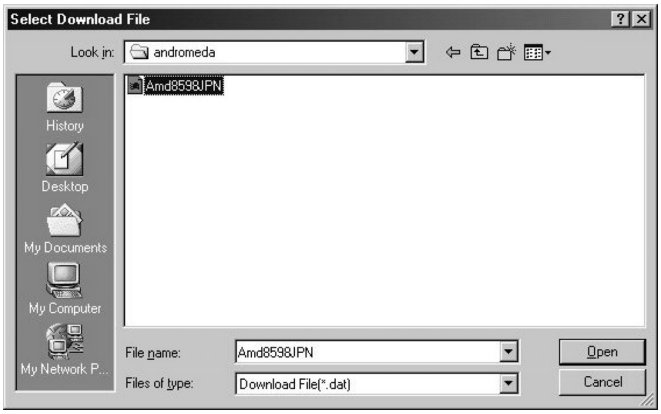
∗ Make sure to start up maintenance program before turn on the machine.



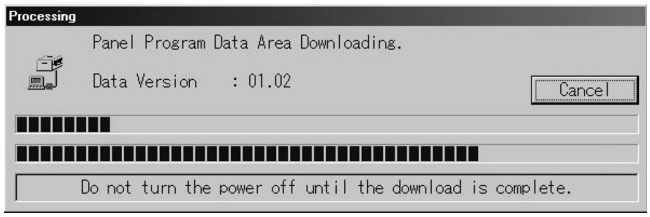
6) When downloading copier firm, expand "Special(Copier)", and double-click on "All Data areas Download".



7) Select download file(*.dat), and press "Open" button.



8) Download procedure starts automatically.



9) Notice message "Download is complete. Check the copier panel to make sure the download is complete." will appear on PC.

10) Close the maintenance program, and turn off the copier. Turn on the copier again after pulling the plug.

This is the end of download procedure.

* It is possible that download process somehow went wrong if the copier does not start up properly. In that case, start up the copier and maintenance program in download mode by repeating the step 1)-5) again. And then, Expand "Special", and double-click on "Confirm Error Status". If any of the message besides "No error has been occurred" appears, it means that download is incomplete, so please try again.

B. Others (Troubleshooting)

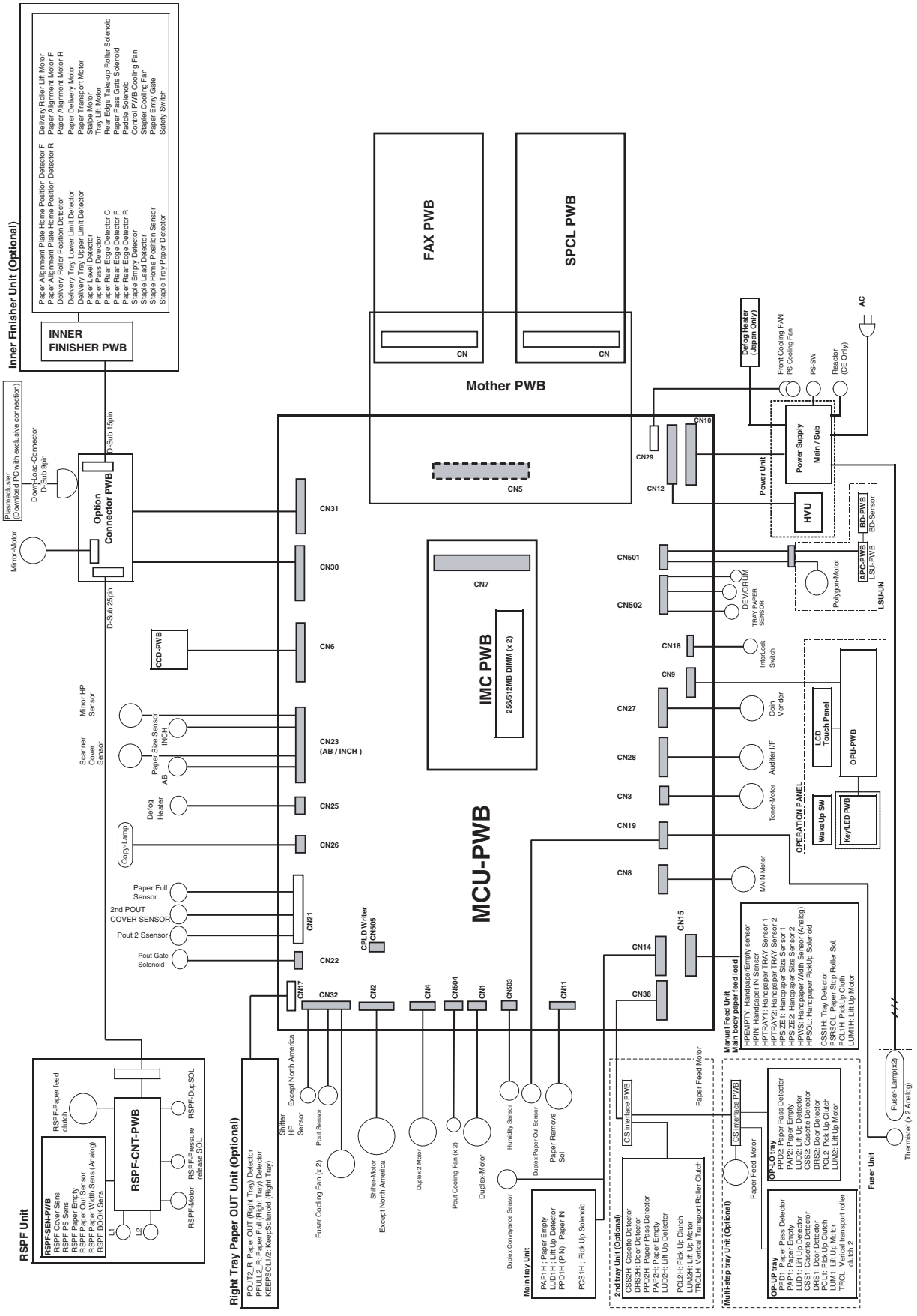
Followings are the error possibly occur during the download process and troubleshooting method.

No	Warning/error message	Detail
1	Incorrect destination. Continue with the download process?	Destination of download file and copier doesn't match. Possible to select either continue or cancel the job.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] To change destination, select "Yes". If not, select "No" and cancel download process.
2	Incorrect download file.	Invalid download file for the machine is selected, or the file format is not correct.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Confirm the download file. Possibly the improper download file is selected.
3	No downloadable data included.	Unable to find appropriate data in selected download file.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Confirm the download file. Possibly the improper download file is selected.
4	This option not available.	Download procedure is executed on uninstalled optional kit.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Confirm installed optional kit. Confirm the download file. Possibly the improper download file is selected.
5	The data size exceeds the Flash ROM size. Try again with the appropriate size of data.	Panel flash ROM size is not enough to execute download procedure.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Confirm the download file. Possibly the improper download file is selected. Exchange the flash ROM to the one which has more capacity.
6	Time out error.	Transmission error Unable to receive data from the machine among the certain period of time.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Restart maintenance program after confirming communication port or communication cable.
7	Communication (incoming) error.	Incorrect download procedure. The machine did not proceed download procedure correctly.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Restart maintenance program after confirming communication port or communication cable. Make sure the communication device of PC(either COM or parallel) is under right condition.
8	Checksum error.	Transmission error The check sum value of the transmission data is mismatch.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Restart maintenance program after confirming communication device of PC (either COM or parallel) is under right condition.
9	Error during the download process. Error code: 0xXXXXXXXX	Download data file operation error.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Restart maintenance program after confirming the selected download file is not abnormal and not using other application.
10	An error. [0xXXXXXXXX]	The error occurred except the above errors.
		[TROUBLESHOOTING] Restart maintenance program after confirming communication device of PC(either COM or parallel) is under right condition.

[10] ELECTRICAL SECTION

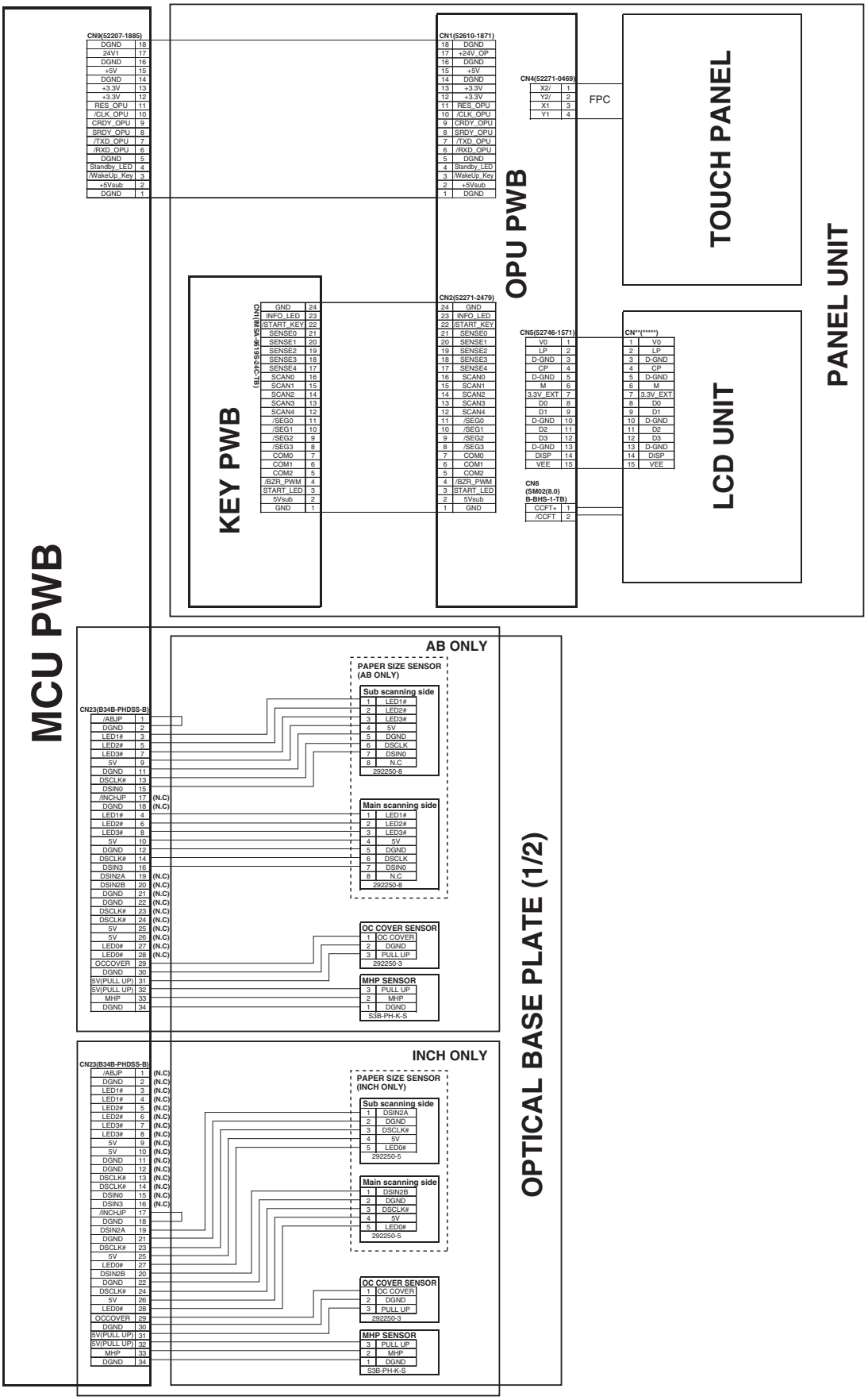
1. Block diagram

A. SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

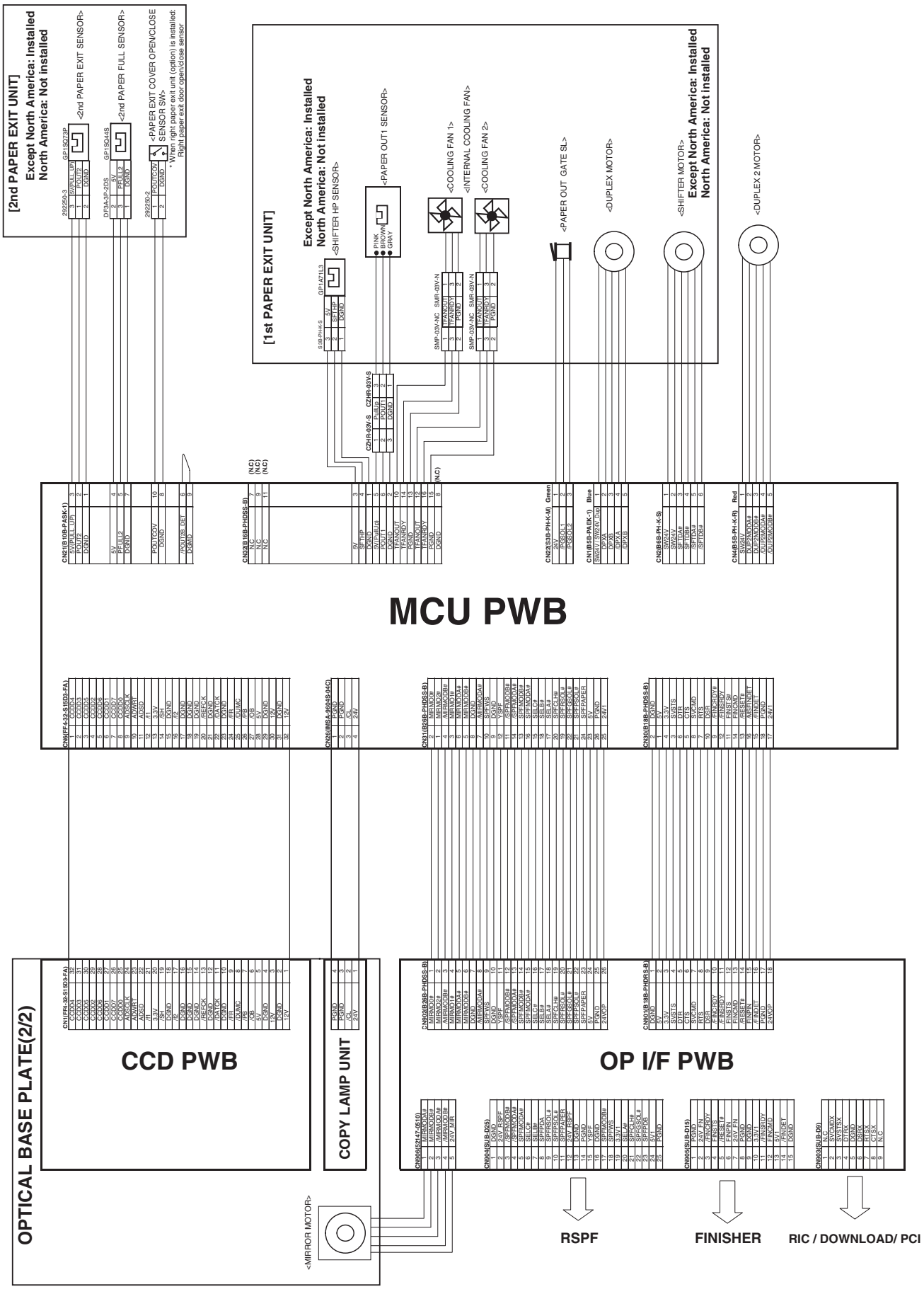


2. Actual wiring chart

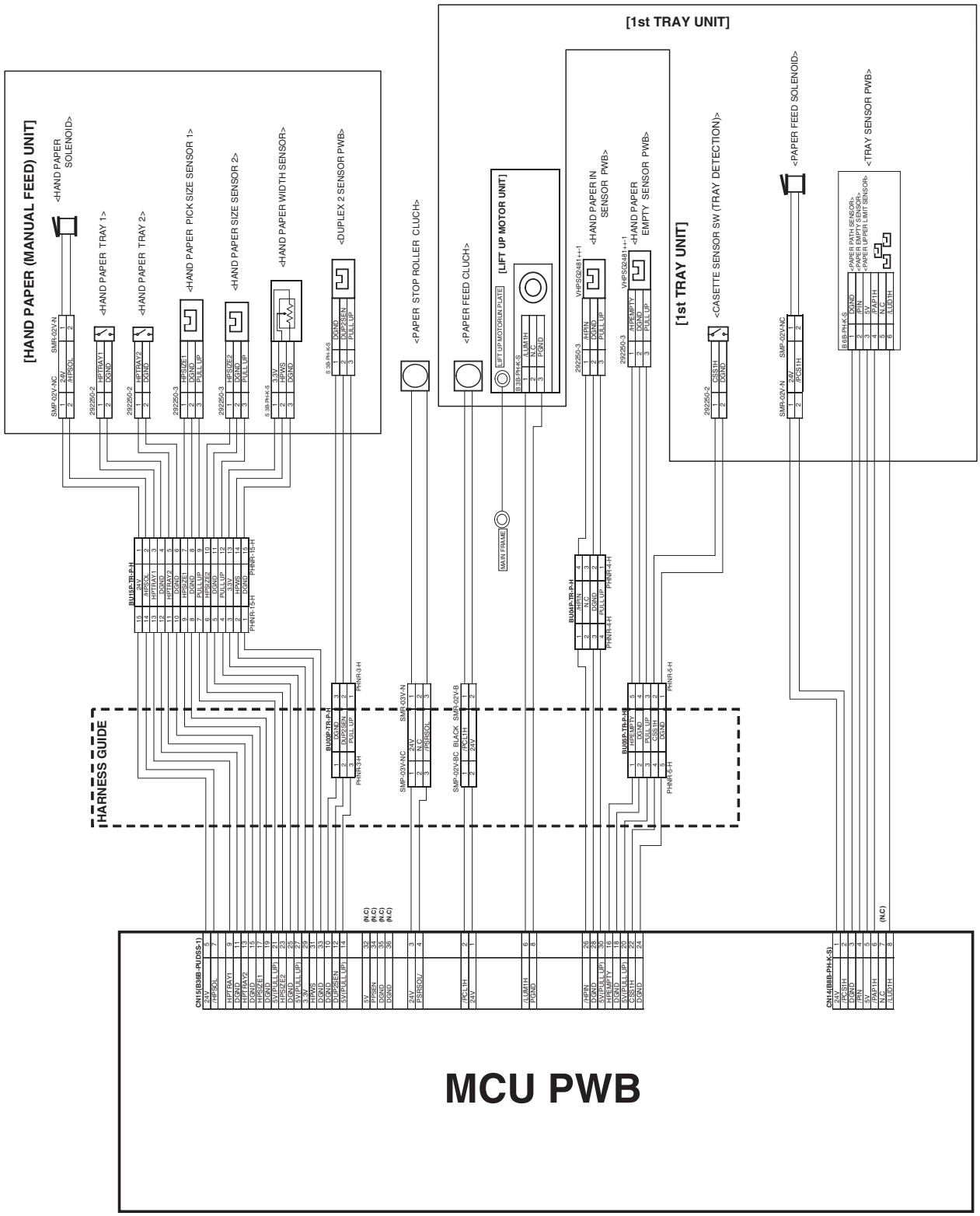
A. MCU - Panel unit, Optical base plate sensor section



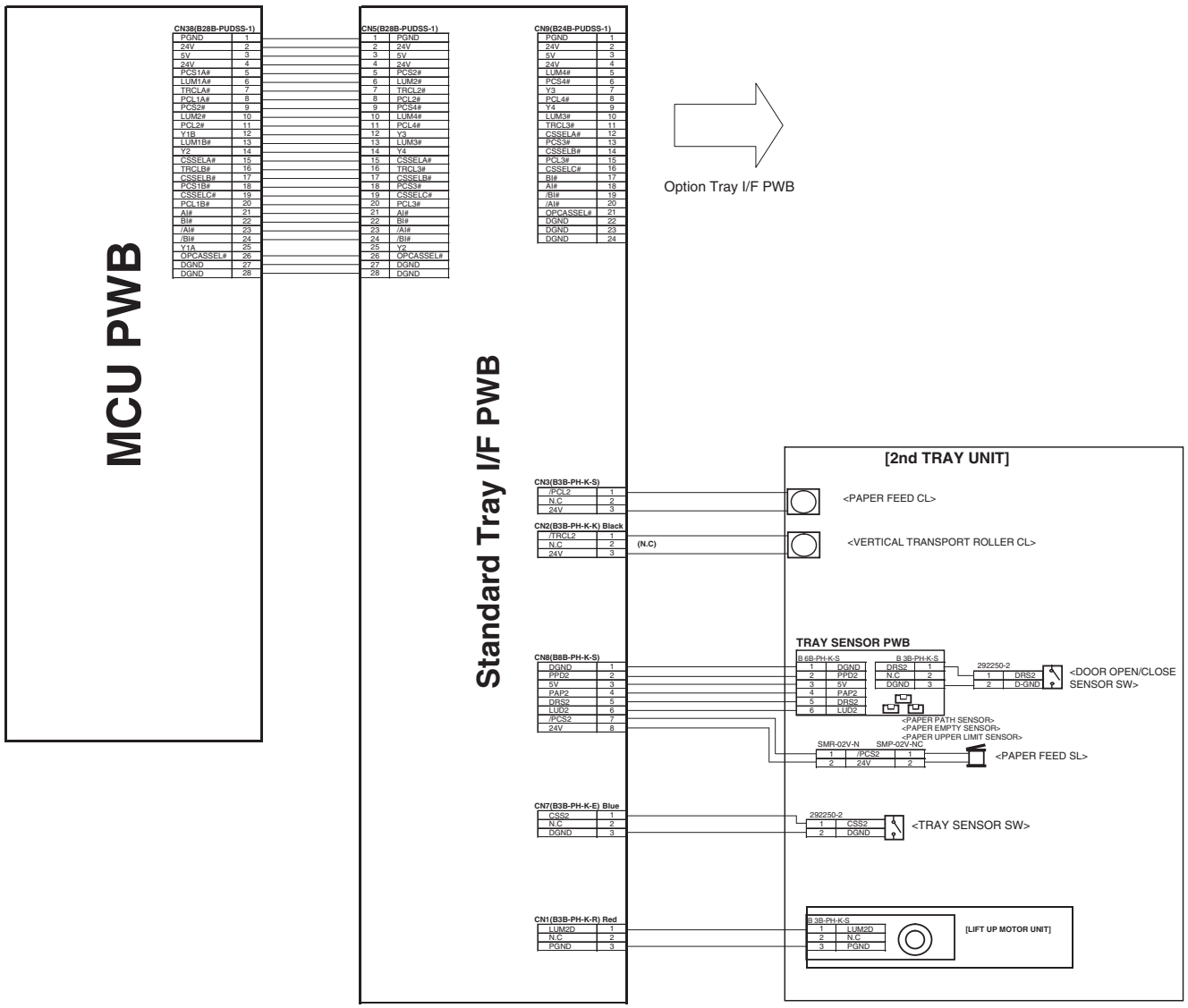
B. MCU - Optical base plate 2, OP I/F PWB, 1st paper exit unit, 2nd paper exit unit



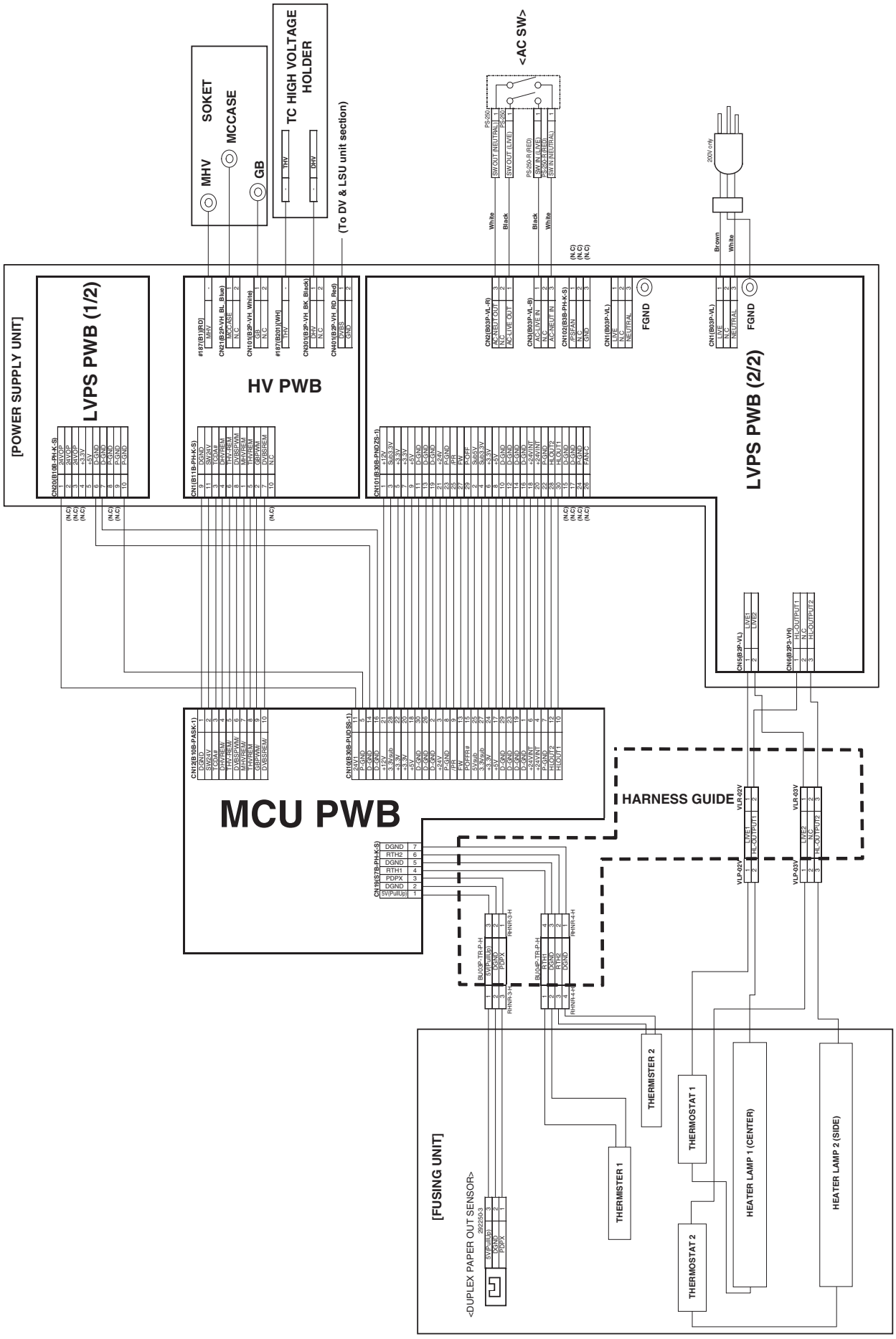
C. Manual feed, 1st tray unit section



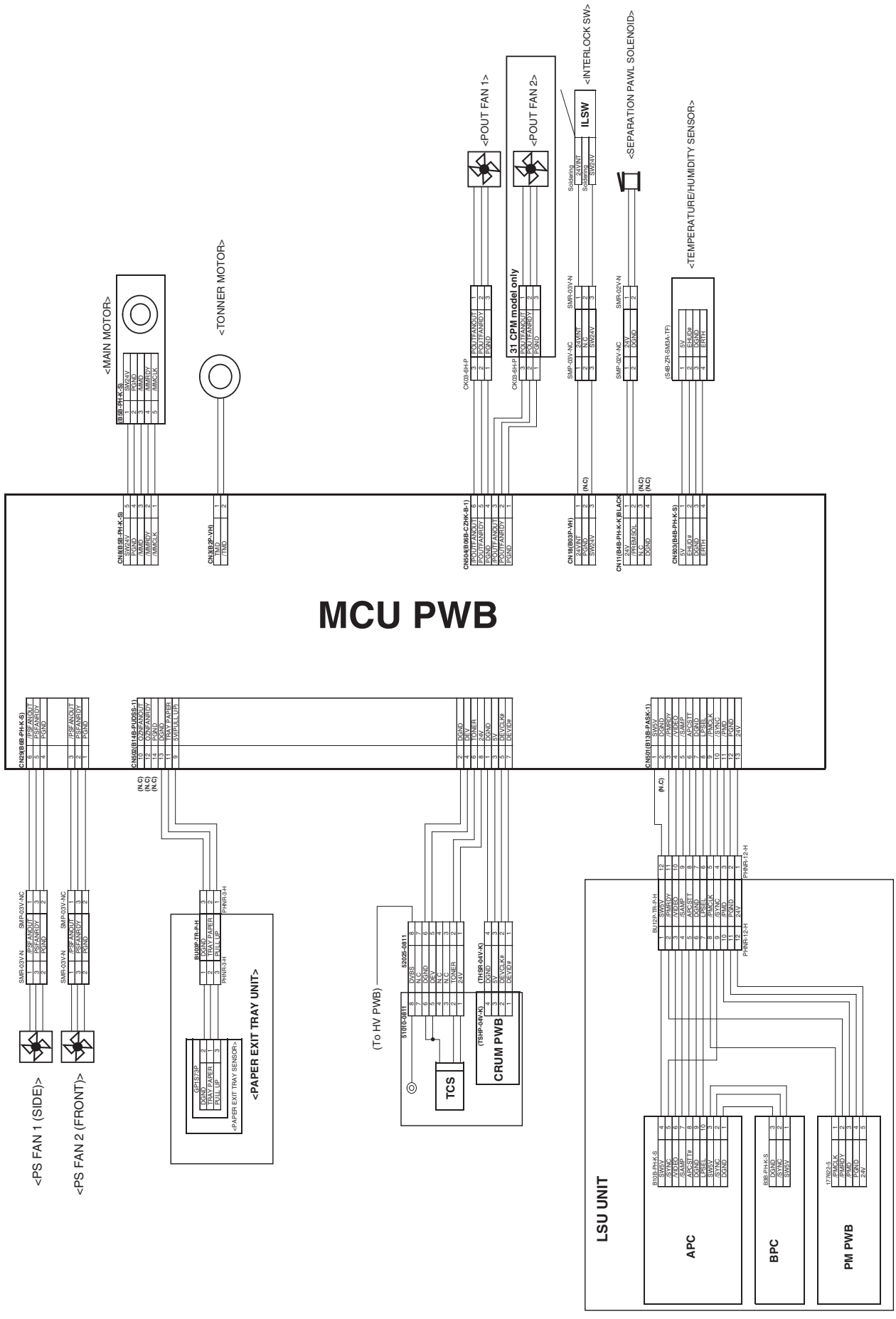
D. 2nd tray unit section



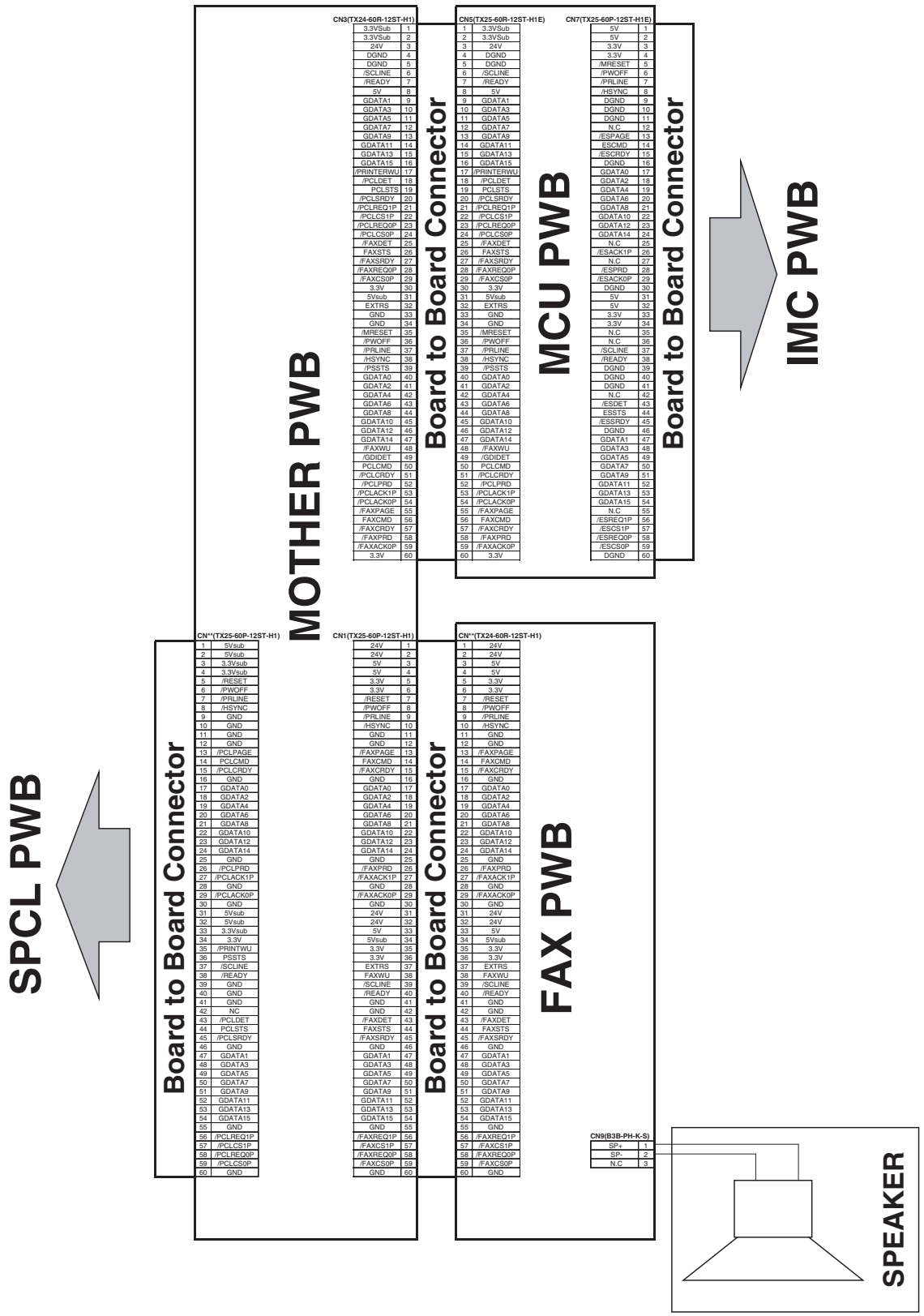
E. Fusing unit, Power supply unit section



F. DV & LSU unit section



G. Board to board section



3. Signal list

Signal name	Name	Function/Operation	Connector level		Connector No.	Pin No.	PWB name	NOTE
			"L"	"H"				
CL	Copy lamp	Controls ON/OFF of the copy lamp.	ON	OFF	CN26	3	MCU	
CLH	RSPF clutch	Controls ON/OFF of the RSPF paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN5	13	RSPF interface	
COVER	RSPF cover open/close detection	Detects open/close of the RSPF cover.	OPEN	CLOSE	CN5	2	RSPF interface	
CSS1	Tray 1 installation detection	Detects installation of tray 1.	NO	YES	CN15	22	MCU	
CSS2	Tray 2 installation detection	Detects installation of tray 2.	NO	YES	CN7	1	Standard tray I/F	
CSS3	Tray 3 installation detection	Detects installation of tray 3.	NO	YES	CN7	1	Option tray I/F	
CSS4	Tray 4 installation detection	Detects installation of tray 4.	NO	YES	CN4	8	Option tray I/F	
DPX	Duplex motor	Controls the duplex motor.	–	–	CN1	2,3,4,5	MCU	
DRS2	Door open/close detection (Tray 2)	Detects door open/close.	OPEN	CLOSE	CN8	5	Standard tray I/F	
DRS3	Door open/close detection (Tray 3)	Detects door open/close.	OPEN	CLOSE	CN8	5	Option tray I/F	
DRS4	Door open/close detection (Tray 4)	Detects door open/close.	OPEN	CLOSE	CN4	5	Option tray I/F	
DUP2SEN	DUP2 paper delivery sensor	Detects paper delivery in the reverse path.	YES	NO	CN15	12	MCU	
EHUD	Humidity sensor	Senses the humidity.	–	–	CN503	2	MCU	Analog detection
ERTH	Temperature sensor	Senses the temperature.	–	–	CN503	4	MCU	Analog detection
GSOL	Gate solenoid	Reverses the paper exit gate in ON operation.	ON	OFF	CN4	2	RSPF interface	
HLOUT1	Heater lamp main	Turns ON/OFF the heater lamp main.	OFF	ON	CN10	10	MCU	
HLOUT2	Heater lamp sub	Turns ON/OFF the heater lamp sub.	OFF	ON	CN10	12	MCU	
HPEMPTY	Manual feed paper presence detection	Detects presence of paper for manual paper feed.	YES	NO	CN15	16	MCU	
HPIN	Manual feed paper entry detection	Detects paper entry for manual feed.	NO	YES	CN15	26	MCU	
HPSIZE1	Manual feed paper length detection	Detects the length of manual feed paper.	NO	YES	CN15	17	MCU	
HPSIZE2	Manual feed paper size detection (Longitudinal direction)	Detects the size of manual feed paper. (longitudinal direction)	NO	YES	CN15	23	MCU	
HPSOL	Manual paper feed solenoid	Controls the manual paper feed solenoid.	ON	OFF	CN15	7	MCU	
HPTRAY1	Manual paper feed tray length detection	Detects the length of manual feed tray paper.	LONG	SHORT	CN15	9	MCU	
HPTRAY2	Manual paper feed tray length detection	Detects the length of manual feed tray paper.	SHORT	LONG	CN15	13	MCU	
HPWS	Manual feed paper width detection	Detects the width of manual feed paper.	–	–	CN15	31	MCU	
KEEPSOL	Right paper exit gate solenoid	Drives the right paper exit gate solenoid.	ON	OFF	CN17	8,9	MCU	
LUD1H	Lift-up motor upper limit detection	Detects the upper limit of the lift-up motor.	Not detected	Detected	CN14	8	MCU	
LUD2	Lift-up motor upper limit detection (Tray 2)	Detects the upper limit of the lift-up motor.	Not detected	Detected	CN8	6	Standard tray I/F	
LUD3	Lift-up motor upper limit detection (Tray 3)	Detects the upper limit of the lift-up motor.	Not detected	Detected	CN8	6	Option tray I/F	
LUD4	Lift-up motor upper limit detection (Tray 4)	Detects the upper limit of the lift-up motor.	Not detected	Detected	CN4	6	Option tray I/F	
LUM1H	Lift-up motor	Drives the lift plate of the paper tray.	OFF	ON	CN15	6	MCU	

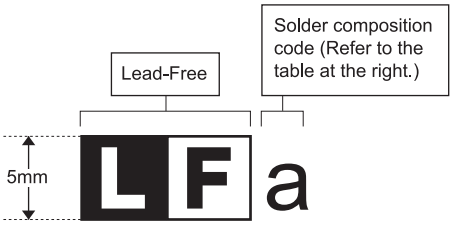
Signal name	Name	Function/Operation	Connector level		Connector No.	Pin No.	PWB name	NOTE
			"L"	"H"				
LUM2D	Lift-up motor	Drives the lift plate of the paper tray.	OFF	ON	CN1	1	Standard tray I/F	
LUM3D	Lift-up motor	Drives the lift plate of the paper tray.	OFF	ON	CN1	1	Option tray I/F	
LUM4D	Lift-up motor	Drives the lift plate of the paper tray.	OFF	ON	CN4	14	Option tray I/F	
MHP	Mirror home position sensor	Corrects the initial position of the scanner.	Other than home position.	Home position	CN23	33	MCU	
MIRMOD	Mirror motor	Controls the mirror operation.	–	–	CN906	1,2,3,4	OP I/F PWB	
MMD	Main motor	Controls the main motor.	ON	OFF	IC215	3	MCU	
MMRDY	Main motor lock	Detects lock of the main motor.	Rotation	Lock	IC215	2	MCU	
OCCOVER	OC cover open/close detection	Detects open/close of the OC cover.	OPEN	CLOSE	CN23	29	MCU	
OZNFANOUT	Ozone fan	Controls the ozone fan.	OFF	ON	CN502	10	MCU	
PAP1H	Paper pass sensor (Tray 1)	Detects paper pass.	YES	NO	CN14	6	MCU	
PAP2	Paper pass sensor (Tray 2)	Detects paper pass.	YES	NO	CN8	4	Standard tray I/F	
PAP3	Paper pass sensor (Tray 3)	Detects paper pass.	YES	NO	CN8	4	Option tray I/F	
PAP4	Paper pass sensor (Tray 4)	Detects paper pass.	YES	NO	CN4	4	Option tray I/F	
PAPER	Paper entry sensor	Detects paper entry.	YES	NO	CN5	18	SPF interface	
PCL1H	Paper feed clutch (Tray 1)	Controls ON/OFF of the paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN15	2	MCU	
PCL2	Paper feed clutch (Tray 2)	Controls ON/OFF of the paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN3	1	Standard tray I/F	
PCL3	Paper feed clutch (Tray 3)	Controls ON/OFF of the paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN3	1	Option tray I/F	
PCL4	Paper feed clutch (Tray 4)	Controls ON/OFF of the paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN4	10	Option tray I/F	
PCS1H	Paper feed solenoid (Tray 1)	Controls ON/OFF of the paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN14	2	MCU	
PCS2	Paper feed solenoid (Tray 2)	Controls ON/OFF of the paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN8	7	Standard tray I/F	
PCS3	Paper feed solenoid (Tray 3)	Controls ON/OFF of the paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN8	7	Option tray I/F	
PCS4	Paper feed solenoid (Tray 4)	Controls ON/OFF of the paper feed roller.	ON	OFF	CN4	12	Option tray I/F	
PDPX	Duplex sensor	Detects paper presence for duplex.	YES	NO	CN19	3	MCU	
PFULL2	No. 2 paper exit full sensor	Detects paper full in the No. 2 paper exit unit.	YES	NO	CN21	5	MCU	
PFULL2_R	Right paper exit full sensor	Detects paper full in the right paper exit unit.	YES	NO	CN17	5	MCU	
PGSOL	Paper exit gate solenoid	Controls the paper exit gate.	ON	OFF	CN22	2,3	MCU	
PIN	Paper entry sensor	Detects paper entry.	YES	NO	CN14	4	MCU	
POUT1	No. 1 paper exit sensor	Detects paper exit of the No. 1 paper exit unit.	NO	YES	CN32	6	MCU	
POUT2	No. 2 paper exit sensor	Detects paper exit of the No. 2 paper exit unit.	YES	NO	CN21	2	MCU	
POUT2_R	Right paper exit sensor	Detects paper exit of the right paper exit unit.	YES	NO	CN17	2	MCU	
POUTCOV	Paper exit cover open/close detection	Detects open/close of the paper exit cover.	OPEN	CLOSE	CN21	10	MCU	
POUTFANOUT	Paper exit cooling fan	Cools the fusing unit.	OFF	ON	CN504	3,6	MCU	
POUTFANRDY	Paper exit cooling fan lock detection	Detects lock of the paper exit cooling fan.	Rotation	Lock	CN504	2,5	MCU	
PPD2	Paper pass sensor (Tray 2)	Detects paper pass.	YES	NO	CN8	2	Standard tray I/F	

Signal name	Name	Function/Operation	Connector level		Connector No.	Pin No.	PWB name	NOTE
			"L"	"H"				
PPD3	Paper pass sensor (Tray 3)	Detects paper pass.	YES	NO	CN8	2	Option tray I/F	
PPD4	Paper pass sensor (Tray 4)	Detects paper pass.	YES	NO	CN4	2	Option tray I/F	
PREMSOL	Paper separation solenoid	Controls the paper separation solenoid.	ON	OFF	CN11	2	MCU	
PSFANOUT	PS fan	Drives the PS fan.	OFF	ON	CN29	3,6	MCU	
PSFANRDY	PS fan lock detection	Detects lock of the PS fan.	Rotation	Lock	CN29	2,5	MCU	
PSOL	PS solenoid	Controls ON/OFF of the PS roller.	ON	OFF	CN5	11	SPF interface	
PSRSOL	Resist roller solenoid	Controls the resist roller.	ON	OFF	CN15	4	MCU	
RSOL	Reverse solenoid	Reverses the paper exit gate in ON operation.	ON	OFF	CN5	15	SPF interface PWB	
RTH1	Thermister 1	Detects the fusing temperature.	–	–	CN19	4	MCU	
RTH2	Thermister 2	Detects the fusing temperature.	–	–	CN19	6	MCU	
SFTD	Shifter motor	Offsets paper.	–	–	CN2	3,4,5,6	MCU	
SFTHP	Shifter home position sensor	Detects the home position of the shifter.	Other than home position.	Home position	CN32	4	MCU	
SPFOPEN	SPF cover open/close sensor	Detects open/close of the SPF cover.	OPEN	CLOSE	CN5	24	SPF interface	
SPFOUT	SPF paper exit sensor	Detects paper exit of the SPF.	YES	NO	CN3	1	SPF interface	
SPFWS	SPF document width detection	Detects SFP documents.	–	–	CN2	9	SPF interface	Analog detection
TFANOUT	Fusing fan	Drives the fusing fan.	OFF	ON	CN32	10,12	MCU	
TFANRDY	Fusing fan lock detection	Detects lock of the fusing fan.	Rotation	Lock	CN32	14,16	MCU	
TMD	Toner motor	Controls the toner motor.	–	–	CN3	1,2	MCU	
TONER	Toner sensor	Detects the toner density.	–	–	CN502	6	MCU	Analog detection
TRCL2	Vertical transport clutch	Controls ON/OFF of the vertical transport roller.	ON	OFF	CN2	1	Standard tray I/F	
TRCL3	Vertical transport clutch	Controls ON/OFF of the vertical transport clutch.	ON	OFF	CN2	1	Option tray I/F	
W0	Paper empty sensor	Detects paper empty.	YES	NO	CN5	1	SPF interface	

LEAD-FREE SOLDER

The PWB's of this model employs lead-free solder. The "LF" marks indicated on the PWB's and the Service Manual mean "Lead-Free" solder.
The alphabet following the LF mark shows the kind of lead-free solder.

Example:



<Solder composition code of lead-free solder>

Solder composition	Solder composition code
Sn-Ag-Cu	a
Sn-Ag-Bi Sn-Ag-Bi-Cu	b
Sn-Zn-Bi	z
Sn-In-Ag-Bi	i
Sn-Cu-Ni	n
Sn-Ag-Sb	s
Bi-Sn-Ag-P Bi-Sn-Ag	p

(1) NOTE FOR THE USE OF LEAD-FREE SOLDER THREAD

When repairing a lead-free solder PWB, use lead-free solder thread.

Never use conventional lead solder thread, which may cause a breakdown or an accident.

Since the melting point of lead-free solder thread is about 40°C higher than that of conventional lead solder thread, the use of the exclusive-use soldering iron is recommendable.

(2) NOTE FOR SOLDERING WORK

Since the melting point of lead-free solder is about 220°C, which is about 40°C higher than that of conventional lead solder, and its soldering capacity is inferior to conventional one, it is apt to keep the soldering iron in contact with the PWB for longer time. This may cause land separation or may exceed the heat-resistive temperature of components. Use enough care to separate the soldering iron from the PWB when completion of soldering is confirmed.

Since lead-free solder includes a greater quantity of tin, the iron tip may corrode easily. Turn ON/OFF the soldering iron power frequently.

If different-kind solder remains on the soldering iron tip, it is melted together with lead-free solder. To avoid this, clean the soldering iron tip after completion of soldering work.

If the soldering iron tip is discolored black during soldering work, clean and file the tip with steel wool or a fine filer.

SHARP PARTS GUIDE

CODE:00ZMXM310P002

デジタル複合機
Digital Multifunction System

MX-M260/N/FG/FP
MX-M310/N/FG/FP
AR-5726/5731
MX-VR10 (Except North America, Japan,Argentina)
MX-RP10 (North America, Japan, Argentina is standard)
MODEL MX-TR11 (Japan is standard)

このパーツガイドに掲載されている表示価格ランクは消費税抜きです。

CONTENTS

1 外装部 1(Exteriors 1)
2 外装部 2(Exteriors 2)
3 操作部 (Operation panel unit)
4 ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Frame section)
5 ﾗﾝﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ (Lamp unit)
6 光学ﾌﾚｰﾑ 1(Optical frame 1)
7 光学ﾌﾚｰﾑ 2(Optical frame 2)
8 中間ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Middle frame section)
9 550 ｶｾｯﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ (550 cassette unit)
10 給紙部 (Paper feed section)
11 搬送部 (Paper transfer section)
12 ｻｲﾄﾞﾄﾞｱﾕﾆｯﾄ (Side door unit)
13 ﾏﾙﾁ手差しﾄﾚｲﾕﾆｯﾄ (Multi manual paper feed tray unit)
14 手差し給紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (Multi manual paper feed unit)
15 DV ﾕﾆｯﾄ (DV unit)
16 ﾌﾟﾛｾｽﾕﾆｯﾄ (Process unit)
17 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ 1(Fusing unit 1)
18 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ 2(Fusing unit 2)
19 駆動ﾕﾆｯﾄ (Drive unit)
20 第一排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ 1(1st delivery paper unit 1)
21 第一排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ 2(1st delivery paper unit 2)
22 基板部 (PWB section)
23 後ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Rear frame section)
24 2nd 外装 (2nd exteriors)
25 2nd 550 ｶｾｯﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ (2nd 550 cassette unit)
26 2nd 給紙部 (2nd paper feed section)
27 2nd 搬送部 (2nd paper transfer section)
28 2nd 駆動部 (2nd drive section)
29 ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ (Lift up unit)
30 MX-RP10 外装部 1(MX-RP10 RSPF Exteriors 1)
31 MX-RP10 外装部 2 (MX-RP10 RSPF Exteriors 2)
32 MX-RP10 給紙部 (MX-RP10 RSPF Paper feeding section)
33 MX-RP10 搬送部 1 (MX-RP10 RSPF Transport section 1)
34 MX-RP10 搬送部 2 (MX-RP10 RSPF Transport section 2)
35 MX-TR11 第二排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (MX-TR11 2nd delivery paper unit)
36 MX-TR11 ｼﾞｮﾌﾞｾﾊﾟﾚｰﾀｰﾕﾆｯﾄ (MX-TR11 Job-separater unit)
37 梱包及び付属品 (Packing material & accessories)
38 MX-VR10 梱包及び付属品 (MX-VR10 Packing material & accessories
39 MX-RP10 梱包及び付属品 (MX-RP10 Packing material & accessories)
40 MX-TR11 梱包及び付属品 (MX-TR11 Packing material & accessories)

SHARP CORPORATION

〈修正パーツガイド活用時の注意〉

・部品の互換性は下表の通り、No1 ～ 6 で表現しております。

〈互換性〉

1	新・旧の互換性有り。
2	新の代わりに旧は使用可。 旧の代わりに新は使用不可。
3	新の代わりに旧は使用不可。 旧の代わりに新は使用可。
4	新・旧の互換性無。
5	旧（a, b, c…） どうし一対、又は 新（a, b, c…） どうし一対で、　互換性有。
6	その他

・部品の追加・変更・廃止・員数の増減等の変更は下表のマークで表現しております。

〈変更区分〉

新規追加	N
変　　更	↻
廃　　止	⊠
員数増・その他	☆
員数減	★
パーツ修正	C

・変更時期のランニングチェンジは、R/C として記載しています。

〈変更時期〉

R / C	ランニングチェンジ

〈Note for use of the revised Parts Guide〉

・Interchangeability of parts is expressed by No1~6 as shown in the table below.

<Interchangeability>

1	Interchangeable.
2	Current type can be used in place of new type. New type cannot be used in place of current type.
3	Current type cannot be used in place of new type. New type can be used in place of current type.
4	Not interchangeable.
5	Interchangeable if replaced with same types of releted parts in use.
6	Others.

・New & Addition, Change, Abolition, and Quantity change are expressed with the marks shown in the table below.

<Change of Division>

New & Addition	N
Change	↻
Abolition	⊠
Q'uantity (increase) /Others	☆
Q'uantity (decrease)	★
Correction	C

・Running Change of Effective Time is expressed as R/C.

<Effective Time>

R / C	Running Change

補修部品のランク付

市場における補修部品の在庫管理が、適正に運営出来る手助けとなることを、目的とします。

Aランク ： メンテナンスパーツ、メンテナンスパーツには入っていないがメンテナンスパーツに近い消耗パーツ。
Bランク ： 性能・機能パーツ（センサー、クラッチ等の電気パーツ）、消耗パーツ。
Eランク ： 基板含むユニットパーツ。
Dランク ： 整備パーツ（外装、パッキング、同梱パーツ）。
Cランク ： 上記ランク以外のパーツ（基板の子部品を除いたもの）。

DEFINITION

Rank A ：Maintenance parts, and consumable parts which are not included in but closely related to maintenance parts
Rank B ：Performance/function parts (sensors, clutches, and other electrical parts), consumable parts
Rank E ：Unit parts including PWB
Rank D ：Preparation parts (External fitting, packing, parts packed together)
Rank C ：Parts other than the above (excluding sub components of PWB)

安全性・信頼性確保のため部品は、必ず正規のものをご使用下さい。
⚠印の商品は、安全上重要な部品です。交換をする時は、安全及び性能維持のため必ず指定の部品をご使用下さい。
Because parts marked with "⚠" is indispensable for the machine safety maintenance and operation, it must be replaced with the parts specific to the product specification.

○ 当モデルのサービス資料には、この資料以外にサービスマニュアル（回路図含む）があります。合わせてご利用下さい。
○ Other than this Parts Guide, please refer to documents Service Manual(including Circuit Diagram)of this model.
○ Please use the 13 digit code described in the right hand corner of front cover of the document, when you place an order.
○ For U.S. only-Use order codes provided in advertising literature. Do not order from parts department.

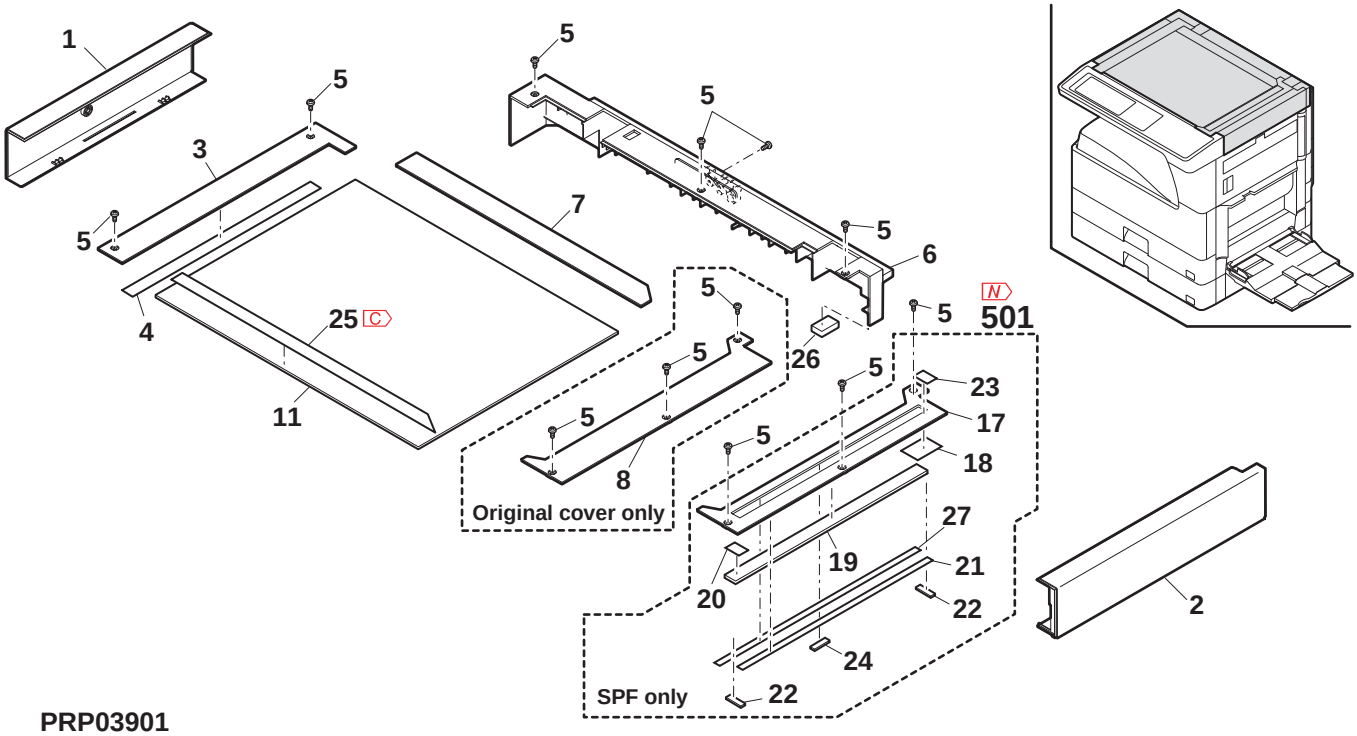
▲：定期交換が必要なメンテナンスパーツ
▲：Maintenance parts for which the periodic replacement is necessary.

---

1 外装部 1(Exteriors 1)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	GCAB−0081QST1		AL	EB		D	Optical left cabinet 光学左ｷｬﾋﾞ		
2	GCAB−0080QST1		AM	EG		D	Optical right cabinet 光学右ｷｬﾋﾞ		
3	CFiX−0013QS11		AM	EG		D	Glass fixing plate (Except Japan) ｶﾞﾗｽ押え		
	CFiX−0013QS12		AL	EB		D	Glass fixing plate (Japan) ｶﾞﾗｽ押え		
4	PSHEZ0220QSZ1		AK	DX		C	Shading sheet ｼｪｰﾃﾞｨﾝｸﾞｼｰﾄ		
5	LX−BZ0082QSPZ		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
6	GCAB−0084QST1		AS	EQ		D	Rear cabinet upper 後ｷｬﾋﾞ上		
7	CGiDM0116QS05		AK	DX		C	OR guide unit (Except Japan) OR ｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CGiDM0116QS04		AH	DX		C	OR guide unit (Japan) OR ｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾕﾆｯﾄ		
8	LFiX−0011QSAC		AK	DX		B	OC fixing glass (Except North America,Japan,Argentina) OC ｶﾞﾗｽ押え		
11	PGLSP0003QSZZ		BA	FX		B	Table glass ﾃｰﾌﾞﾙｶﾞﾗｽ		
17	LFiX−0012QSAC		AH	DX		D	SPF fixing glass [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] SPF ｶﾞﾗｽ押え		
18	PSHEZ0221QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	White revise sheet LPD [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] 白補正ｼｰﾄ LPD		
19	PGLSP0004QSZZ		AX	FG		B	SPF slit glass [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] SPF ｽﾘｯﾄｶﾞﾗｽ		
20	PSHEZ0207QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	SPF glass sheet F [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] SPF ｶﾞﾗｽｼｰﾄ F		
21	PSHEZ0222QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Glass fixing sheet [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] ｶﾞﾗｽ固定ｼｰﾄ		
22	PCUSS0011QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Glass cushion [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] ｶﾞﾗｽｸｯｼｮﾝ		
23	PSHEZ0208QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Glass sheet R [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] ｶﾞﾗｽｼｰﾄ R		
24	PCUSS0027QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Glass cushion C [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] ｶﾞﾗｽｸｯｼｮﾝ C		
25	〈C〉 PSHEZ0088QSZ2	-	AD	DJ		C	Table glass sheet [Missing parts code] ﾃｰﾌﾞﾙｶﾞﾗｽｼｰﾄ		1st lot
26	PMLT−0093QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Rear cabinet upper cushion 後ｷｬﾋﾞ上ﾓﾙﾄ		
27	PSHEZ0474QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Glass fixing sheet [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] ｶﾞﾗｽ固定ｼｰﾄ		
501	〈N〉 CFiX−0012RS54	-	AU	EZ		E	SPF Glass fixing unit [MX-RP10,North America,Japan,Argentina] SPF ｶﾞﾗｽ押えﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot

1 外装部 1(Exteriors 1)

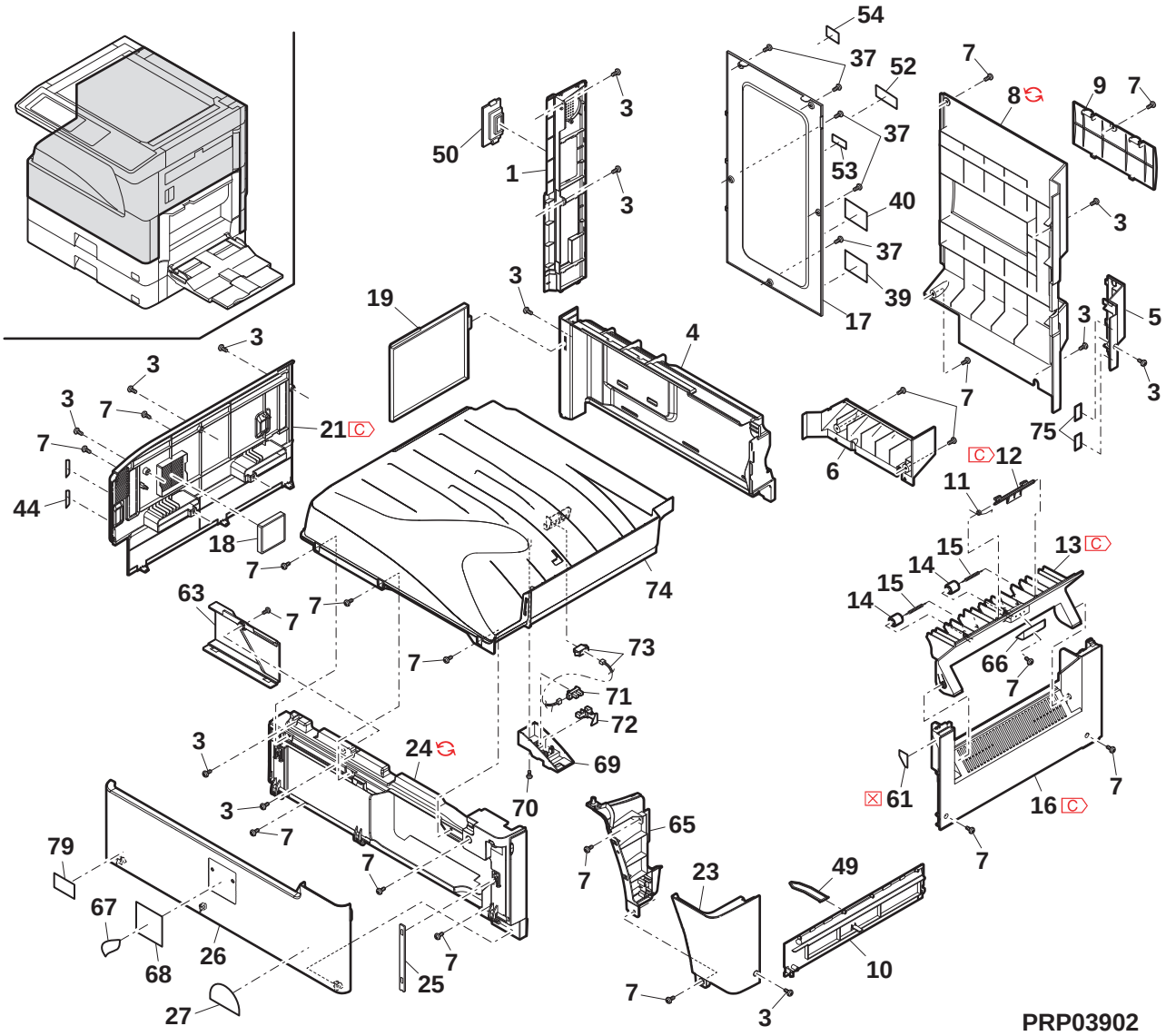


PRP03901

2 外装部 2(Exteriors 2)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	GCAB-0042QSTF		AP	EQ		D	Rear cabinet left (Except Japan) 後ｷｬﾋﾞ左		
	GCAB-0042QSTG		AP	EQ		D	Rear cabinet left (Japan) 後ｷｬﾋﾞ左		
3	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
4	GCAB-0145QSZZ		AU	EZ		C	Delivery tray cabinet rear 排紙ﾄﾚｲｷｬﾋﾞ後		
5	GCOV-0056QST1		AG	DS		D	Rear cabinet maintenance cover 後ｷｬﾋﾞ ﾒﾝﾃﾅﾝｽｶﾊﾞｰ		
6	GCAB-0043QSTC		AM	EG		D	Rear cabinet lower (100V Series) 後ｷｬﾋﾞ下		
	GCAB-0152QSZZ		AM	EG		D	Rear cabinet lower (200V Series) 後ｷｬﾋﾞ下		
7	XEBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10) ﾋﾞｽ		
8	GCAB-0085QST5		AY	FQ		D	Rear cabinet right (Except Japan) 後ｷｬﾋﾞ右		
	GCAB-0085QST6	1	AY	FG		D	Rear cabinet right (Except Japan) 後ｷｬﾋﾞ右		09/10 R/C
	GCAB-0085QST6		AY	FG		D	Rear cabinet right (Japan) 後ｷｬﾋﾞ右		
9	GCOV-0034QSTC		AK	DX		C	Rear cabinet memory cover 後ｷｬﾋﾞﾒﾓﾘｰｶﾊﾞｰ		
10	PCOVP0130QSZZ		AM	EG		D	Delivery dummy cover (Except Japan) 排紙ﾀﾞﾐｰｶﾊﾞｰ		
11	MSPRD0189QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Right cabinet spring 右ｷｬﾋﾞｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
12	MLEVP0069QSTZ	-	AD	DJ		C	Right cabinet lever [Missing parts code] 右ｷｬﾋﾞﾚﾊﾞｰ		1st lot
13	GDOR-0003QST7	-	AP	EQ		D	Right cabinet door [Missing parts code] 右ｷｬﾋﾞﾄﾞｱ		1st lot
14	NROLP1060FCZZ		AF	DS		C	U-turn roller U ﾀｰﾝﾛｰﾗｰ		
15	MSPRT0229GCAZ		AC	DJ		C	FU spring R FU ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R		
16	GCAB-0039QSTC	-	AS	EZ		D	Right cabinet [Missing parts code] 右ｷｬﾋﾞ		1st lot
17	GCOV-0043QST2		AX	FG		D	Option PWB cover ｵﾌﾟｼｮﾝ基板ｶﾊﾞｰ		
18	PFiLZ0016QSZZ		AS	EQ		B	Ozone filter ｵｿﾞﾝﾌｨﾙﾀｰ		
19	GCOV-0086QSZZ		AN	EG		C	Delivery cover 排紙ｶﾊﾞｰ		
21	GCAB-0149QSZZ		AV	FG		C	Left cabinet (Japan) 左ｷｬﾋﾞ		
	GCAB-0149QSZ1	-	AV	FG		C	Left cabinet [Missing parts code](Except Japan) 左ｷｬﾋﾞ		1st lot
23	GCAB-0142QSZZ		AL	EB		C	Front cabinet right 前ｷｬﾋﾞ右		
24	GCAB-0148QSZZ		AW	FG		C	Right cabinet front 右ｷｬﾋﾞ前		
	GCAB-0148QSZ1	3	AW	FG		C	Right cabinet front [Improve reliability] 右ｷｬﾋﾞ前		09/08 Mid
25	LBNDZ0007QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Front cabinet band A2R 前ｷｬﾋﾞ ﾊﾞﾝﾄﾞ A2R		
26	GCAB-0141QSZZ		AT	EZ		C	Front cabinet 前ｷｬﾋﾞ		
27	TLABZ5148FCZZ		AC	DJ		D	Energy star label [MX-M260(Except Argentina) /M260FG/M260FP/M310(Except Argentina) /M310FG/M310FP,AR-5726/5731(East Europe)] ｴﾅｼﾞｰｽﾀｰﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
37	LX-BZ0082QSPZ		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
39	TCAUA1069FCZZ		AC	DJ		D	Service caution label (Except Japan) ｻｰﾋﾞｽ注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
40	TLABZ0793QSZZ		AC	DJ		D	Class 1 label NEW (Except North America,Japan) ｸﾗｽ 1 ﾗﾍﾞﾙ NEW		
	TLABG5005FCZZ		AC	DJ		D	Class 1 label JPN (Japan) ｸﾗｽ 1 ﾗﾍﾞﾙ JPN		
44	TLABH0483QSZZ		AC	DJ		D	Warm heater label (Japan) 保温ﾋｰﾀｰﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
49	MARMP0050QSZZ		AF	DS		D	Paper fixing arm 用紙押えｱｰﾑ		
50	GCOVH0024QST2		AE	DS		D	FAX connector cover (Japan) FAX ｺﾈｸﾀｶﾊﾞｰ		
52	TLABH5200FCZZ		AB	DJ		D	Plug caution label (Japan) ﾌﾟﾗｸﾞｺｰｼｮﾝ J		
53	TCAUH1071FCZZ		BC	GD		D	Service caution label PO (Germany,Switzerland,East Europe) ｻｰﾋﾞｽ注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ PO		
54	TLABZ5048FCZZ		AB	DJ		D	WEEE mark label [Germany,Switzerland,East Europe, Europe,U.kingdom,AR-5726/5731] WEEE ﾏｰｸﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
61	PSHEZ0568QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	R cabinet sheet 右ｷｬﾋﾞｼｰﾄ		
	PSHEZ0568QSZZ	-	AD	DJ		C	R cabinet sheet 右ｷｬﾋﾞｼｰﾄ		09/11
63	PCOVP0142QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Fan cover ﾌｧﾝｶﾊﾞｰ		
65	GCAB-0144QSZZ		AK	DX		C	Delivery tray joint cabinet 排紙ﾄﾚｲ 連結ｷｬﾋﾞ		
66	PCOVP0144QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	R cabinet lever cover (Except Japan) 右ｷｬﾋﾞﾚﾊﾞｰｶﾊﾞｰ		
67	HBDGD0058FCZZ		AT	EQ		C	Front cabinet badge [MX-M Series] 前ｷｬﾋﾞﾊﾞｯｼﾞ		
68	CBDGD0062FC35		AH	DX		C	Model name plate [MX-M260] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0062FC34		AH	DX		C	Model name plate [MX-M310] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0062FC39		AG	DX		C	Model name plate [MX-M260N] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0062FC38		AG	DX		C	Model name plate [MX-M310N] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0062FC42		AG	DX		C	Model name plate [MX-M260FP] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0062FC40		AG	DX		C	Model name plate [MX-M310FP] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0062FC43		AG	DX		C	Model name plate [MX-M260FG] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0062FC41		AG	DX		C	Model name plate [MX-M310FG] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0004QS01		AN	EQ		C	Model name plate [AR-5726] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	CBDGD0004QS02		AN	EQ		C	Model name plate [AR-5731] 機種名ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
69	PBOX-0006QSZ1		AE	DS		D	Delivery sensor BOX 排紙ｾﾝｻｰﾎﾞｯｸｽ		
70	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10) ﾋﾞｽ		
71	VHPGP1S73P+-18		AF	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1S73P) ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
72	MLEVP0068QSTZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery tray actuator 排紙ﾄﾚｲ ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
73	DHAi-0370QSPZ		AF	DS		C	Delivery paper detect sensor harness 排紙紙検知ｾﾝｻｰ ﾊｰﾈｽ		
74	GCAB-0143QSZZ		BA	FX		D	Delivery tray cabinet 排紙ﾄﾚｲｷｬﾋﾞ		
75	PSHEZ0392QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Paper feed solenoid sound proof B 給紙ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ 消音材 B		
79	TLABZ5059FCZZ		AB	DJ		D	BM link label [MX-M260FP/M310FP] BM ﾘﾝｸﾗﾍﾞﾙ		

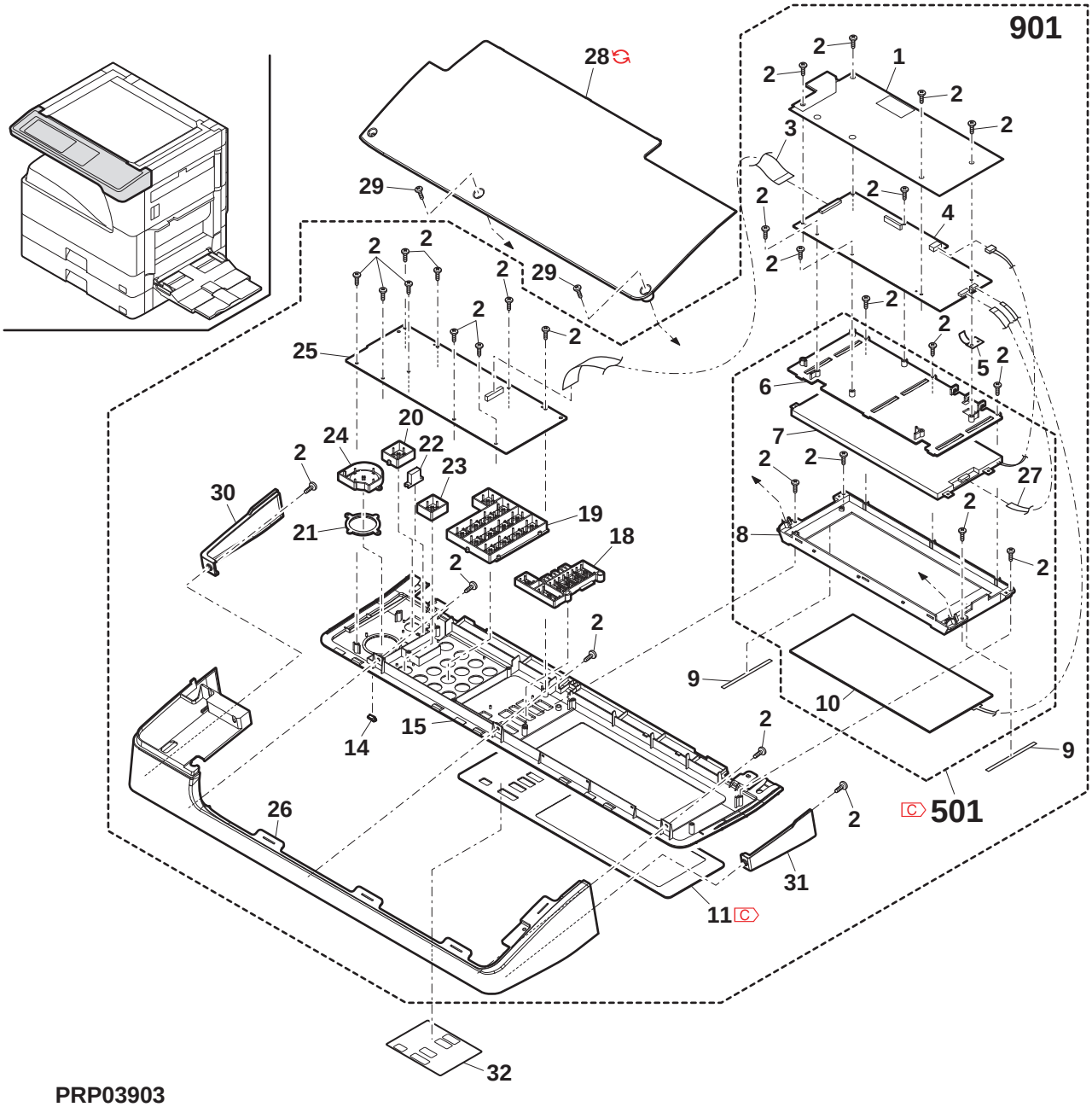
2 外装部 2(Exteriors 2)



3 操作部 (Operation panel unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	PSHEZ0646QSPZ		AE	DJ		C	PWB protect sheet 基板保護ｼｰﾄ		
2	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
3	DHAi-0503QSPZ		AE	DS		C	KEY PWB harness KEY 基板ﾊｰﾈｽ		
4	CPWBX0211QSF2		BR	LX		E	OPU PWB (North America,Philippines,Thailand, Indonesia,India,Special country,Malaysia, Singapore,Argentina) OPU 基板		
	CPWBX0211QSF4		BR	LX		E	OPU PWB (Europe,U.kingdom) OPU 基板		
	CPWBX0211QSF5		BR	LX		E	OPU PWB (Germany,Switzerland,East Europe) OPU 基板		
	CPWBX0211QSF7		BR	LX		E	OPU PWB (Algeria,Iran,Egypt,Syria,Tunisa,Nigeria, West Africa,Morocco,Jordan,Lebanon,UAE, Yemen,Oman,Qatar,Kuwait,Bahrain,Saudi Arabia) OPU 基板		
	CPWBX0211QSF3		BR	LX		E	OPU PWB (Japan) OPU 基板		
5	MSPRP3009FCZZ		AD	DJ		C	LCD earth plate LCD 用ｱｰｽ板		
6	LHLDZ0119QSZZ		AK	EB		C	LCD holder B LCD ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰB		
7	VVL81HB1T03-A		BV	RB		B	LCD module LCD ﾓｼﾞｭｰﾙ		
8	LHLDZ0118QSZZ		AL	EB		C	LCD holder LCD ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
9	PSHEZ5764FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	Touch panel sheet ﾀｯﾁﾊﾟﾈﾙｼｰﾄ		
10	HPNLH0264FCZZ		BF	GN		B	Touch panel 8.1 ﾀｯﾁﾊﾟﾈﾙ 8.1		
11	CPNLC0072QS05		AX	FG		C	Operation panel B EX (Except Germany,Switzerland, East Europe,Japan) 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙ B EX		
	C CPNLC0072QS03	-	AX	FG		C	Operation panel AS [Missing parts code] (Germany,Switzerland,East Europe) 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙ AS		1st lot
	CPNLC0072QS04		AX	FG		C	Operation panel B J (Japan) 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙ B J		
14	PLNS-0016QSZZ		AD	DJ		B	FAX Lens (Japan) FAX ﾚﾝｽﾞ		
15	CPNLC0070QS02		AR	EQ		C	Operation panel 8.1 EX (Except Japan) 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙ A8.1EX		
	CPNLC0070QS01		AT	EZ		C	Operation panel 8.1 J (Japan) 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙ A8.1J		
18	JBTN-0071QSA1		AR	EQ		C	Mode key ﾓｰﾄﾞｷｰ		
19	CBTN-0290FC01		AK	DX		C	Ten key ﾃﾝｷｰ		
20	CBTN-0292FC03		AR	EQ		C	Interrupt key 割り込みｷｰ		
21	PFiLW0319FCZZ		AK	EB		C	Copy key ring ｺﾋﾟｰｷｰﾘﾝｸﾞ		
22	PLNS-0105FCZZ		AC	DJ		B	Power supply key lens 電源ｷｰ用ﾚﾝｽﾞ		
23	CBTN-0291FC02		AG	DX		C	CA key EX (Except Japan) CA ｷｰ EX		
	CBTN-0291FC01		AG	DX		C	CA key J (Japan) CA ｷｰ J		
24	JBTN-0284FCAZ		AR	EQ		C	Copy key ｺﾋﾟｰｷｰ		
25	CPWBF0234QSE2		AX	FG		E	Key PWB (MX-M Series except Japan) KEY 基板		
	CPWBF0234QSE1		AZ	FX		E	Key PWB (Japan) KEY 基板		
	CPWBF0234QSE3		AY	FQ		E	Key PWB (AR-57 Series) KEY 基板		
26	LDAiU0037QSZZ		AS	EZ		C	Operation base plate A 操作台板 A		
27	QCNW-0249FCPZ		AZ	FQ		C	LCD-FFC P2 LCD-FFC P2		
28	LDAiU0038QSZZ		AQ	EQ		C	Operation base plate B 操作台板 B		
	LDAiU0038QSZ1	1	AQ	EQ		C	Operation base plate B 操作台板 B		09/08 mid
29	XEBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10) ﾋﾞｽ		
30	LPLTP0499QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Operation panel side plate left 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙ側板左		
31	LPLTP0498QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Operation panel side plate right 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙ側板右		
32	CPNLH0073QS01		AZ	FQ		C	Key sheet [English for FAX(MX-M Series)] ｷｰｼｰﾄ		
	CPNLH0073QS02		AP	EQ		C	Key sheet [English no FAX(MX-M Series)] ｷｰｼｰﾄ		
	CPNLH0073QS03		AP	EQ		C	Key sheet [French for FAX(MX-M Series)] ｷｰｼｰﾄ		
	CPNLH0073QS04		AS	EQ		C	Key sheet [French no FAX(MX-M Series)] ｷｰｼｰﾄ		
	CPNLH0073QS22		AN	EQ		C	Key sheet [English(AR-57 Series)] ｷｰｼｰﾄ		
	CPNLH0073QS23		AZ	FX		C	Key sheet [French(AR-57 Series)] ｷｰｼｰﾄ		
501	C CHLDZ0118RS51	-	BX	RR		E	LCD unit [Missing parts code] LCD ﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
	(Unit)								
901	CPNLC0070RS51		CC	UB		E	Operation panel unit [MX-M Series(North America, Australia,New Zealand,Philippines,Thailand, Indonesia,India,Special country)] 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CPNLC0070RS53		CC	UB		E	Operation panel unit [MX-M Series(Europe,U.kingdom)] 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CPNLC0070RS52		CC	UB		E	Operation panel unit [MX-M260FP/M310FP] 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CPNLC0070RS54		CC	UB		E	Operation panel unit [MX-M260FG/M310FG] 操作ﾊﾟﾈﾙﾕﾆｯﾄ		

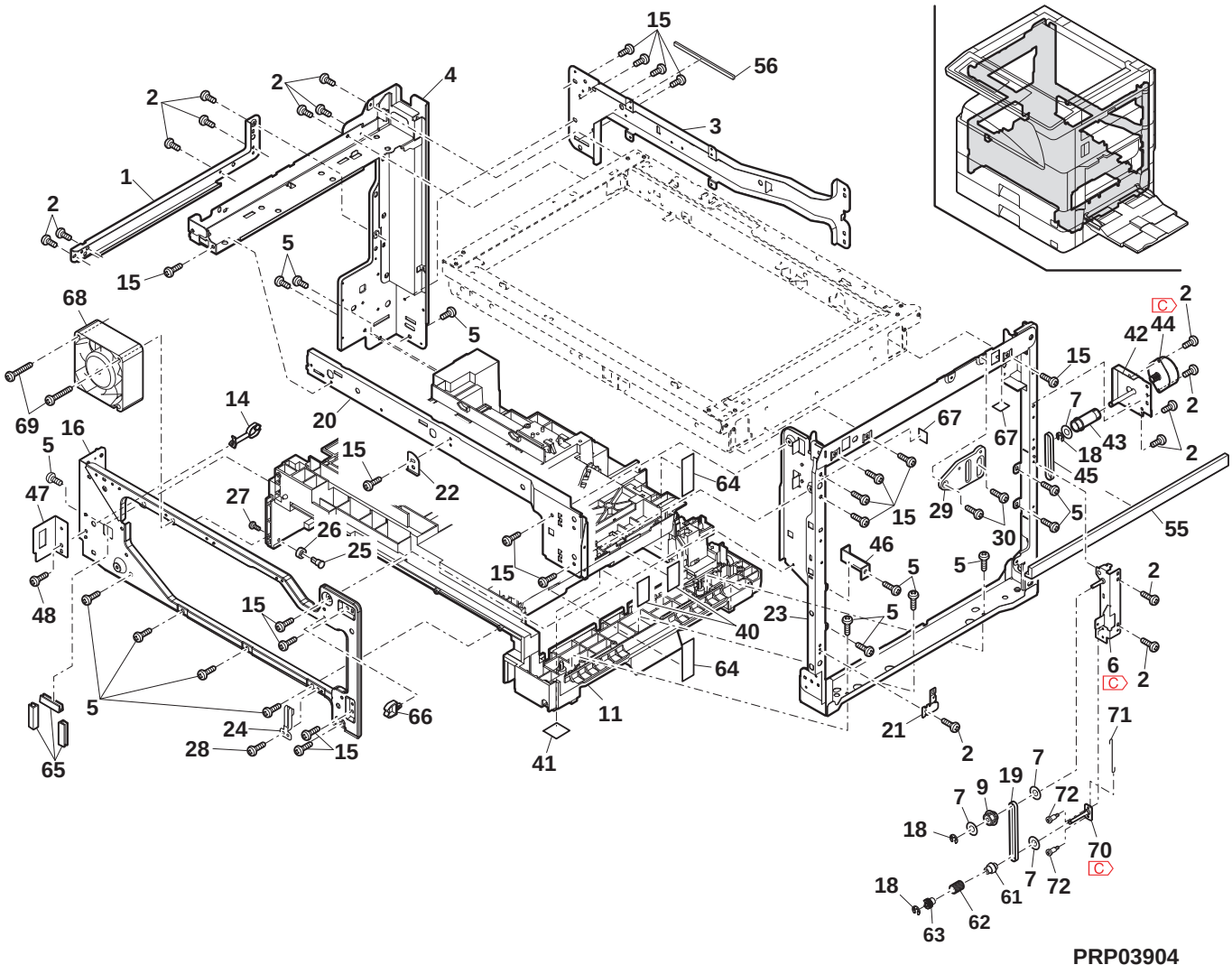
3 操作部 (Operation panel unit)



4 ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Frame section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	LPLTM0163QSZZ		AK	EB		C	Left reinforce plate lower	左補強板下		
2	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
3	LPLTM0232QSZ2		AU	EQ		C	Frame reinforce plate R	ﾌﾚｰﾑ補強板 R		
4	CFRM-0043QS03		AX	FQ		D	Corner frame RL	ｺｰﾅｰﾌﾚｰﾑ RL		
5	XEBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
6	C CPLTM0529QS01	-	AG	DS		C	DUP drive idle plate And2 Ref [Missing parts code]	DUP 駆動ｱｲﾄﾞﾙﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ And2 Ref		1st lot
7	PSHEZ0507QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Pulley flange sheet N	ﾌﾟｰﾘｰﾌﾗﾝｼﾞｼｰﾄ N		
9	NPLYZ0036QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	DUP idle pulley TLPD	DUPｱｲﾄﾞﾙﾌﾟｰﾘｰ TLPD		
11	LDAi-0023QSTE		BG	GT		D	Base plate	台板		
14	LHLDW1757FCPZ		AC	DJ		C	Wire saddle(HL-18-0)	ﾜｲﾔｰｻﾄﾞﾙ		
15	XHBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
16	LPLTM0333QSZ2		AX	FG		C	Frame reinforce plate F	ﾌﾚｰﾑ補強板 F		
18	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
19	NBLTT0026QSZZ		AF	DS		B	DUP drive belt	DUP 駆動ﾍﾞﾙﾄ		
20	LPLTM0165QSZ3		AS	EZ		C	Front reinforce plate	前補強板		
21	PCOVP0110QSZ1		AE	DJ		D	Interlock cover	ｲﾝﾀｰﾛｯｸｶﾊﾞｰ		
22	LPLTM0166QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Front support adjusting plate	前支持調整板		
23	CFRM-0044QS03		BB	FX		C	Right frame unit	右ﾌﾚｰﾑﾕﾆｯﾄ		
24	LPLTM0251QSZ1		AE	DS		C	PS earth plate	PS ｱｰｽ板		
25	NSFTZ0048QSPZ		AF	DS		C	Cassette collar shaft	ｶｾｯﾄｺﾛ軸		
26	NKOM-0005QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Cassette guide collar	ｶｾｯﾄｶﾞｲﾄﾞｺﾛ		
27	XBPS730P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
28	XHBS730P06000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×6)	ﾋﾞｽ		
29	LANGF0012QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Right reinforce angle (Japan)	右補強ｱﾝｸﾞﾙ		
30	XBBS740P06000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×6) (Japan)	ﾋﾞｽ		
40	PSHEZ0333QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	PS front sheet	PS 前ｼｰﾄ		
41	PSHEZ0325QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Frame lower sheet	ﾌﾚｰﾑ下ｼｰﾄ		
42	CPLTM0342QS01		AH	DX		C	DU motor fixing plate ASS'Y	DU ﾓｰﾀｰ取付板組品		
43	NGERH0174QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	DUP drive gear TLPD	DUP 駆動ｷﾞﾔ TLPD		
44	C RMOTS0056QSP1	-	BD	GJ		B	DUP reverse motor [Missing parts code]	DUP 反転ﾓｰﾀｰ		
45	NBLTT0038QSZZ		AF	DS		B	DUP drive belt TL	DUP 駆動ﾍﾞﾙﾄ TL		
46	LPLTM0332QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Fusing unit earth plate	定着ﾕﾆｯﾄｱｰｽ板		
47	LPLTM0495QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Power supply switch fixing plate And2 Ref	電源ｽｲｯﾁ取付板 And2 Ref		
48	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12)	ﾋﾞｽ		
55	PMLT-0091QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Right frame cushion A	右ﾌﾚｰﾑﾓﾙﾄ A		
56	PGSK-0044QSPZ		AH	DX		C	OP holder cushion [Except MX-M310FG]	OP ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰｸｯｼｮﾝ		
61	NPLYZ0015QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Pulley(S2M20T)	ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
62	MSPRC1315FCZ1		AD	DJ		C	Manual paper feed clutch spring A	手差しｸﾗｯﾁｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ A		
63	NGERH0066QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	1 way gear(17T)	1 ｳｪｲｷﾞﾔ		
64	PSHEZ0432QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	PS front sheet 2	PS 前ｼｰﾄ 2		
65	LBSHC0009QSPZ		AC	DJ		C	Edge bush(CE-012 L15)	ｴｯｼﾞﾌﾞｼｭ		
66	LHLDW1009ACZZ		AA	DD		C	Clamp(UAMS-05S-2)	ｸﾗﾝﾌﾟ		
67	PSHEZ0448QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Optical bottom sheet And	光学底ﾏｲﾗｰ And		
68	NFANP0020QSPZ		AP	EQ		B	Fan motor ANR2	ﾌｧﾝﾓｰﾀｰ ANR2		
69	XBPS730P30KS0		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×30KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
70	C CPLTM0530QS01	-	AF	DS		C	DUP drive rotation plate And2 Ref [Missing parts code]	DUP駆動回転板 And2 Ref		1st lot
71	MSPRT0147QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Stopper arm spring	ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰｱｰﾑｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
72	LX-BZ0852FCZZ		AC	DD		C	Step screw	段ﾋﾞｽ		

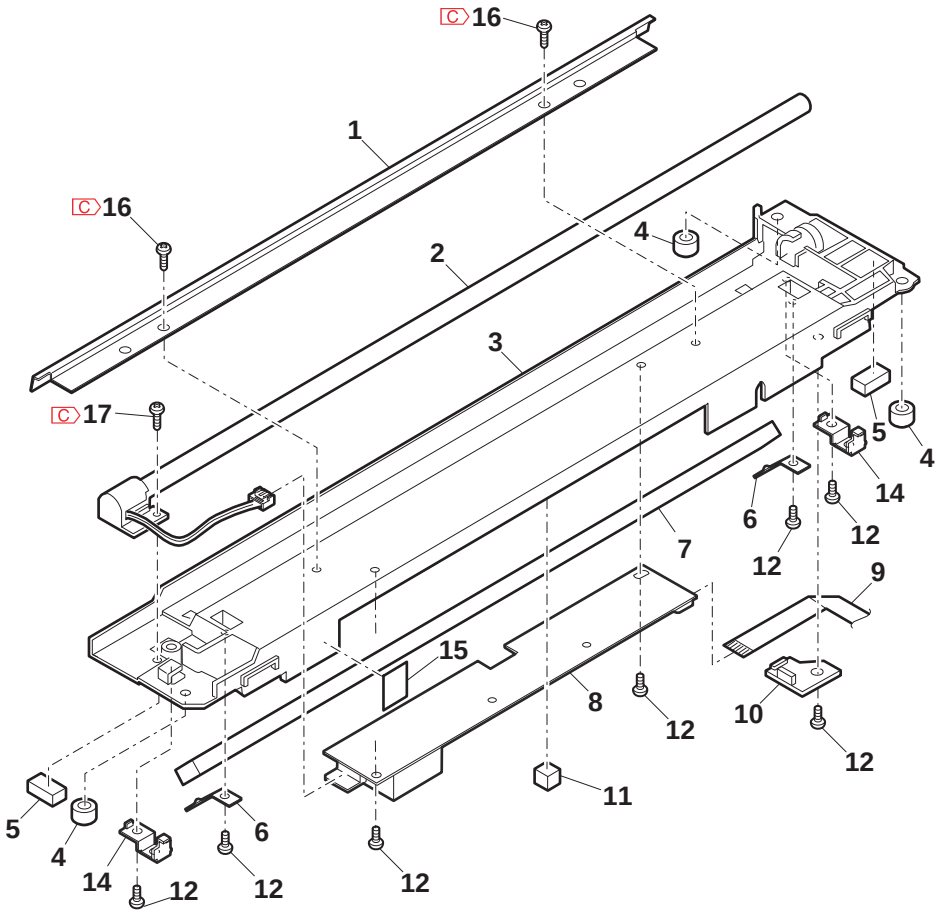
4 ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Frame section)

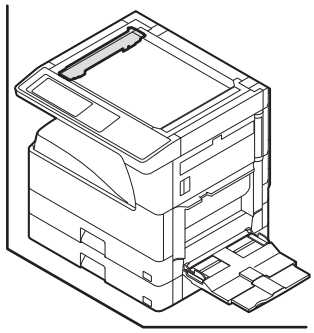


5 ﾗﾝﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ (Lamp unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	PREFL0004QSZZ		AP	EQ		B	Reflector ﾘﾌﾚｸﾀｰ		
⚠ 2	RLMPU0012QSZZ		BG	GT		B	Lamp ﾗﾝﾌﾟ		
3	LHLDZ0047QSZ3		AW	FG		C	Base ﾍﾞｰｽ		
4	MSLi-0138FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	Slider ｽﾍﾟﾘ材		
5	PCUSU0203FCZZ		AE	DS		C	Protection cushion 防振ｸｯｼｮﾝ		
6	MSPRP0145QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Mirror spring ﾐﾗｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
7	PMiR-0009QSZZ		AS	EQ		B	1st mirror 1stﾐﾗｰ		
8	DUNTK0034QSP3		BK	HC		E	Inverter unit ｲﾝﾊﾞｰﾀ		
9	DHAi-0200QSZZ		AS	EZ		C	CL harness CL ﾊｰﾈｽ		
10	LFiX-0009QSZZ		AF	DS		D	Harness fixing ﾊｰﾈｽ押え		
11	PCUSS0033QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Mirror cushion ﾐﾗｰｸｯｼｮﾝ		
12	XEBS830P06000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×6) ﾋﾞｽ		
14	LPLTM4715FCZ1		AF	DS		C	Wire fixing plate F ﾜｲﾔｰ取付板 F		
15	TCAUH0933FCZZ		AB	DD		D	High temperature caution label 高温注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
16 C XEPS830P06K00		-	AC	DD		C	Screw(3×6K) [Missing parts code] ﾋﾞｽ(3×6K)		1st lot
17 C XEPS830P08K00		-	AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8K) [Missing parts code] ﾋﾞｽ(3×8K)		1st lot
(Unit)									
901 C CREFL0004QS38		-	BR	MJ		E	Copy lamp unit [Missing parts code] ｺﾋﾟｰﾗﾝﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot

5 ﾗﾝﾌﾟ ﾕﾆｯﾄ (Lamp unit)



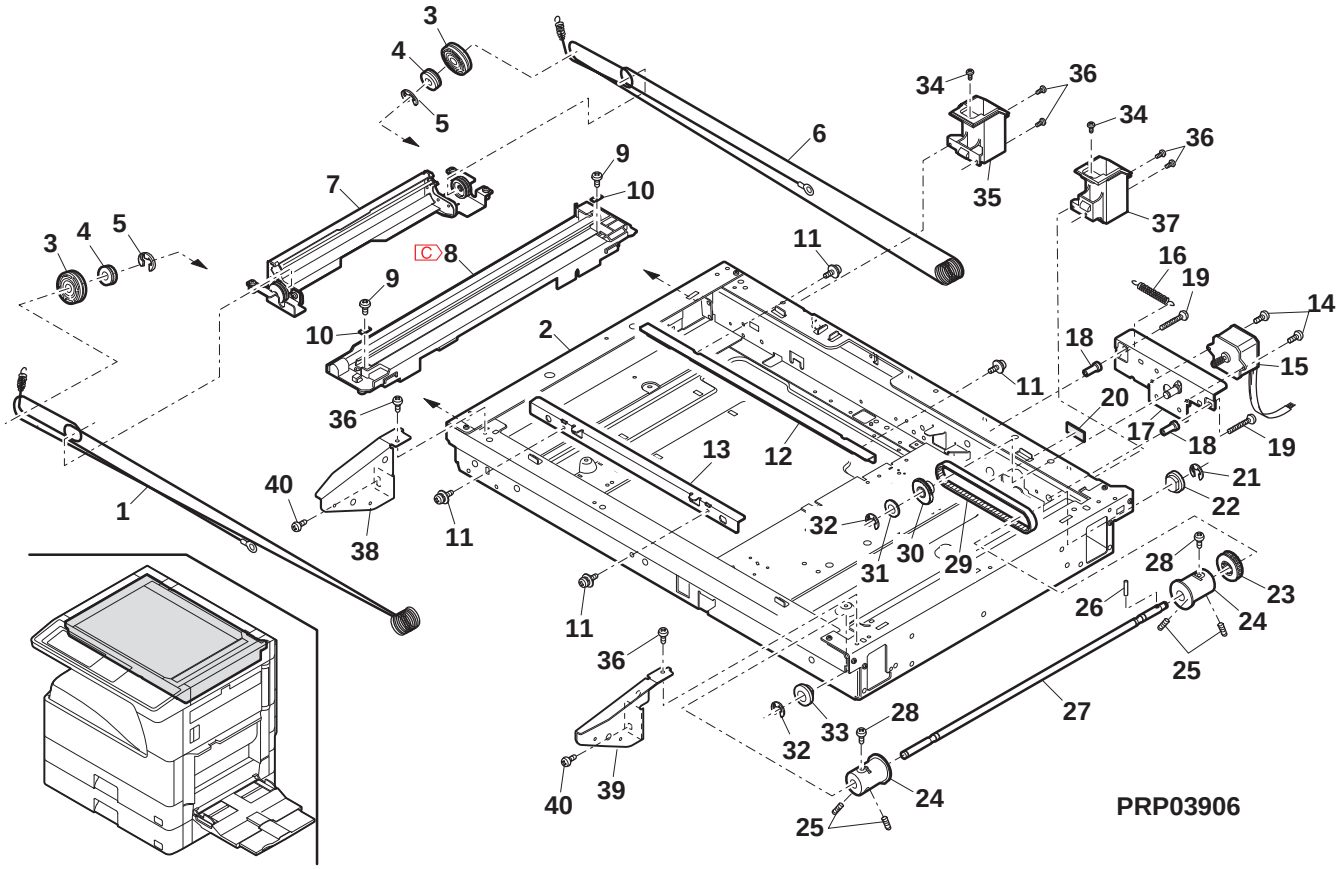


PRP03905

6 光学ﾌﾚｰﾑ 1(Optical frame 1)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	PWiR-0006QSPZ		AZ	FQ		C	MB wire F	MB ﾜｲﾔｰ F		
2	CDAiU0012QS15		BG	GT		C	Optical base plate	光学台板		
3	NPLYZ0016QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Pulley	定ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
4	NPLYZ0006QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	L pulley	Lﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
5	XRESP40-05000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4)	Eﾘﾝｸﾞ		
6	PWiR-0005QSP1		AZ	FQ		C	MB wire R	MB ﾜｲﾔｰ R		
7	CMiR-0008QS36		BB	GD		E	2/3 mirror unit	2/3 ﾐﾗｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		
8	〈C〉CREFL0004QS38	-	BR	MJ		E	Copy lamp unit [Missing parts code]	ｺﾋﾟｰﾗﾝﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
9	XBPS740P06K00		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×6K)	ﾋﾞｽ		
10	LHLDZ0056QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Wire holder	ﾜｲﾔｰﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
11	LX-BZ0004QSPZ		AB	DD		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
12	LRALM0007QSZ1		AG	DS		C	MB-B rail R	MB-B ﾚｰﾙ R		
13	LRALM0006QSZZ		AG	DS		C	MB-B rail F	MB-B ﾚｰﾙ F		
14	XBPS730P05K00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×5K)	ﾋﾞｽ		
15	RMOTP0027QSZZ		BG	GT		B	Mirror motor	ﾐﾗｰﾓｰﾀｰ		
16	MSPRC0040QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	MB drive spring	MB 駆動ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
17	CPLTM0084QS02		AK	DX		C	Mirror motor fixing plate	ﾐﾗｰﾓｰﾀｰ取付板		
18	PGUMS0002QSPZ		AL	EB		C	Protection rubber	防振ｺﾞﾑ		
19	XBPS740P16KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(4×16KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
20	PGUMS0004QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Table glass cushion	ﾃｰﾌﾞﾙｶﾞﾗｽｸｯｼｮﾝ		
21	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5)	Eﾘﾝｸﾞ		
22	NBRGP0012QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Winder bearing R	巻取り軸受 R		
23	NPLYZ0004QSZZ		AG	DX		C	Winder drive shaft pulley	巻取り駆動軸ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
24	NPLYZ0031QSZZ		AL	EB		C	Winder pulley	巻取りﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
25	LX-BZ0049FCPZ		AB	DD		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
26	XPSSJ30-12000		AB	DD		C	Spring pin(φ3-12)	ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
27	NSFTZ0028QSZ1		AS	EQ		C	Winder drive shaft	巻取り駆動軸		
28	LX-BZ0324FCPZ		AA	DD		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
29	NBLTT0002QSZZ		AH	DX		B	Winder drive belt	巻取り駆動ﾍﾞﾙﾄ		
30	NGERH0027QSZZ		AH	DX		C	Mirror motor idle gear	ﾐﾗｰﾓｰﾀｰｱｲﾄﾞﾙｷﾞﾔ		
31	LX-WZ0119FCP1		AC	DD		C	Washer	ﾜｯｼｬ		
32	XRESP70-08000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E7)	Eﾘﾝｸﾞ		
33	NBRGP0011QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Winder bearing F	巻取り軸受 F		
34	LX-BZ0082QSPZ		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
35	PGiDM0108QST1		AG	DX		C	Hinge guide L	ﾋﾝｼﾞｶﾞｲﾄﾞ L		
36	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
37	PGiDM0109QST1		AG	DX		C	Hinge guide R	ﾋﾝｼﾞｶﾞｲﾄﾞ R		
38	LPLTM0497QSZZ		AG	DS		C	Panel support plate LN	ﾊﾟﾈﾙ支持板 LN		
39	LANGF0021QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Panel reinforce angle R	ﾊﾟﾈﾙ補強ｱﾝｸﾞﾙ R		
40	XHBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		

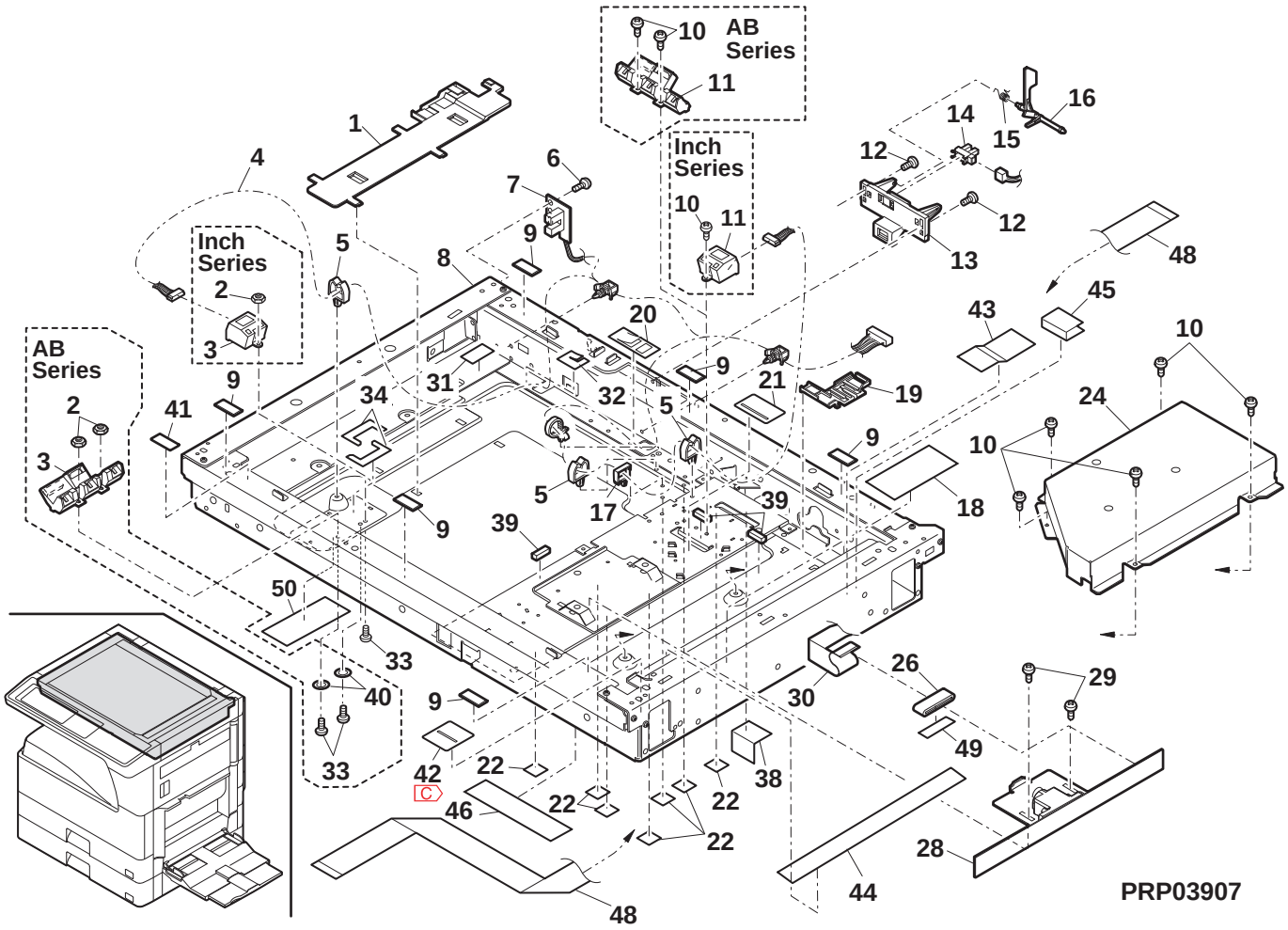
6 光学ﾌﾚｰﾑ 1(Optical frame 1)



7 光学ﾌﾚｰﾑ 2(Optical frame 2)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION			TR No.	Effective time
1	PCOVP0075QSZZ		AE	DS		D	Harness cover		ﾊｰﾈｽｶﾊﾞｰ		
2	XNES730-24000		AA	DD		C	Nut(M3)		ﾅｯﾄ		
3	VHPGP2D03//-18		AZ	FX		B	Photo sensor(GP2D03)	(Inch Series)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
	VHPGP2D07//-18		BA	FX		B	Photo sensor(GP2D07)	(AB Series)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
4	DHAi-0347QSPZ		AN	EQ		C	Optical sensor harness	(Inch Series)	光学ｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
	DHAi-0346QSPZ		AP	EQ		C	Optical sensor harness	(AB Series)	光学ｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
5	LHLDW1009ACZZ		AA	DD		C	Clamp(UAMS-05S-2)		ｸﾗﾝﾌﾟ		
6	XBBS830P08000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8)		ﾋﾞｽ		
7	CPWBF0083QSE5		AU	EZ		E	Sensor PWB		ｾﾝｻｰ基板		
8	CDAiU0012QS15		BG	GT		C	Optical base plate		光学台板		
9	PGUMS0004QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Table glass cushion		ﾃｰﾌﾞﾙｶﾞﾗｽｸｯｼｮﾝ		
10	XHBS730P06000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×6)		ﾋﾞｽ		
11	VHPGP2D032/-18		BA	FX		B	Photo sensor(GP2D032)	(Inch Series)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
	RSNSZ0001QSPZ		BA	FX		B	Photo sensor(GP2D071)	(AB Series)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
12	XBPS730P08X00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8X)		ﾋﾞｽ		
13	LPLTP0230QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Open/close sensor fixing plate		開閉ｾﾝｻｰ取付板		
14	VHPGP1S73P+-18		AF	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1S73P)		ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
15	MSPRD0232QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Return spring		復帰ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
16	MLEVP0077QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Open/Close actuator		開閉ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
17	LCRA-0002QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Mini clamp		ﾐﾆｸﾗﾝﾌﾟ		
18	TLABH0461QSZZ		AG	DS		D	Clean caution label	(U.S.A,Canada)	清掃注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
	TLABH0267QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	Clean caution label	(Japan)	清掃注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
19	LHLDZ0104QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	CL lead holder		CL ﾘｰﾄﾞﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
20	PSHEZ0218QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Edge protect sheet A		ｴｯｼﾞ保護ｼｰﾄ A		
21	PSHEZ0217QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	CCD harness protect sheet B		CCD ﾊｰﾈｽ 保護ｼｰﾄ B		
22	PSHEZ0448QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Optical bottom sheet And		光学底ﾏｲﾗｰ And		
24	PCASZ0010QSZZ		AL	EB		C	Dark box		暗箱		
26	RCORF0002QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Core(HF57SH35*1)		ｺｱ		
28	CLNS-0003RS55		BP	LE		E	Lens unit		ﾚﾝｽﾞﾕﾆｯﾄ		
29	LX-BZ0004QSPZ		AB	DD		C	Screw		ﾋﾞｽ		
30	DHAi-0345QSZZ		AG	DX		C	CCD harness		CCD ﾊｰﾈｽ		
31	PSHEZ0108QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Optical base plate bottom sheet A		光学台板底ｼｰﾄA		
32	PSHEZ0219QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Edge protect sheet B		ｴｯｼﾞ保護ｼｰﾄ B		
33	LX-BZ0031GCPZ		AB	DD		C	Screw		ﾋﾞｽ		
34	PSHEZ0254QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Optical bottom sheet		光学底ｼｰﾄ C		
38	PSHEZ0273QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	CCD harness protect sheet A		CCD ﾊｰﾈｽ 保護ｼｰﾄ A		
39	PGSK-0008QSPZ		AF	DS		C	Gasket		ｶﾞｽｹｯﾄ		
40	XWHS740-08100		AA	DD		C	Washer	(AB Series)	ﾋﾗﾜｯｼｬ		
41	PMLT-0094QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Cushion ORG		ﾓﾙﾄ ORG		
42	◇C◇ PSHEZ0443QSZZ	-	AC	DJ		C	OP harness protect sheet F	[Missing parts code]	OP ﾊｰﾈｽ 保護ｼｰﾄ F		1st lot
43	PSHEZ0420QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	OP harness protect sheet		OP ﾊｰﾈｽ保護ｼｰﾄ		
44	PTPE-0051QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	OP harness fixing tape		OP ﾊｰﾈｽ 固定ﾃｰﾌﾟ		
45	PSHEZ0426QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	OP harness protect sheet B		OP ﾊｰﾈｽ 保護ｼｰﾄ B		
46	PTPE-0063QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	OP harness fixing tape A2		OP ﾊｰﾈｽ 固定ﾃｰﾌﾟ A2		
48	DHAi-0610QSP1		BF	GN		C	Operation PWB FFC		操作基板 FFC		
49	PTPE-0050QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Core fixing tape		ｺｱ固定ﾃｰﾌﾟ		
50	PSHEZ0665QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Optical frame sheet	(Japan)	光学ﾌﾚｰﾑﾏｲﾗｰ		

7 光学ﾌﾚｰﾑ 2(Optical frame 2)



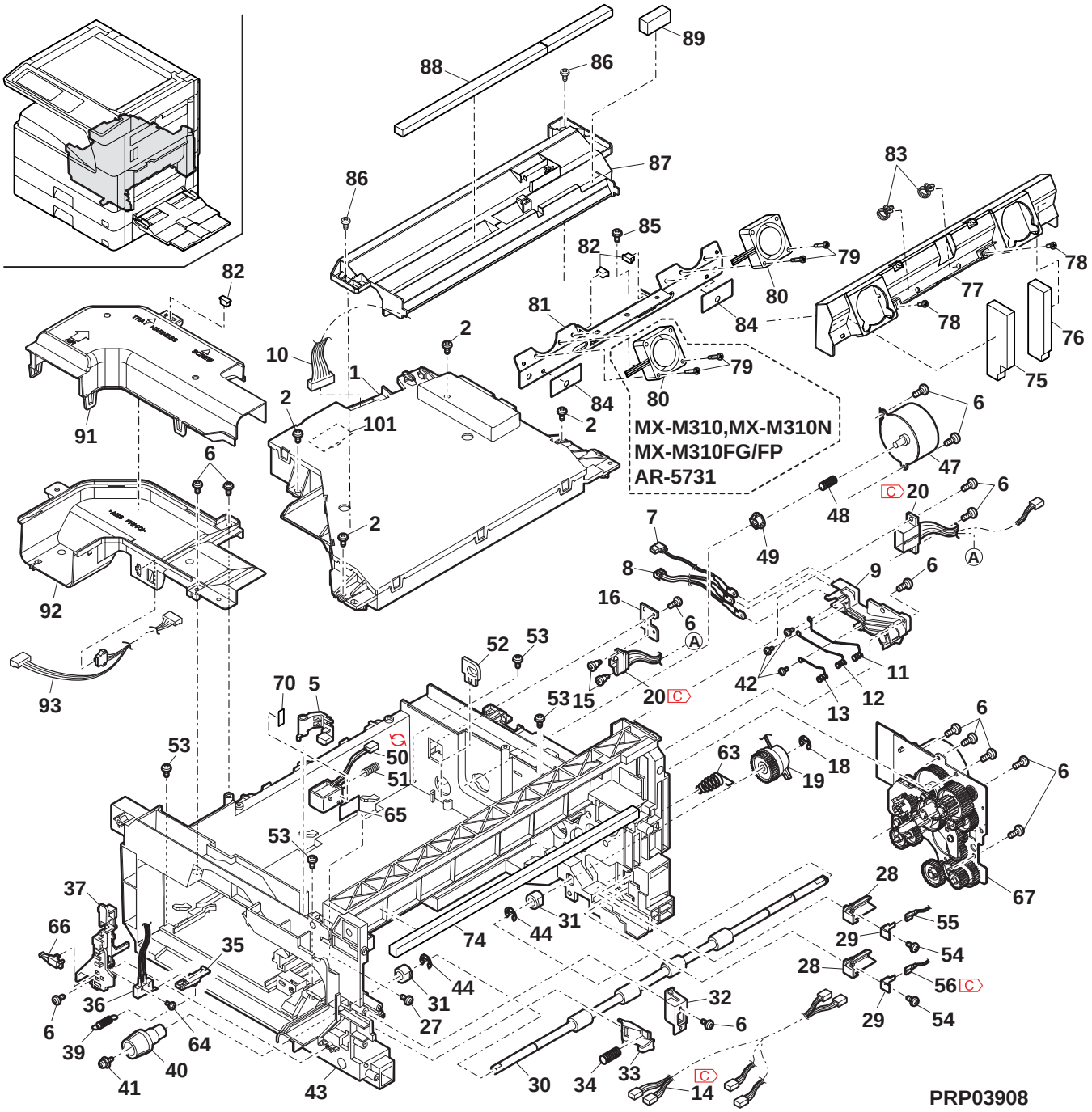
8 中間ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Middle frame section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	DUNTK0616RSZZ		BV	NU		E	LSU unit(Include No.101)	LSU ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
2	XEPS730P14X00		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×14X)	ﾋﾞｽ		
5	MARMP0025QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Separator pawl arm	剥離爪ｱｰﾑ		
6	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
7	CHAi-0356RS51		AL	EB		C	MC harness	MC ﾊｰﾈｽ		
8	CHAi-0603RS51		AN	EQ		C	GRID-MCFB harness	GRID-MCFB ﾊｰﾈｽ		
9	LHLDZ0057QSZ1		AH	DX		C	High voltage terminal holder B	高圧端子ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰB		
10	DHAi-0506QSPZ		AQ	EQ		C	LSU interface harness	LSU 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		
11	MSPRD0190QSZ2		AD	DJ		C	High voltage terminal holder spring saw teeth L	高圧端子ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ鋸歯 L		
12	MSPRD0191QSZ2		AD	DJ		C	High voltage terminal holder spring grid L	高圧端子ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞｸﾞﾘｯﾄﾞ L		
13	MSPRD0192QSZ2		AD	DJ		C	High voltage terminal holder spring case L	高圧端子ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞｹｰｽ L		
14	C DHAi-0606QSPZ	-	BT	MW		C	AN2R ILSW interface harness [Missing parts code]	AN2R ILSW 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
15	LX-BZ0020QSPZ		AB	DD		C	Step screw	段ﾋﾞｽ		
16	LPLTM0424QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	CRUM connector fixing plate	CRUM ｺﾈｸﾀｰ取付板		
18	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
19	PCLC-0030QSZZ		AQ	EQ		B	PS clutch	PS ｸﾗｯﾁ		
20	C DHAi-0590QSPZ	-	BT	NE		C	AN2R DV interface harness TW [Missing parts code]	AN2R DV 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ TW		1st lot
27	XBBS730P05000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×5)	ﾋﾞｽ		
28	LHLDZ0085QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	TR terminal holder	TR 端子ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
29	LPLTM0248QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	TR terminal plate	TR 端子板		
30	NROLR0089QSZ3		AY	FQ		C	PS transport roller Ref (Except Japan)	PS 搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ Ref		
	NROLR0135QSZ2		AZ	FQ		C	PS transport roller Ref (Japan)	PS 搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ Ref		
31	NBRGC0018QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
32	PCOVP0062QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	ILSW cover	ILSW ｶﾊﾞｰ		
33	LSTPP0010QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Right door stopper	右ﾄﾞｱｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰ		
34	MSPRC0220QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Stopper spring	ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
35	MLEVP0071QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	ILSW lever	ILSW ﾚﾊﾞｰ		
36	CSW-M0007RS56		AP	EQ		B	Interlock switch	ｲﾝﾀｰﾛｯｸｽｲｯﾁ		
37	LHLDZ0065QSZ1		AF	DS		C	ILSW holder	ILSW ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
39	MSPRT0221QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	ILSW spring	ILSW ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
40	JKNBZ0006QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	PS knob	PS ﾉﾌﾞ		
41	XBPS730P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
42	XBPSC30P06ES0		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6ES)	ﾋﾞｽ		
43	LFRM-0037QSZ6		BA	GD		D	Middle frame	中間ﾌﾚｰﾑ		
44	XRESP60-08000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E6)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
47	RMOTD0023QSZZ		AZ	FX		B	Toner motor	ﾄﾅｰﾓｰﾀｰ		
48	MSPRC0024QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Hopper spring	ﾎｯﾊﾟｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
49	NCPL-0011QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Hopper coupling	ﾎｯﾊﾟｰｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
50	RPLU-0024QSZZ		AM	EG		B	Pawl solenoid	爪ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		
	RPLU-0024QSPZ	1	AM	EG		B	Pawl solenoid	爪ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		09/09
51	MSPRC1318FCZ1		AA	DJ		C	Manual paper feed spring B	手差しｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞB		
52	LPiNS0025QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	TN guide pin A (Inch series,AB Series agency)	TN ｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾋﾟﾝA		
	LPiNS0026QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	TN guide pin B (Except Inch series,AB Series agency)	TN ｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾋﾟﾝB		
	LPiNS0028QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	TN guide pin C (Japan)	TN ｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾋﾟﾝC		
53	XEBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
54	XEBS730P06000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6)	ﾋﾞｽ		
55	DHAi-0354QSPZ		AG	DS		C	TC harness	TC ﾊｰﾈｽ		
56	C DHAi-0605QSPZ	-	BS	MW		C	DHV harness [Missing parts code]	DHV ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
63	MSPRC0271QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Earth spring	ｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
64	XEPS723P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×12)	ﾋﾞｽ		
65	PSHEZ0394QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Solenoid sound proof sheet	ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ消音材		
66	QSW-B0017QSZZ		AF	DS		B	Tray detect switch	ﾄﾚｲ検知ｽｲｯﾁ		
67	CPLTM0160RS59		BH	HC		E	Drive unit [MX-M260/M260N/M260FG/M260FP,AR-5726]	駆動ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CPLTM0160RS60		BH	HC		E	Drive unit [MX-M310/M310N/M310FG/M310FP,AR-5731]	駆動ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
70	PSPAZ0041QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Solenoid spacer	ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞｽﾍﾟｰｻｰ		
74	PMLT-0120QSZ1		AL	EB		C	Fusing cushion A [MX-M310/M310N/M310FG/M310FP,AR-5731]	定着ﾓﾙﾄ A		
75	PMLT-0116QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Fan cover cushion L	ﾌｧﾝｶﾊﾞｰﾓﾙﾄ L		
76	PMLT-0117QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Fan cover cushion R	ﾌｧﾝｶﾊﾞｰﾓﾙﾄ R		
77	PCOVP0108QSZ1		AK	DX		C	Fan cover	ﾌｧﾝｶﾊﾞｰ		
78	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
79	XHBS730P20000		AB	DD		C	LSU cooling fan screw(3×20)	LSU 冷却ﾌｧﾝﾋﾞｽ		
80	NFANP0081FCZZ		BA	FX		B	LSU cooling fan	LSU 冷却ﾌｧﾝ		
81	LPLTM0392QSZZ		AK	DX		C	Fan plate	ﾌｧﾝﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
82	QCNCM1000FCPZ		AC	DJ		C	Interface connector(BU03P-TR-PH)	中継ｺﾈｸﾀｰ		
83	LBNDJ0071FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	Cable band(RSG-100)	ｹｰﾌﾞﾙﾊﾞﾝﾄﾞ		
84	PTPE-0062QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Fan plate tape	FAN ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄﾃｰﾌﾟ		
85	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12)	ﾋﾞｽ		
86	XEPS730P14X00		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×14X)	ﾋﾞｽ		
87	PCOVP0109QSZZ		AN	EG		C	LSU cover	LSU ｶﾊﾞｰ		
88	PMLT-0118QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	LSU cover cushion L	LSU ｶﾊﾞｰﾓﾙﾄ L		
89	PMLT-0148QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	LSU cover cushion R	LSU ｶﾊﾞｰﾓﾙﾄ R		

8 中間ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Middle frame section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
91	PCOVP0143QSZZ		AH	DX		D	Process air intake duct cover	ﾌﾟﾛｾｽ吸気ﾀﾞｸﾄ ｶﾊﾞｰ		
92	PDUC-0010QSZZ		AH	DX		D	Process air intake duct	ﾌﾟﾛｾｽ吸気ﾀﾞｸﾄ		
93	DHAi-0609QSPZ		AK	DX		C	AN2R PS fan harness	AN2R PS ﾌｧﾝﾊｰﾈｽ		
101	RMOTN0055QSPZ		BL	HG		B	Polygon motor(for LSU)	ﾎﾟﾘｺﾞﾝﾓｰﾀｰ		

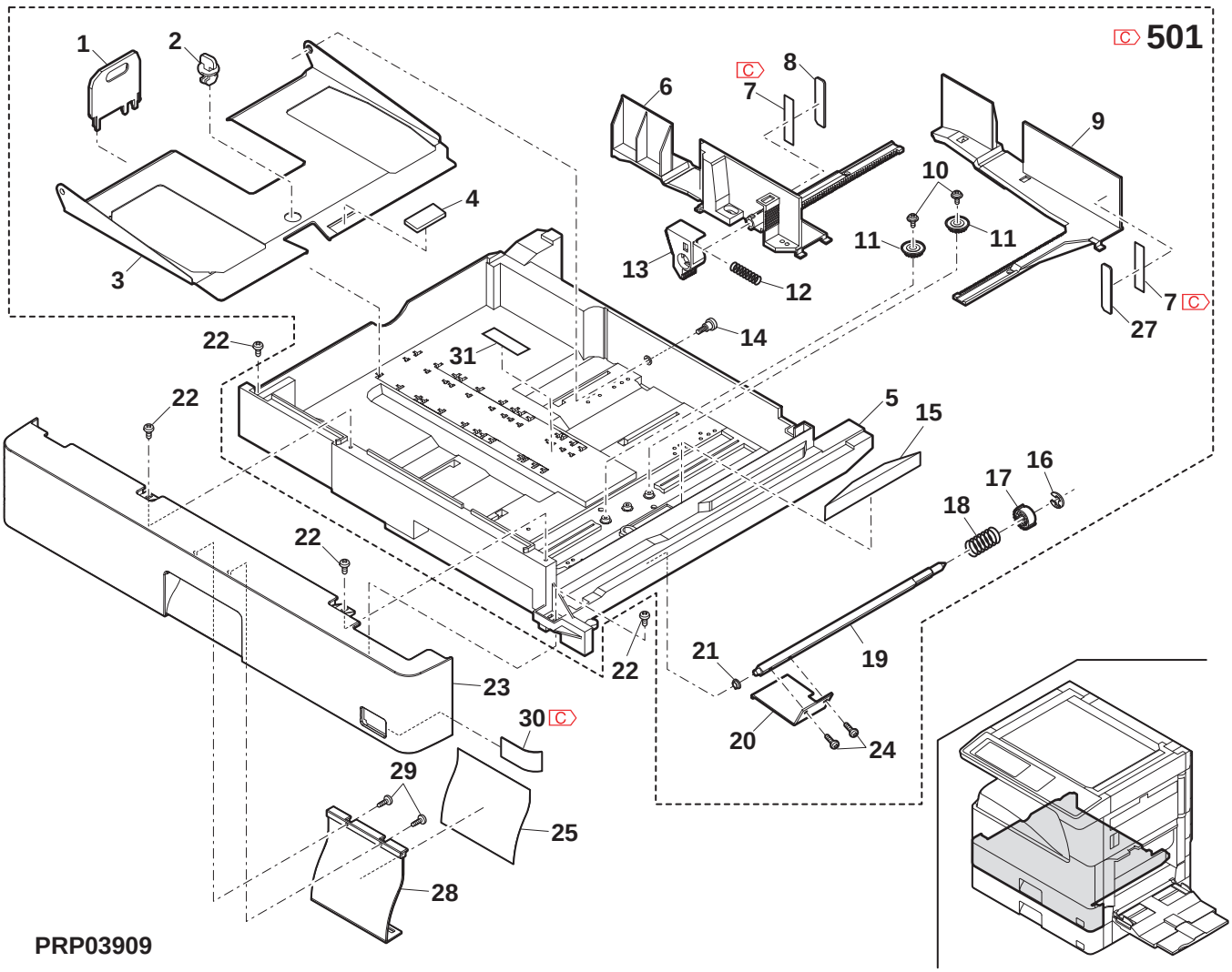
8 中間ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Middle frame section)



9 550 ｶｾｯﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ (550 cassette unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	LPLTP0159QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Cassette rear edge plate	ｶｾｯﾄ後端板		
2	LHLDW1226FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Turn fastener	ﾀｰﾝﾌｧｽﾅｰ		
3	LPLTM0179QSZ1		AR	EQ		C	Rotation plate	回転板		
4	PSHEZ0274QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Rotation plate sheet	回転板ｼｰﾄ		
5	GCASP0006QSZZ		BA	FX		D	550 cassette	550 ｶｾｯﾄ		
6	PGiDM0070QSZ1		AM	EG		D	Guide F	ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ F		
7	◇C PTPE-0021QSZ1	-	AA	DJ		C	GID tape [Missing parts code]	GID 両面ﾃｰﾌﾟ		1st lot
8	LPLTM0181QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Side plate guide F	側板ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ F		
9	PGiDM0071QSZZ		AL	EB		D	Guide R	ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ R		
10	LX-BZ1144FCPZ		AA	DD		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
11	NGERH0193FCZZ		AB	DD		C	UC manual paper feed gear	UC 手差しｷﾞﾔ		
12	MSPRC2631FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	Fusing pressure spring	定着加圧 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
13	MLEVP0755FCZ1		AE	DJ		C	Side plate F lever	側板 F ﾚﾊﾞｰ		
14	LX-BZ0833FCPZ		AC	DD		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
15	PSHEZ0244QSZ2		AC	DJ		C	Cassette sheet	ｶｾｯﾄｼｰﾄ		
16	XRESP70-08000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E7)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
17	NGERH0108QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Lift gear(22T)	ﾘﾌﾄｷﾞﾔ		
18	MSPRC0354QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Lift gear spring	ﾘﾌﾄｷﾞﾔｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
19	NSFTZ0047QSZ1		AK	EB		C	Lift shaft	ﾘﾌﾄｼｬﾌﾄ		
20	LPLTM0180QSZ1		AE	DS		C	Lift plate	ﾘﾌﾄﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
21	NBRGP0041GCZZ		AD	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
22	XEBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
23	GCOV-0282FCZZ		AH	DX		D	Cassette handle cover P2	ｶｾｯﾄ取手ｶﾊﾞｰ P2		
24	XBPS740P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(4×8KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
25	PSHEZ5948FCZZ		AD	DJ		C	Cassette handle sheet P2	ｶｾｯﾄ取手ｼｰﾄ P2		
27	LPLTM0277QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Side plate guide R	側板ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ R		
28	JHNDP0013QSZZ		AT	EZ		C	Cassette panel AN2R	ｶｾｯﾄﾊﾟﾈﾙ AN2R		
29	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
30	◇C TCADZ0549QSZZ	-	AE	DS		D	Size display card [Missing parts code](Inch Series)	ｻｲｽﾞ表示ｶｰﾄﾞ		1st lot
	TCADZ0550QSZZ		AE	DS		D	Size display label (AB Series except Japan)	ｻｲｽﾞ表示ｶｰﾄﾞ		
	TCADZ0551QSZZ		AE	DS		D	Size display label (Japan)	ｻｲｽﾞ表示ｶｰﾄﾞ		
31	TLABZ0335QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	Paper seal label (Japan)	用紙封止ﾗﾍﾞﾙ J		
501	◇C CCASP0006RS79	-	BF	GN		E	2nd 550 cassette unit[Missing parts code]	2nd 550 ｶｾｯﾄ ﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
	(Unit)									
901	CCASP0006RS59		BH	GX		E	550 cassette unit(Without No.30)	550 ｶｾｯﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.30 を除く)		

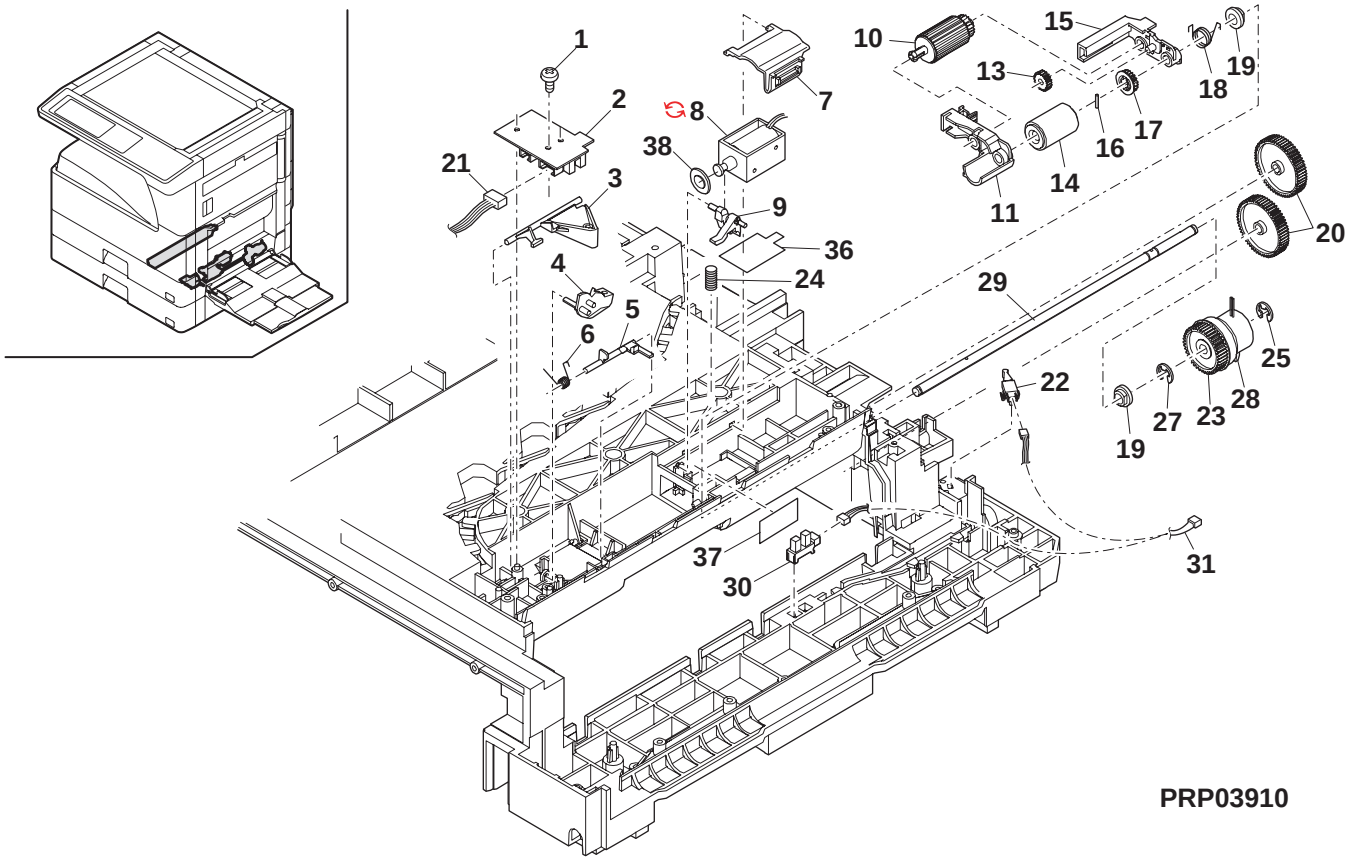
9 550 ｶｾｯﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ (550 cassette unit)



⑩ 給紙部 (Paper feed section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
2	CPWBF0081QSE2		AP	EQ		E	Cassette sensor PWB	ｶｾｯﾄｾﾝｻｰ基板		
3	MLEVP0064QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper detect actuator	紙検知ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
4	MLEVP0063QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Upper limit detect actuator	上限検知 ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
5	MLEVP0056QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	P-IN actuator	P-IN ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
6	MSPRD0201QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed in actuator spring	入紙ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
7	PCOVP0064QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	Solenoid cover	ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞｶﾊﾞｰ		
8	RPLU-0026QSZ1		AR	EQ		B	Paper feed solenoid	給紙ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		
	RPLU-0026QSP1	1	AR	EQ		B	Paper feed solenoid	給紙ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		09/09
9	MARMP0026QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Solenoid arm	ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞｱｰﾑ		
10	NROLR0133QSZZ		AM	EG		A	Pick up roller	ﾋﾟｯｸｱｯﾌﾟﾛｰﾗｰ		
11	MARMP0019QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pick up arm F	ﾋﾟｯｸｱｯﾌﾟｱｰﾑ F		
13	NGERH0990FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Gear(16T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
14	NROLR0132QSZ1		AR	EQ		C	Paper feed roller AND2	給紙ﾛｰﾗｰ AND2		
15	MARMP0021QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pick up arm R	ﾋﾟｯｸｱｯﾌﾟｱｰﾑ R		
16	LPiN-0026MCZZ		AA	DD		C	Spring pin(φ2-8)	ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
17	NGERH0107QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed gear(20T)	給紙ｷﾞﾔ		
18	MSPRD0389QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Pick up roller pressure spring	ﾋﾟｯｸｱｯﾌﾟﾛｰﾗｰ 加圧ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
19	NBRGC0100FCZ1		AC	DJ		C	Bearing 6	ﾍﾞｱﾘﾝｸﾞ 6		
20	NGERH0097QSZZ		AF	DS		C	2nd joint gear	2nd 連結ｷﾞﾔ		
21	DHAi-0350QSPZ		AG	DX		C	Cassette sensor harness	ｶｾｯﾄｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
22	QSW-B0017QSZZ		AF	DS		B	Tray detect switch	ﾄﾚｲ検知ｽｲｯﾁ		
23	NGERH0156QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed clutch gear(42T)	給紙ｸﾗｯﾁｷﾞﾔ		
24	MSPRC0209QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Solenoid spring	ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
25	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
27	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
28	PCLC-0024QSZZ		AX	FG		B	Paper feed clutch(42T)	給紙ｸﾗｯﾁ		
29	NSFTZ0080QSZ1		AG	DS		C	Paper feed roller shaft	給紙ﾛｰﾗｰ軸		
30	VHPSG2481++-1		AE	DS		B	Photo sensor(SG2481)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
31	DHAi-0399QSPZ		AF	DS		C	Manual paper feed empty harness	手差し ｴﾝﾌﾟﾃｨｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
33	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
34	LPLTP0192QSZZ		AK	DX		C	Dehumidify heater fixing plate	(Japan) 除湿ﾋｰﾀｰ取付板		
⚠ 35	RHET-0006QSZZ		AQ	EQ		B	Dehumidify heater	(Japan) 除湿ﾋｰﾀｰ		
36	PSHEZ0391QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed solenoid sound proof A	給紙ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ 消音材 A		
37	PSHEZ0392QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Paper feed solenoid sound proof B	給紙ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ 消音材 B		
38	PSHEZ0393QSZ1		AA	DJ		C	Paper feed solenoid sound proof C	給紙ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ 消音材 C		

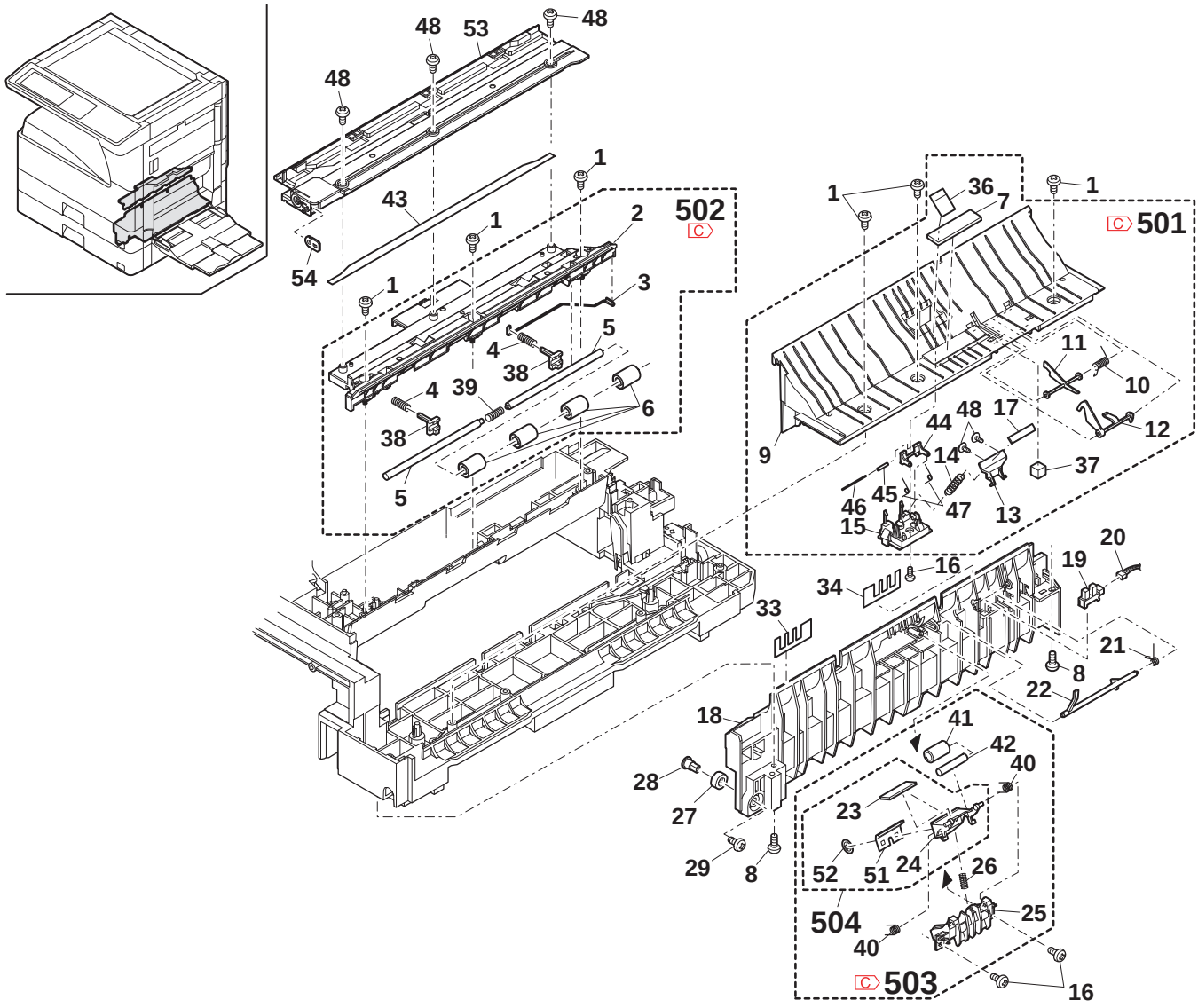
10 給紙部 (Paper feed section)



11 搬送部 (Paper transfer section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12)	ﾋﾞｽ		
2	PCÖVP0053QSZ6		AK	EB		D	Middle frame cover	中間ﾌﾚｰﾑｶﾊﾞｰ		
3	MSPRD0194QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	PS earth spring LP	PS ｱｰｽ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ LP		
4	MSPRC0291QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	PS pressure spring	PS 加圧ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
5	NSFTZ0065QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	PS sub shaft	PS 従動軸		
6	NKÖM-0006QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	PS collar(φ13.5)	PS ｺﾛ		
7	PSHEZ0133QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed sheet	給紙用ｼｰﾄ		
8	XEBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
9	PGiDM0067QST1		AP	EQ		C	Base plate paper feed guide	台板給紙ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
10	MSPRD0233QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	MF actuator spring	MF ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
11	MLEVP0023QSZZ		AE	DS		C	MF actuator	MF ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
12	MLEVP0044QSZZ		AE	DS		C	MF actuator 2	MF ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ 2		
13	LPLTP0348QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Separator plate	捌きﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
14	MSPRC0301QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pressure plate spring	圧着板ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
15	PFTA-0019QSZZ		AE	DS		D	Pressure plate cover	圧着板蓋		
16	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
17	PSHEZ0242QSZ1		AH	DX		C	Pressure plate sheet	圧着板ｼｰﾄ		
18	LRALP0008QSZ2		AN	EG		C	Base plate rail R	台板ﾚｰﾙ R		
19	VHPGP1S73P+-18		AF	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1S73P)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
20	DHAi-0398QSPZ		AE	DS		C	Manual paper feed P-IN harness	手差し P-INﾊｰﾈｽ		
21	MSPRD0202QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Manual paper feed P-IN actuator spring	手差し P-IN ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
22	MLEVP0057QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Manual paper feed P-IN actuator	手差し P-IN ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
23	PSHEZ0515QSZZ		AG	DX		A	Separator sheet	捌きｼｰﾄ		
24	LPLTP0409QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Separator plate AND2	捌きﾌﾟﾚｰﾄAND2		
25	PCÖVP0088QSZ1		AD	DJ		D	Plate cover	ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰ		
26	MSPRC0270QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Separator plate spring	捌きﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
27	NKÖM-0005QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Cassette guide collar	ｶｾｯﾄｶﾞｲﾄﾞｺﾛ		
28	NSFTZ0048QSPZ		AF	DS		C	Cassette collar shaft	ｶｾｯﾄｺﾛ軸		
29	XBPS730P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
33	PSHEZ0301QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Rail R side sheet F	ﾚｰﾙ R ｻｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄ F		
34	PSHEZ0302QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Rail R side sheet R	ﾚｰﾙ R ｻｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄ R		
36	PSHEZ0463QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Front separator sheet	前捌きｼｰﾄ		
37	PSPÖ-0026QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	MF ACT cushion	MF ACT ｽﾎﾟﾝｼﾞ		
38	LHLDZ0094QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	PS pressure holder	PS 加圧ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
39	MSPRC0292QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	PS follower connect spring	PS 従動接続 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
40	MSPRD0287QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller spring	給紙補助 ﾛｰﾗｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
41	NRÖLP0087QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller	給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ		
42	NSFTZ0101QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller shaft	給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ軸		
43	PSHEZ0314QSZ2		AF	DS		C	Toner protect sheet N	ﾄﾅｰ飛散封止 ﾏｲﾗｰ N		
44	LBRC-0012QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Manual paper feed sub collar bracket	手差し補助ｺﾛ ﾌﾞﾗｹｯﾄ		
45	NKÖM-0011QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Manual paper feed sub collar	手差し補助ｺﾛ		
46	NSFTZ0101QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller shaft	給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ軸		
47	MSPRD0340QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Manual paper feed sub roller spring	手差し補助ｺﾛ SP		
48	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
51	LPLTM0396QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Separator guide plate	捌きｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
52	LX-WZ0064FCZZ		AA	DD		C	Push nut(M3)	ﾌﾟｯｼｭﾅｯﾄ		
53	PGiDM0186QSZZ		AK	DX		D	Cover guide	ｶﾊﾞｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
54	LPLTM6022FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	M4 plate N	M4 ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ N		
501	C CGiDM0067RS56	-	AX	FG		E	Base plate paper feed guide unit [Missing parts code]	台板給紙 ｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
502	C CCÖVP0053RS55	-	AS	EZ		E	Middle frame cover unit [Missing parts code]	中間ﾌﾚｰﾑ ｶﾊﾞｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
503	C CCÖVP0088RS56	-	AN	EQ		E	Plate cover unit [Missing parts code]	ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
504	CPLTP0409RS51		AN	EG		E	Separation plate unit	分離ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ		

11 搬送部 (Paper transfer section)

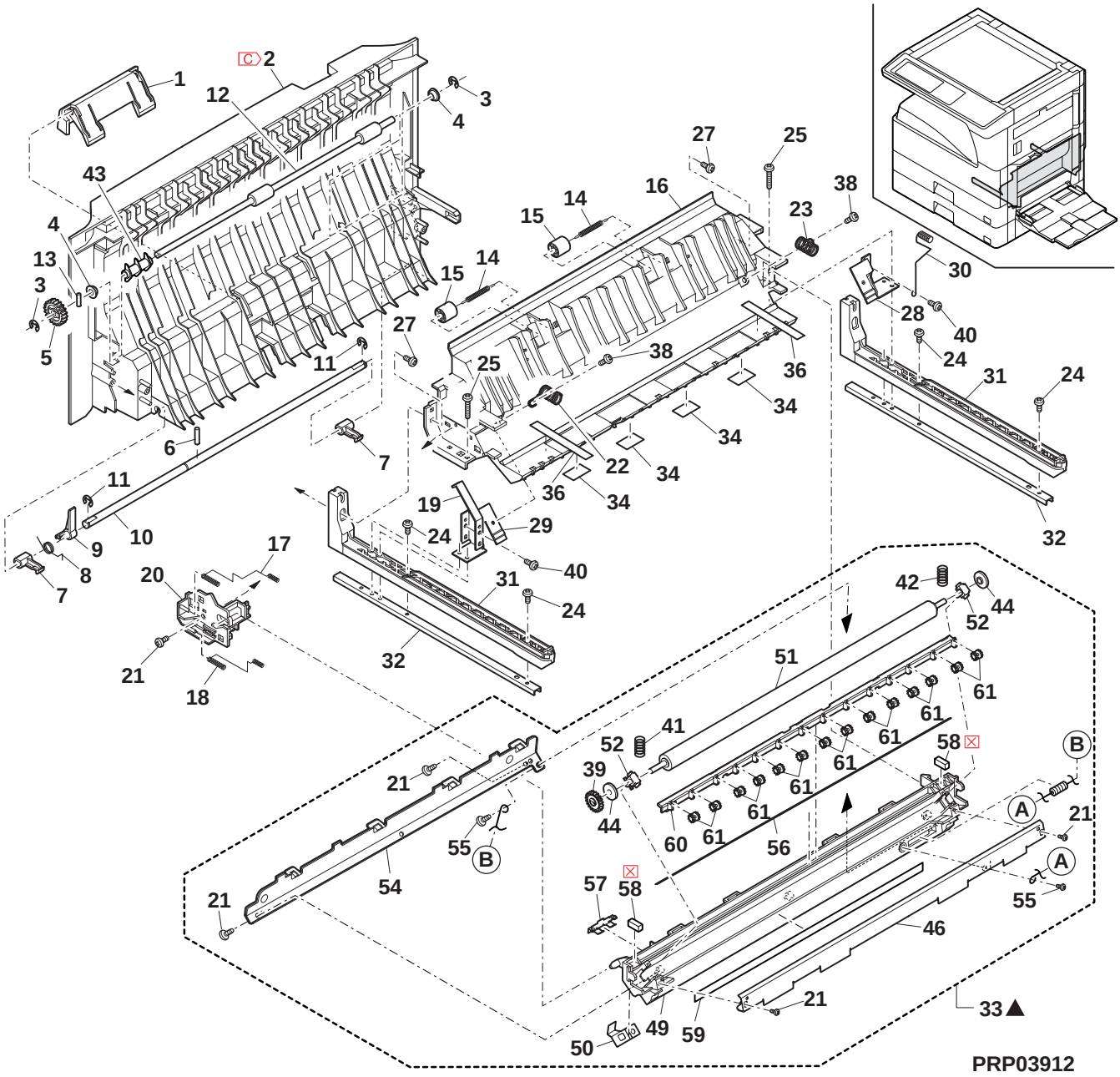


PRP03911

12 ｻｲﾄﾞﾄﾞｱﾕﾆｯﾄ (Side door unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	MLEVP0058QSTZ		AD	DJ		C	Lock lever ﾛｯｸﾚﾊﾞｰ		
2	◇C◇ GDOR-0002QSTD	-	AV	FG		D	Right door [Missing parts code] 右ﾄﾞｱ		1st lot
3	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4) E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
4	LBSHZ0303FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	M bushing C M ﾌﾞｯｼﾝｸﾞ C		
5	NGERH0074QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	DUP roller drive gear DUP ﾛｰﾗｰ 駆動ｷﾞﾔ		
6	LPiNS0133FCZZ		AA	DD		C	Pin(2×10) ﾍｲｺｳﾋﾟﾝ		
7	PTME-0020QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Lock pawl ﾛｯｸ爪		
8	MSPRD0222QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Lock pawl spring ﾛｯｸ爪ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
9	MARMP0043QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Lock pawl arm ﾛｯｸ爪ｱｰﾑ		
10	NSFTZ0055QSZ3		AH	DX		C	Lock pawl shaft ﾛｯｸ爪ｼｬﾌﾄ		
11	XRESP30-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E3) E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
12	NROLP0036QSZZ		AP	EQ		C	DUP transport roller DUP 搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ		
13	XPSSJ20-07000		AA	DD		C	Spring pin(φ2-7) ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
14	MSPRT0279QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	DUP follower spring DUP 従動 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
15	NROLP1122FCZZ		AF	DS		C	PS upper roller PS 上ﾛｰﾗｰ		
16	LFRM-0040QSZ3		AS	EQ		D	Right door inner (Except Japan) 右ﾄﾞｱｲﾝﾅｰ		
	LFRM-0040QSZ4		AS	EQ		D	Right door inner (Japan) 右ﾄﾞｱｲﾝﾅｰ		
17	MSPRC0349QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	High voltage spring B 高圧ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ B		
18	MSPRC0348QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	High voltage spring A 高圧ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ A		
19	LPLTM0102QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	DUP roller earth plate DUP ﾛｰﾗｰｱｰｽ板		
20	LHLDZ0084QSZ1		AE	DS		C	TR terminal interface holder TR 端子 中継ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
21	XEBS730P06000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6) ﾋﾞｽ		
22	MSPRC0296QSZZ		AF	DS		C	TR pressure spring R TR 圧接 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R		
23	MSPRC0295QSZZ		AF	DS		C	TR pressure spring F TR 圧接 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ F		
24	XHBS730P10000		AD	DD		C	Screw(3×10) ﾋﾞｽ		
25	XHBS730P16000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×16) ﾋﾞｽ		
27	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10) ﾋﾞｽ		
28	LPLTM0090QSZ1		AE	DJ		C	Inner reinforce plate F ｲﾝﾅｰ補強板 F		
29	LPLTM0091QSZ1		AE	DJ		C	Inner reinforce plate R ｲﾝﾅｰ補強板 R		
30	MSPRD0205QSZZ		AE	DS		C	TC ground spring TC ｸﾞﾗﾝﾄﾞ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
31	LRALP0004QSZ3		AH	DX		C	Right door rail 右ﾄﾞｱｰﾚｰﾙ		
32	LPLTM0363QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Rail reinforce plate ﾚｰﾙ補強板		
33	CHLDZ0150RS52		BE	GN		A	TC unit (Except Japan) TC ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CHLDZ0150RS51		BE	GN		A	TC unit (Japan) TC ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
34	PSHEZ0307QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Right door sheet 右ﾄﾞｱｼｰﾄ		
36	PSHEZ0431QSZ1		AF	DS		C	Right door DUP sheet 右ﾄﾞｱ DUP ｼｰﾄ		
38	LX-BZ0084QSPZ		AB	DD		C	Screw ﾋﾞｽ		
39	NGERH0243QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	TC gear(20T) TC ｷﾞﾔ		
40	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
41	MSPRC0289QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	TC roller spring R REF 転写ﾛｰﾗｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R REF		
42	MSPRC0280QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	TC roller spring F 転写ﾛｰﾗｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ F		
43	LSUPP0003QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Right door roller rib 右ﾄﾞｱﾛｰﾗｰﾘﾌﾞ		
44	PCLR-0014QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	TC roller collar A2R TC ﾛｰﾗｰｶﾗｰ A2R		
46	PGiDH0093QSZ3		AN	EG		C	TR front paper guide TR 前 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
49	LHLDZ0150QSZ1		AK	DX		C	Transfer holder And2 Ref 転写ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ And2 Ref		
50	LPLTM0365QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	TR electrode plate TR 電極板		
51	NROLR0159QSZ1		AY	FQ		C	Transfer roller AN3 転写ﾛｰﾗｰ AN3		
52	NBRGP0023QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Roller bearing ﾛｰﾗｰ軸受		
54	LPLTM0245QSZ2		AG	DX		C	TR reinforce plate TR 補強板		
55	LX-BZ1181FCZZ		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×6K) ﾋﾞｽ		
56	LPLTM0512QSZZ		AG	DX		C	Separate discharge sheet 剥離除電ｼｰﾄ		
57	LPLTM0247QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Separate electrode plate 剥離電極板		
58	PMLT-0044QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	TR cushion [MX-M Series] TR ﾓﾙﾄ		
	◇X◇ PMLT-0044QSZZ	-	AA	DJ		C	TR cushion [MX-M Series] TR ﾓﾙﾄ		09/11 mid
59	PSEL-0163QSZ1		AH	DX		C	Transfer cleaner pad 転写ｸﾘｰﾅｰﾊﾟｯﾄ		
60	LHLDZ0151QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Separate holder And2 Ref 剥離ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ And2 Ref		
61	PRNGF0107FCZ1		AC	DJ		C	Star ring ｽﾀｰﾘﾝｸﾞ		
	(Unit)								
901	CDOR-0002RS62		BF	GN		E	Side door unit(Without No.33) (Except Japan) ｻｲﾄﾞﾄﾞｱﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.33 除く)		
	CDOR-0002RS63		BF	GN		E	Side door unit(Without No.33) (Japan) ｻｲﾄﾞﾄﾞｱﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.33 除く)		

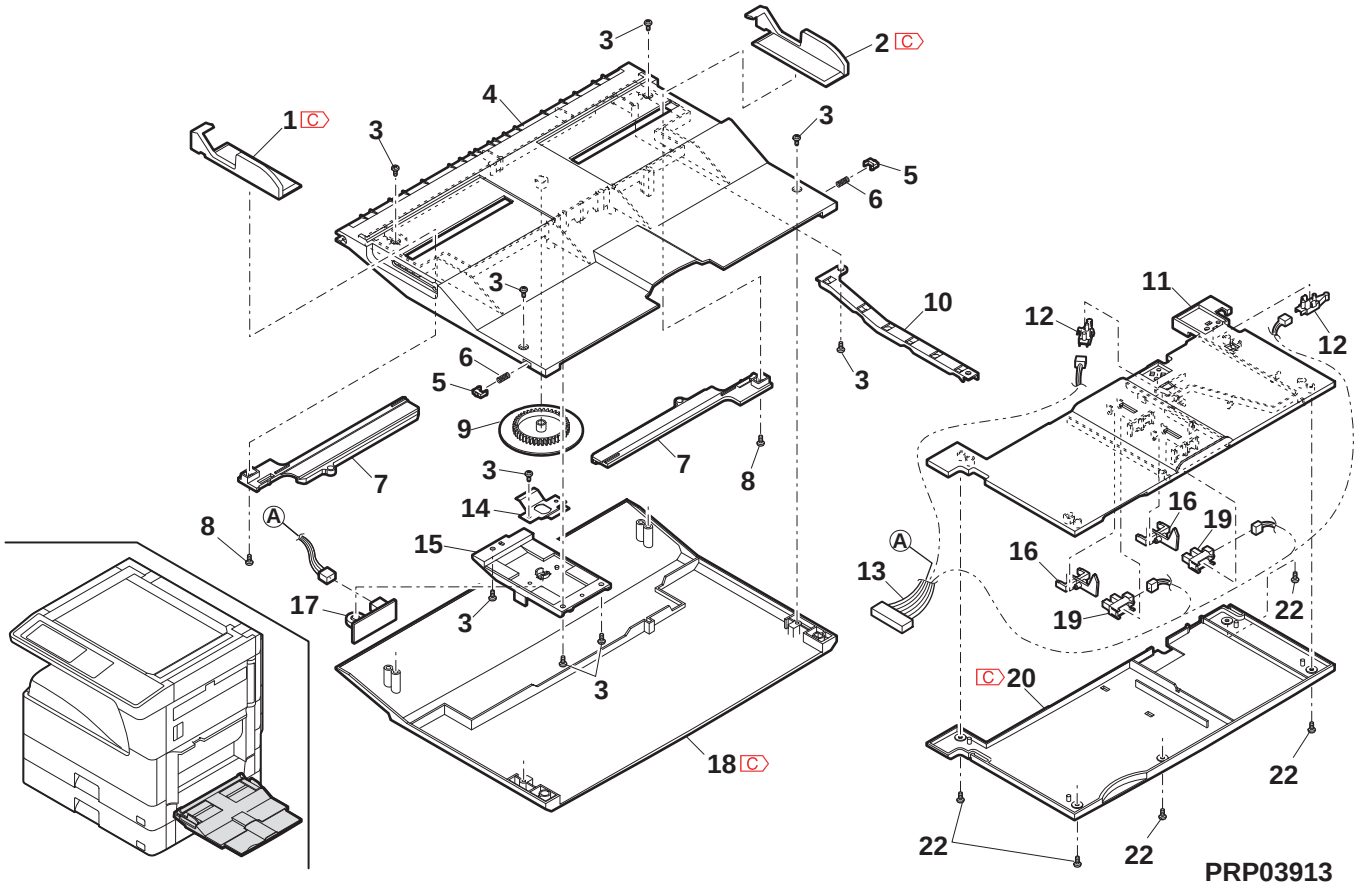
12 ｻｲﾄﾞﾄﾞｱﾕﾆｯﾄ (Side door unit)



13 ﾏﾙﾁ手差しﾄﾚｲﾕﾆｯﾄ (Multi manual paper feed tray unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION			TR No.	Effective time
1	C PGiDM0075QSTZ	-	AE	DJ		C	MB side guide F	[Missing parts code]	MB ｻｲﾄﾞｶﾞｲﾄﾞ F		1st lot
2	C PGiDM0076QSTZ	-	AE	DJ		C	MB side guide R	[Missing parts code]	MB ｻｲﾄﾞｶﾞｲﾄﾞ R		1st lot
3	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)		ﾋﾞｽ		
4	LSOU-0024QSTE		AS	EQ		D	Manual paper feed tray 1 upper		手差しﾄﾚｲ 1 上		
5	PTME-0271FCZZ		AD	DJ		C	Tray lock pawl		ﾄﾚｲﾛｯｸ爪		
6	MSPRC0250QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Tray lock spring		ﾄﾚｲﾛｯｸｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
7	NGERR0140QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Width detect rack		幅検知ﾗｯｸ		
8	XEPS730P06X00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6X)		ﾋﾞｽ		
9	NGERP1385FCZZ		AF	DS		C	Width detect pinion		幅検知ﾋﾟﾆｵﾝ		
10	LHLDZ0066QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Harness holder		ﾊｰﾈｽﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
11	LSOU-0026QSTC		AP	EQ		D	Manual paper feed tray 2 upper		手差しﾄﾚｲ 2 上		
12	QSW-B0017QSZZ		AF	DS		B	Tray detect switch		ﾄﾚｲ検知ｽｲｯﾁ		
13	DHAi-0359QSZZ		AP	EQ		C	Manual paper feed unit harness		手差しﾕﾆｯﾄﾊｰﾈｽ		
14	MSPRP2830FCZZ		AA	DJ		C	Width detect plate spring		幅検知板ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
15	LPLTP0234QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Width detect plate		幅検知ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
16	MLEVP0035QSE2		AC	DJ		C	Original detect actuator		原稿検知ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
17	CPWBF0106QSE4		AP	EQ		E	Manual paper feed VR PWB		手差し VR 基板		
18	C LSOU-0025QSTC	-	AS	EQ		D	Manual paper feed tray 1 lower	[Missing parts code]	手差しﾄﾚｲ 1 下		1st lot
19	VHPGP1S73P+-18		AF	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1S73P)		ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
20	C LSOU-0027QSTC	-	AP	EQ		D	Manual paper feed tray 2 lower	[Missing parts code]	手差しﾄﾚｲ 2 下		1st lot
22	XEBS730P06000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6)		ﾋﾞｽ		
	(Unit)										
901	CSOU-0024RS65		BF	GN		E	Manual paper feed tray unit	(Except Japan)	手差しﾄﾚｲﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CSOU-0024RS66		BF	GN		E	Manual paper feed tray unit	(Japan)	手差しﾄﾚｲﾕﾆｯﾄ		

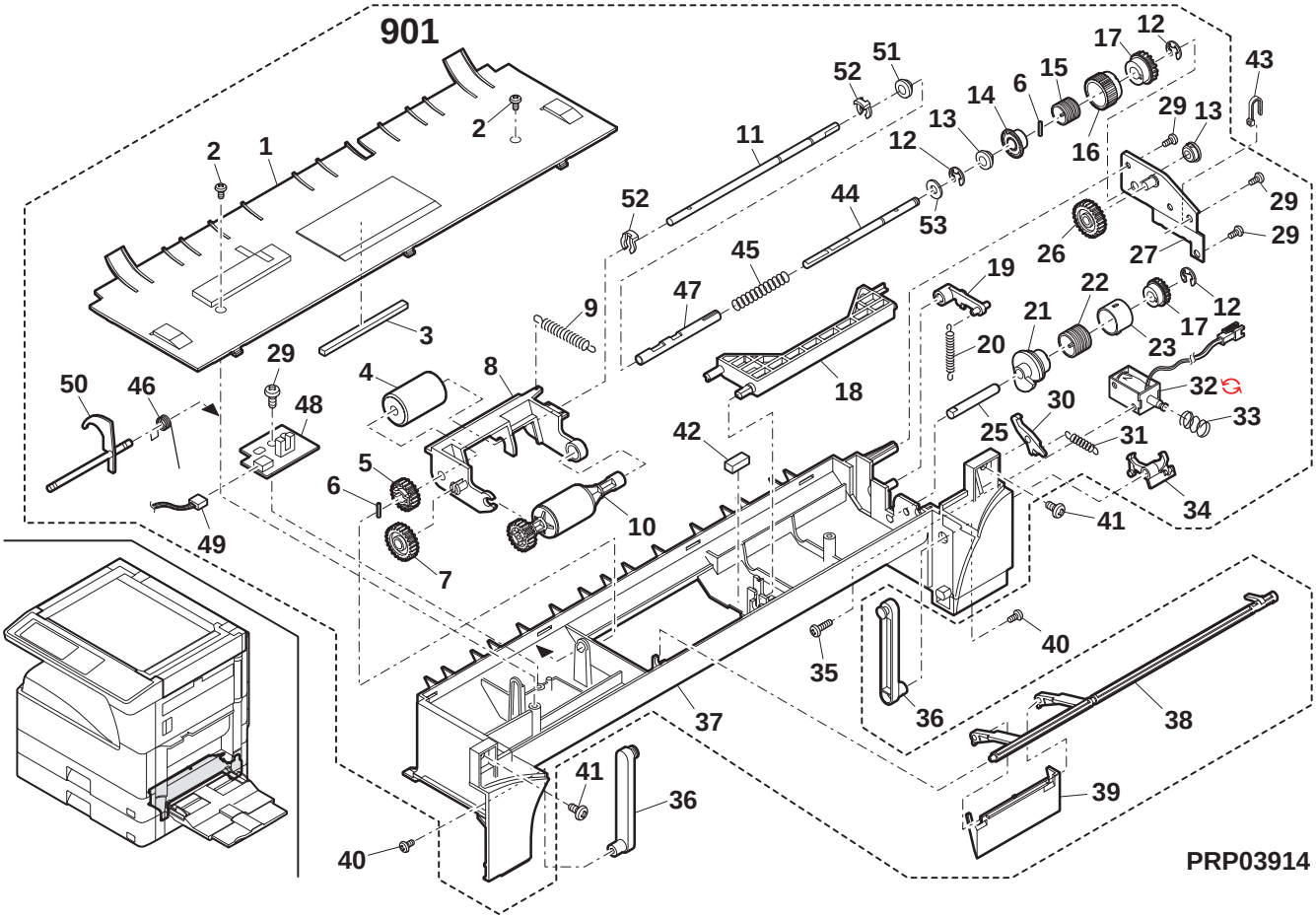
13 ﾏﾙﾁ手差しﾄﾚｲﾕﾆｯﾄ (Multi manual paper feed tray unit)



14 ﾏﾙﾁ手差し給紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (Multi manual paper feed unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	PCOVP0107QSTF		AL	EB		D	Multi frame cover N1	ﾏﾙﾁﾌﾚｰﾑｶﾊﾞｰ N1		
2	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
3	PSHEZ0099QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Protect sheet S	防振ｼｰﾄ S		
4	NROLR0922FCZ2		AR	ZZ		C	Manual paper feed roller	手差しﾛｰﾗｰ		
5	NGERH0223QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Gear(20T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
6	XPSSJ20-07000		AA	DD		C	Spring pin(φ2-7)	ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
7	NGERH0061QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(24T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
8	MARMP0009QSZ1		AF	DS		C	Roller arm	ﾛｰﾗｰｱｰﾑ		
9	MSPRT0351QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Roller arm spring	ﾛｰﾗｰｱｰﾑｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
10	NROLR1267FCZ1		AH	DX		C	Pick up roller	呼込みﾛｰﾗｰ		
11	NSFTZ0096QSZ1		AF	DS		C	Roller shaft F N	ﾛｰﾗｰｼｬﾌﾄ F N		
12	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
13	LBSHZ0303FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	M bushing C	M ﾌﾞｯｼﾝｸﾞ C		
14	LBOSZ0150QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Cam boss A2 N	ｶﾑﾎﾞｽ A2 N		
15	MSPRC1315FCZ1		AD	DJ		C	Manual paper feed clutch spring A	手差しｸﾗｯﾁ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ A		
16	PPiPP0109FCZ1		AC	DJ		C	Manual paper feed clutch sleeve A pipe	手差しｸﾗｯﾁ ｽﾘｰﾌﾞ A ﾊﾟｲﾌﾟ		
17	LBOSZ0199QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Cam boss A1	ｶﾑﾎﾞｽ A1		
18	MARMP0041QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Cam transmission arm	ｶﾑ伝達ｱｰﾑ		
19	MARMP0006QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Fulcrum arm	ﾃｺｱｰﾑ		
20	MSPRD0347QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Stopper arm spring	ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰｱｰﾑ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
21	MCAMP0003QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Drive cam	駆動ｶﾑ		
22	MSPRC1316FCZ1		AE	DS		C	Manual paper feed clutch spring B	手差しｸﾗｯﾁ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ B		
23	PPiPP0014QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Cam clutch sleeve	ｶﾑｸﾗｯﾁｽﾘｰﾌﾞ		
25	NSFTZ0017QSP1		AD	DJ		C	Manual paper feed cum shaft	手差しｶﾑｼｬﾌﾄ		
26	NGERH0972FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Gear(27T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
27	CPLTM0345QS01		AG	DX		C	Paper feed connect plate TLPD	給紙接続板 TLPD		
29	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
30	PTME-0178FCZ1		AC	DJ		C	Manual paper feed pawl A	手差しﾗｯﾁ A		
31	MSPRC2175FCZZ		AA	DJ		C	Pawl A spring	爪 A ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
32	RPLU-0028QSZZ		AM	EG		B	Multi field solenoid	ﾏﾙﾁﾌｨｰﾙﾄﾞ ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		
	↻ RPLU-0028QSPZ	1	AM	EG		B	Multi field solenoid	ﾏﾙﾁﾌｨｰﾙﾄﾞ ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		09/09
33	MSPRC1318FCZ1		AA	DJ		C	Manual paper feed spring B	手差しｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ B		
34	PTME-0179FCZZ		AC	DD		C	Manual paper feed pawl B	手差しﾗｯﾁ B		
35	XBBS730P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
36	MARMP0027QSZ1		AE	DJ		C	Manual paper feed tray arm	手差しﾄﾚｲｱｰﾑ		
37	LFRM-0048QSTH		AS	EQ		D	Multi frame	ﾏﾙﾁﾌﾚｰﾑ		
38	MARMP0008QSZZ		AH	DX		C	Stopper arm	ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰｱｰﾑ		
39	LPLTP0056QSZ3		AD	DJ		C	Stopper plate	ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
40	XEPS730P06X00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6X)	ﾋﾞｽ		
41	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
42	PSHEZ0241QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Manual paper feed protection sheet	手差し防振ｼｰﾄ		
43	LBNDJ0013FCZ1		AE	DJ		C	Band	結束ﾊﾞﾝﾄﾞ		
44	NSFTZ0090QSZZ		AG	DX		C	Roller shaft R N	ﾛｰﾗｰ軸 R N		
45	MSPRD0302QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Manual paper feed coupling spring	手差しｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
46	MSPRD0329QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Revers ACT spring	反転 ACT ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
47	NCPL-0012QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Manual paper feed coupling	手差しｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
48	CPWBF0083QSE5		AU	EZ		E	Sensor PWB	ｾﾝｻｰ基板		
49	DHAi-0360QSPZ		AE	DJ		C	DUP 2 sensor harness	DUP2 ｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
50	MLEVP0104QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Revers lever	反転ﾚﾊﾞｰ		
51	LBSHZ0006QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	M bushing 2	M ﾌﾞｯｼﾝｸﾞ 2		
52	LSTPP0011QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Resin E type ring	樹脂 E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
53	LX-WZ0011QSZZ		AB	DD		C	Poly slider(5-12-0.5)	ﾎﾟﾘｽﾗｲﾀﾞｰ		
	(Unit)									
901	CFRM-0048RS55		BE	GN		E	Multi manual paper feed unit(Without No.36,40,41,43)	ﾏﾙﾁ手差しﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.36,40,41,43 を除く)		

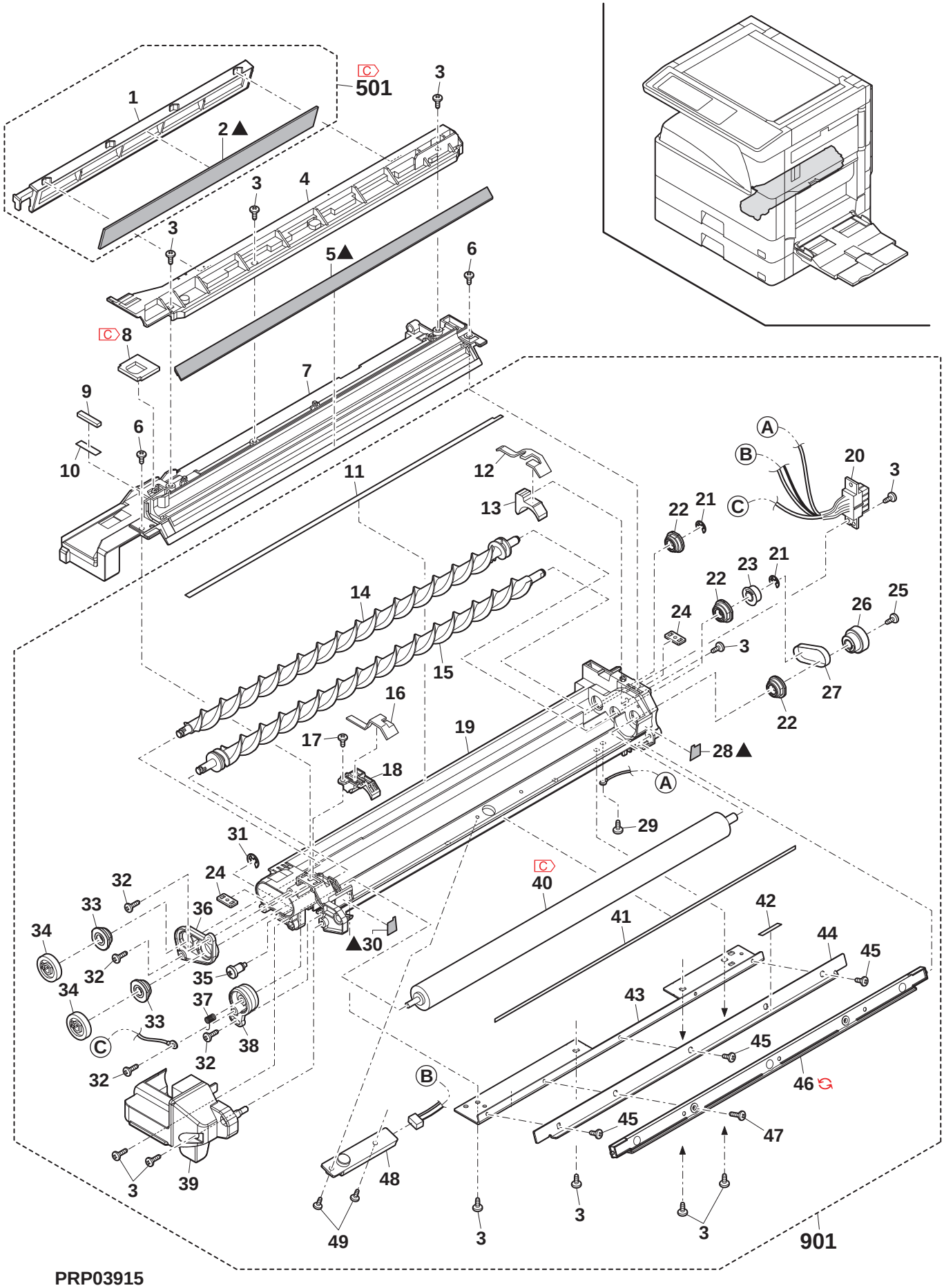
14 ﾏﾙﾁ手差し給紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (Multi manual paper feed unit)



15 DV ユニット (DV unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	LHLDZ0142QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Filter holder	ﾌｨﾙﾀｰﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
2	PFiLD0313FCZZ		AG	DX		A	TN filter	TN ﾌｨﾙﾀｰ		
3	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
4	PGiDM0158QSZZ		AH	DX		C	Cartridge guide top	ｶｰﾄﾘｯｼﾞｶﾞｲﾄﾞ上		
5	PSEL-0162QSZZ		AE	DJ		A	DV blade	DV ﾌﾞﾚｰﾄﾞ		
6	LX-BZ1066FCZZ		AC	DD		C	Blue screw(3×6)	青ﾋﾞｽ		
7	PGiDM0159QSZZ		AM	EG		C	Cartridge guide bottom	ｶｰﾄﾘｯｼﾞｶﾞｲﾄﾞ下		
8	PMLT-0137QSZZ	-	AD	DJ		C	Pipe cushion N [Missing parts code]	ﾊﾟｲﾌﾟﾓﾙﾄN		1st lot
9	PMLT-0142QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Pipe cover cushion N	ﾊﾟｲﾌﾟｶﾊﾞｰﾓﾙﾄN		
10	PSEL-0964FCZ1		AA	DJ		C	Cover upper seal	ｶﾊﾞｰ上ｼｰﾙ		
11	PMLT-0141QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	DV guide cushion N	DV ｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾓﾙﾄN		
12	PMLT-0147QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	DV side cushion R	DV ｻｲﾄﾞﾓﾙﾄR		
13	LDAiU0033QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	DV block R	DV ﾌﾞﾛｯｸR		
14	NRÖLP0150QSZZ		AS	EQ		C	MX roller L	MX ﾛｰﾗｰ L		
15	NRÖLP0149QSZZ		AS	EQ		C	MX roller R	MX ﾛｰﾗｰ R		
16	PMLT-0146QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	DV side cushion F	DV ｻｲﾄﾞﾓﾙﾄF		
17	XEBS730P06000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6)	ﾋﾞｽ		
18	LHLDZ0132QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Scraper holder	ｽｸﾚｰﾊﾟｰﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
19	PBÖX-0025QSZZ		AM	EG		C	DV BOX	DV ﾎﾞｯｸｽ		
20	DHAi-0566QSPZ		AQ	EQ		C	Toner sensor harness	ﾄﾅｰｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
21	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E ring(E4)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
22	NBRGY0769FCZ2		AQ	EB		C	MG bearing	MG ﾍﾞｱﾘﾝｸﾞ		
23	NPLYZ0041QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	MX pulley	MX ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
24	LPLTM0194QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	DV box fixing plate	現像槽固定板		
25	XBPS730P06KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×6KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
26	NPLYZ0040QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	MG pulley	MG ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
27	NBLTH0494FCZZ		AD	DJ		B	DV belt	DV ﾍﾞﾙﾄ		
28	PSHEZ0652QSZZ		AA	DJ		A	DV side sheet F	DV ｻｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄF		
29	XBBS730P04000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×4)	ﾋﾞｽ		
30	PSHEZ0651QSZZ		AA	DJ		A	DV side sheet R	DV ｻｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄR		
31	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E ring(E5)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
32	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
33	NBRGC0020QSZZ		AH	DX		C	DMX bearing(F6/14)	DMX ﾍﾞｱﾘﾝｸﾞ		
34	NGERH1653FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	DMX gear(24T)	DMX ｷﾞﾔ		
35	LX-BZ1143FCPZ		AD	DJ		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
36	LHLDZ0128QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	DV holder F	DV ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ F		
37	MSPRD0395QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Bias spring	ﾊﾞｲｱｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
38	LHLDZ0129QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	MG holder	MG ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
39	PCÖVP0122QSZZ		AF	DS		D	DV cover F	DV ｶﾊﾞｰ F		
40	NRÖLM0151QSZ2	-	BT	NE		C	MG roller [Missing parts code]	MG ﾛｰﾗｰ		1st lot
41	PMLT-0002YSZ1		AC	DJ		C	DV TH cushion	DVTH ﾓﾙﾄ		
42	PSHEP0632QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Doctor cover seal	ﾄﾞｸﾀｰｶﾊﾞｰｼｰﾙ		
43	LPLTM0002YSZ4		AR	EQ		C	Doctor reinforce plate	ﾄﾞｸﾀｰ補強板		
44	LPLTM0477QSZZ		AK	EB		C	DV doctor	DV ﾄﾞｸﾀｰ		
45	XBPBZ30P03000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×3)	ﾋﾞｽ		
46	PCÖVP0121QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Doctor cover	ﾄﾞｸﾀｰｶﾊﾞｰ		
	PCÖVP0121QSZ1	1	AE	DJ		C	Doctor cover	ﾄﾞｸﾀｰｶﾊﾞｰ		09/10 R/C
47	XBBBZ30P06000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×6)	ﾋﾞｽ		
48	RDTCM0021QSZZ		AY	FQ		B	ATC sensor	ATC ｾﾝｻｰ		
49	XUBUZ30P08000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
501	CHLDZ0142RS51	-	AN	EG		E	Filter holder unit [Missing parts code]	ﾌｨﾙﾀｰﾎﾙﾀﾞｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
	(Unit)									
901	DUNT-0777RSZZ		BN	HZ		E	DV unit	DV ﾕﾆｯﾄ		

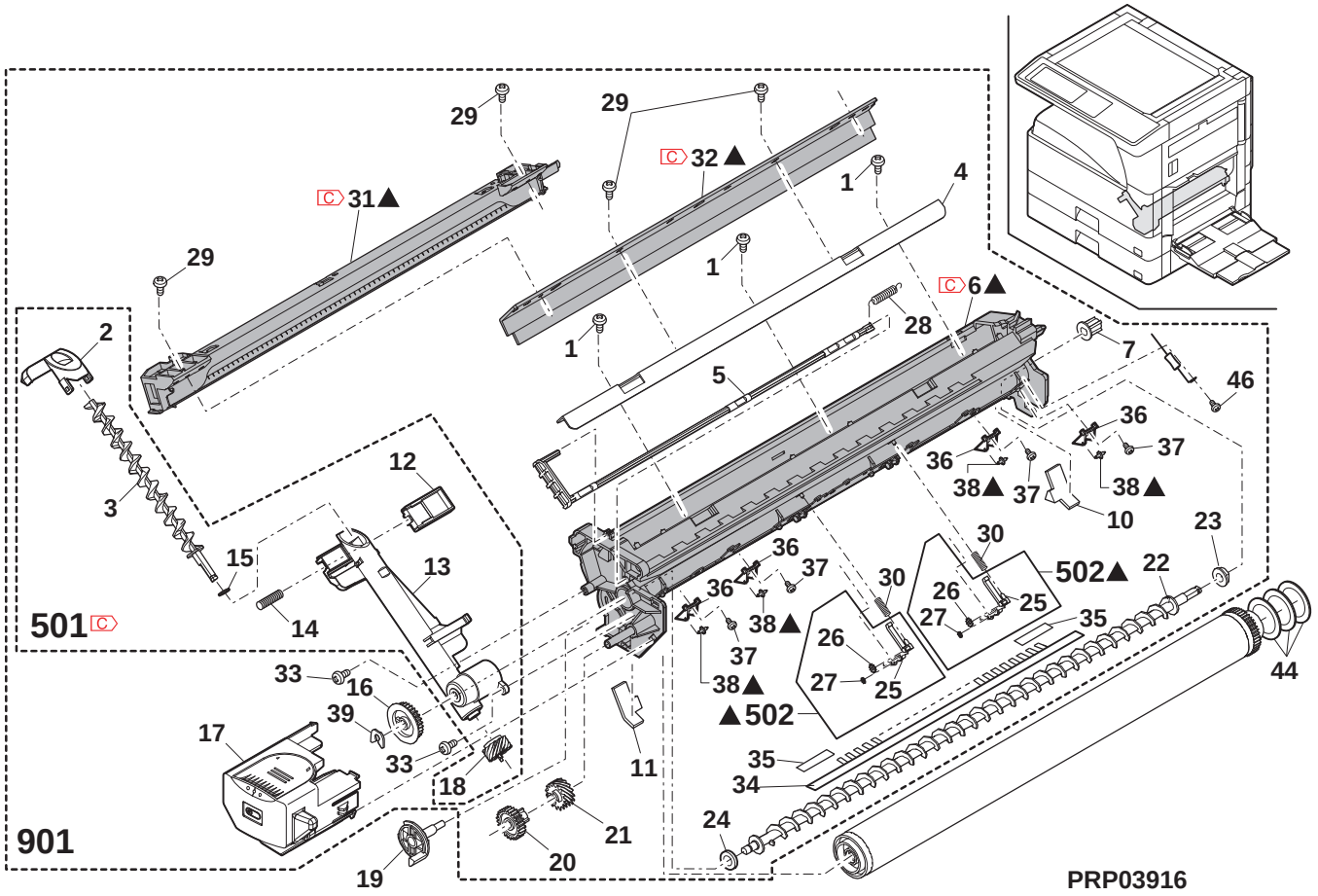
15 DV ユニット (DV unit)



16 ﾌﾟﾛｾｽﾕﾆｯﾄ (Process unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
2	PCAPH0022QSZZ		AC	DJ		D	Toner pipe cap	ﾄﾅｰﾊﾟｲﾌﾟｷｬｯﾌﾟ		
3	NSRW-0002QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Transport pipe screw	搬送ﾊﾟｲﾌﾟｽｸﾘｭｰ		
4	LPLTM0241QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Process reinforce plate	ﾌﾟﾛｾｽ補強板		
5	MLEVP0065QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Separator pawl lever	剥離爪ﾚﾊﾞｰ		
6	◇C◇ CFRM-0049RS76	-	AZ	FQ		A	Process frame unit [Missing parts code]	ﾌﾟﾛｾｽﾌﾚｰﾑﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
7	NCPL-0003QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Screw coupling	ｽｸﾘｭｰｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
10	PSEL-0071QSZZ		AF	DS		A	Seal R	ｼｰﾙ R		
11	PSEL-0070QSZZ		AF	DS		A	Seal F	ｼｰﾙ F		
12	PSHT-0014QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Toner pipe shutter	ﾄﾅｰﾊﾟｲﾌﾟｼｬｯﾀｰ		
13	PPiPP0017QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Toner pipe	ﾄﾅｰﾊﾟｲﾌﾟ		
14	MSPRC0045QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Toner pipe spring	ﾄﾅｰﾊﾟｲﾌﾟｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
15	PSPAZ0696FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	Pipe cap spacer	ﾊﾟｲﾌﾟｷｬｯﾌﾟｽﾍﾟｰｻｰ		
16	NGERH0036QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Transport screw gear(30T)	搬送ｽｸﾘｭｰｷﾞﾔ		
17	PCOVP0132QSZZ		AF	DS		D	Drum cover	ﾄﾞﾗﾑｶﾊﾞｰ		
18	NGERH0039QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Transport pipe gear(14T)	搬送ﾊﾟｲﾌﾟｷﾞﾔ		
19	LFiX-0015QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Drum fixing plate B (Inch series,AB Series agency)	ﾄﾞﾗﾑ固定板 B		
	LFiX-0014QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Drum fixing plate A (Except Inch series,AB Series agency)	ﾄﾞﾗﾑ固定板 A		
20	NGERH0037QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Idle gear(26T)	ｱｲﾄﾞﾙｷﾞﾔ		
21	NGERH0038QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Transport pipe gear(15T)	搬送ﾊﾟｲﾌﾟｷﾞﾔ		
22	NSFTZ0020QSZ1		AL	DS		C	Transport screw	搬送ｽｸﾘｭｰ		
23	NBRGP0299FCPZ		AD	DJ		C	DV bearing	DV 軸受		
24	PMLT-0018QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Transport screw cushion	搬送ｽｸﾘｭｰﾓﾙﾄ		
25	PTME-0021QSZZ		AK	DX		C	Separator pawl	剥離爪		
26	LX-WZ0329FCPZ		AB	DD		C	Washer	ﾜｯｼｬ		
27	LX-RZ0001QSZZ		AB	DD		C	Star ring	ｽﾀｰﾘﾝｸﾞ		
28	MSPRT0214QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Lever spring	ﾚﾊﾞｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
29	LX-BZ0064QSZZ		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
30	MSPRC0213QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Separator pawl spring	剥離爪ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
31	◇C◇ CHLDZ0035RS58	-	AW	FG		A	MC holder unit [Missing parts code]	MC ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
32	CCLEZ0011QS32		BD	GN		A	Cleaning brade	ｸﾘｰﾆﾝｸﾞﾌﾞﾚｰﾄﾞ		
	◇C◇ UCLEZ0011QSZ1	-	BR	MJ		A	Cleaning blade [Missing parts code]	ｸﾘｰﾆﾝｸﾞﾌﾞﾚｰﾄﾞ		1st lot
33	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
34	PSHEZ0329QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Toner stir sheet	ﾄﾅｰ攪拌ｼｰﾄ		
35	PTPE-0026QSZ1		AA	DJ		C	Screw tape	ｽｸﾘｭｰﾃｰﾌﾟ		
36	LHLDZ0090QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Star ring holder	ｽﾀｰﾘﾝｸﾞﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
37	LX-BZ0406FCPZ		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×4)	ﾋﾞｽ		
38	PRNGF0106FCZ2		AC	DJ		A	Star ring N2	ｽﾀｰﾘﾝｸﾞ N2		
39	PRNGP0081FCZ1		AB	DJ		C	Resin E ring(E4)	樹脂 E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
44	PSHEZ0557QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	DR brake sheet	DR ﾌﾞﾚｰｷｼｰﾄ		
46	XBBS730P06000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×6)	ﾋﾞｽ		
501	◇C◇ CPiPP0017RS51	-	AN	EG		E	Toner pipe unit [Missing parts code]	ﾄﾅｰﾊﾟｲﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
502	CTME-0021RS51		AK	EB		A	Separator pawl unit	剥離爪ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	(Unit)									
901	CFRM-0049RS5N		BG	GT		E	Process unit(Without No.19,44)	ﾌﾟﾛｾｽﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.19,44 を除く)		

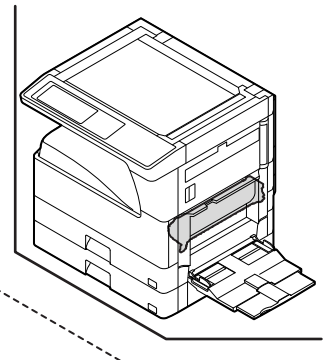
16 ﾌﾟﾛｾｽﾕﾆｯﾄ (Process unit)

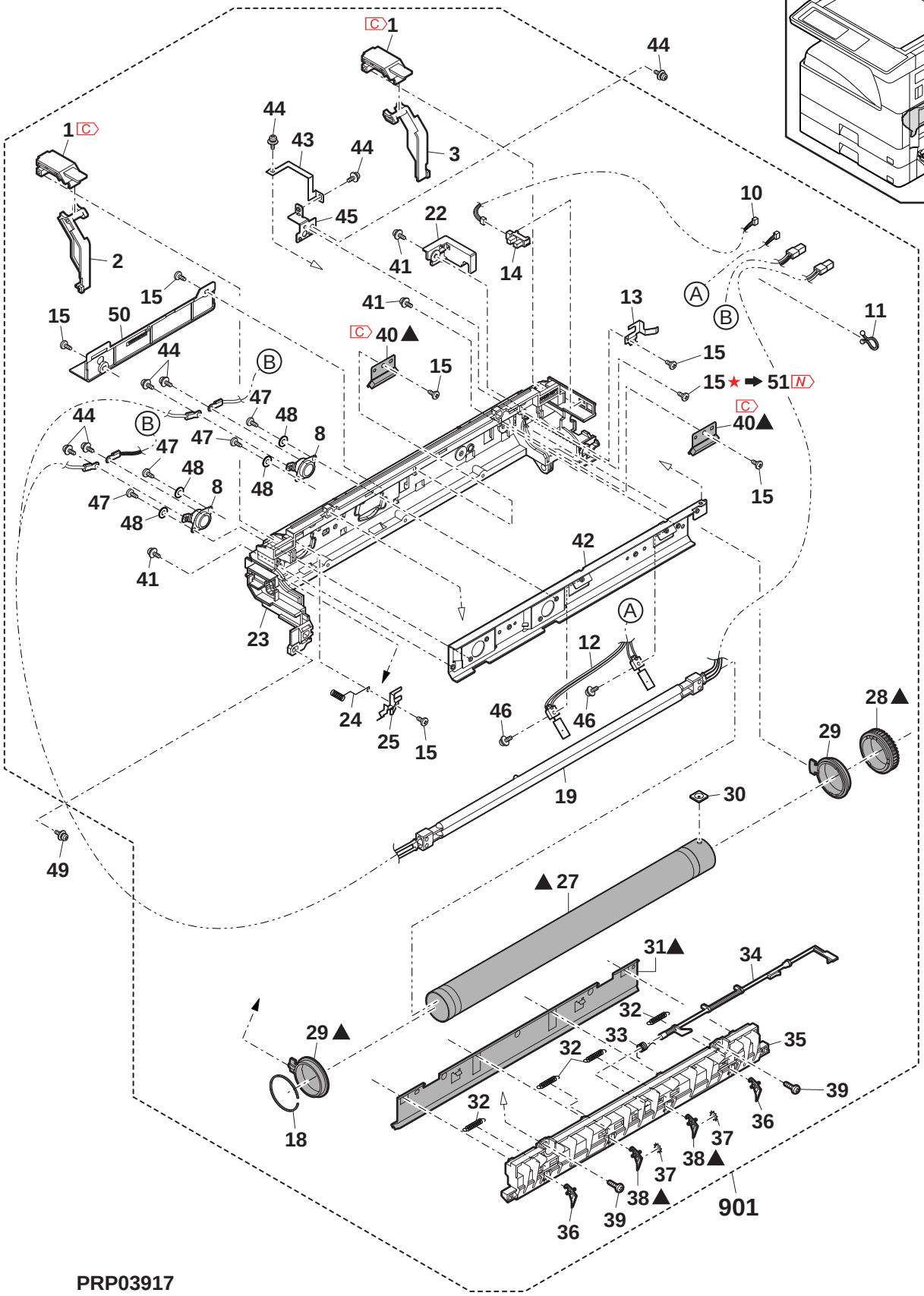


17 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ 1(Fusing unit 1)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	C MARMP0048QSZ2	-	AF	DS		C	Pressure release fulcrum arm [Missing parts code] 圧解支点ｱｰﾑ		1st lot
2	MLEVP0100QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Pressure release lever F TL 圧解ﾚﾊﾞｰ F TL		
3	MLEVP0101QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Pressure release lever R TL 圧解ﾚﾊﾞｰ R TL		
8	RTHM-0050FCZZ		AN	EG		B	Thermostat TL ｻｰﾓｽﾀｯﾄ TL		
10	DHAi-0367QSPZ		AE	DJ		C	DUP sensor harness DUP ｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
11	LHLDW0086QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Harness ring ﾊｰﾈｽﾘﾝｸﾞ		
12	RH-HX0001QSLB		AT	EZ		B	Thermistor TL ｻｰﾐｽﾀ TL		
13	LPLTM0338QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Fusing earth plate UR 定着ｱｰｽ板 UR		
14	VHPGP1SQ73P-18		AF	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1SQ73P) ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
15	XEBS730P06000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6) ﾋﾞｽ		
	★ XEBS730P06000	-	AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6) [To No.51] ﾋﾞｽ(3×6)		09/07 mid
18	LSTPF0172FCZZ		AA	DD		C	Roller stopper ﾛｰﾗｰｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰ		
⚠ 19	RLMPU0040QSPZ		BA	FX		B	Heater lamp (120V) ﾋｰﾀｰﾗﾝﾌﾟ		
⚠	RLMPU0041QSPZ		BA	FX		B	Heater lamp (230V) ﾋｰﾀｰﾗﾝﾌﾟ		
⚠	RLMPU0039QSPZ		BA	FX		B	Heater lamp (100V) ﾋｰﾀｰﾗﾝﾌﾟ		
22	LHLDZ0139QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Lamp fixing plate ﾗﾝﾌﾟ取付板		
23	LFRM-0098QSZZ		AV	FG		D	Fusing upper frame(TL) 定着上ﾌﾚｰﾑ		
24	MSPRC0323QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Fusing unit earth spring 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ ｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
25	LPLTM0337QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Fusing earth plate UF 定着ｱｰｽ板 UF		
27	NROLM0129QSZZ		BB	FX		A	Heat roller(TL) ﾋｰﾄﾛｰﾗｰ		
28	NGERH0171QSZZ		AR	EQ		A	Fusing gear(TL)(38T) 定着ｷﾞﾔ		
29	NBRGP0025QSZZ		AN	EQ		A	Upper HR bearing(TL) 上 HR 軸受		
30	LPLTM0343QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Gear key plate(TL) ｷﾞﾔｷｰ板		
31	CPLTM0336QS02		AR	EQ		A	Fusing cleaner plate 定着ｸﾘｰﾅ板		
32	MSPRT0257QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Upper pawl spring 上爪ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
33	MSPRD0322QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Fusing ACT return spring 定着 ACT 復帰ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
34	MLEVP0099QSZ1		AF	DS		C	Fusing rear paper detect lever 定着後用紙 検知ﾚﾊﾞｰ		
35	PGiDM0113QSZZ		AT	EZ		C	Fusing rear upper guide 定着後上 PG		
36	PTME-0282FCZ2		AH	DX		A	Upper separate pawl 上剥離爪		
37	LX-WZ0006QSZZ		AC	DD		C	Washer 剥離爪ﾜｯｼｬ		
38	PTME-0024QSZ2		AN	EQ		A	Upper separate pawl 上剥離爪 LPD		
39	LX-BZ0086QSPZ		AD	DJ		C	Fusing unit fixing screw 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ 取付ﾋﾞｽ		
40	C CPLTM0513QS01	-	AF	DS		A	Thermistor felt fixing plate [Missing parts code] ｻｰﾐｽﾀﾌｪﾙﾄ 取付板		1st lot
41	LX-BZ1195FCZZ		AC	DD		C	Screw(M3) ﾋﾞｽ		
42	LSTYM0004QSZZ		AK	DX		C	Fusing upper frame stay And3 定着上ﾌﾚｰﾑｽﾃｲ And3		
43	LPLTM0510QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Earth joint plate ｱｰｽ連結板		
44	LX-BZ1181FCZZ		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×6) ﾋﾞｽ		
45	LPLTM0473QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Fusing earth plate And3 定着ｱｰｽ板 And3		
46	LX-BZ1126FCPZ		AB	DD		C	Thermister screw ｻｰﾐｽﾀﾋﾞｽ		
47	XHPS730P04000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×4) ﾋﾞｽ		
48	XWHS730-05080		AA	DD		C	Washer ﾋﾗﾜｯｼｬ		
49	LX-BZ0093QSZZ		AC	DD		C	Screw ﾋﾞｽ		
50	PCOVP0148QSZZ		AK	DX		C	Thermostat cover ｻｰﾓｽﾀｯﾄｶﾊﾞｰ		
51	N XBBS730P06000	-	AC	DD		C	Screw(3×4) [From No.15] ﾋﾞｽ(3×4)		1st lot
	(Unit)								
901	DUNTW0782RSZZ		BW	RJ		E	Fusing unit(Include Block 18) (120V) 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 18 含む)		
	DUNTW0782RS12		BW	RJ		E	Fusing unit(Include Block 18) (230V) 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 18 含む)		
	DUNTW0782RS11		BW	RJ		E	Fusing unit(Include Block 18) (100V) 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 18 含む)		

17 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ 1(Fusing unit 1)

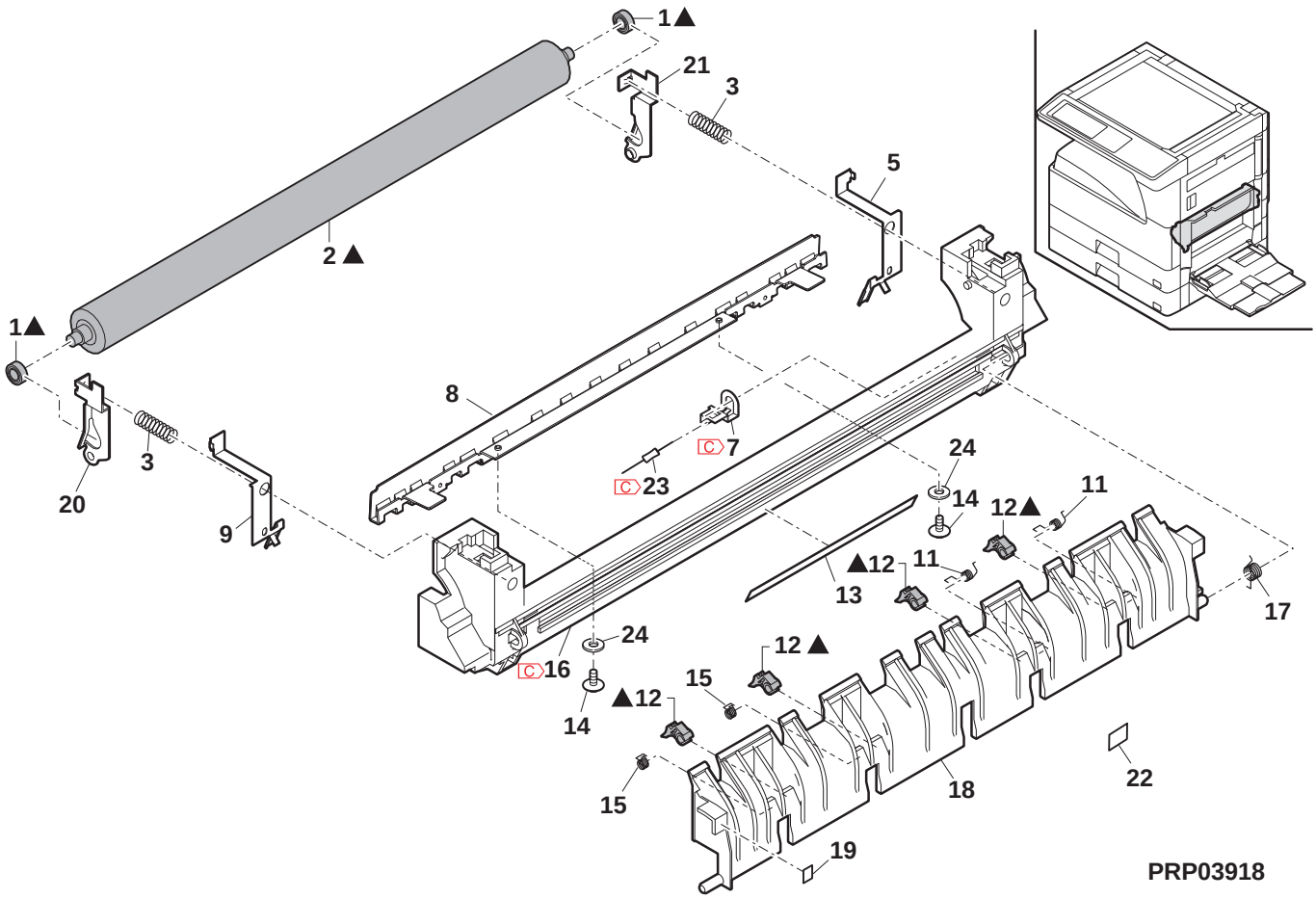




18 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ 2(Fusing unit 2)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	NBRGY0022QSZZ		AL	EB		A	Fusing pressure bearing	FU 加圧軸受		
2	NROLR0156QSZZ		BF	GN		A	Fusing roller	圧着ﾛｰﾗｰ		
3	MSPRC0324QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Fusing pressure spring(TL)	定着加圧 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
5	LPLTM0341QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Fusing earth plate(DR)	定着ｱｰｽ板		
7	C LPLTM0531QSZZ	-	AC	DJ		C	High resistor eatrh plate And3 [Missing parts code]	ﾊｲﾚｼﾞｱｰｽ板 And3		1st lot
8	PGiDH0140QSZZ		AY	FQ		A	Fusing front guide	定着前ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
9	LPLTM0340QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Fusing earth plate(DF)	定着ｱｰｽ板		
11	MSPRD0328QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Lower pawl spring R(TL)	下爪ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R		
12	PTME-0041QSZZ		AG	DS		A	Lower separate pawl	下剥離爪		
13	TCAUH0017QSZ1		AC	DJ		D	High temperature caution label (Except Japan)	高温注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
	TLABH0381QSZZ		AE	DJ		D	High temperature caution label (Japan)	高温注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
14	XBPSN30P08KS0		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
15	MSPRD0327QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Lower pawl spring F(TL)	下爪ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ F		
16	C LFRM-0072QSZ5	-	AT	EQ		D	Fusing lower frame [Missing parts code]	定着下ﾌﾚｰﾑ		1st lot
17	MSPRD0326QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Fusing rear lower guide spring	定着後下ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ 復帰ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
18	PGiDM0115QSZZ		AS	EQ		C	Fusing rear lower guide	定着後下ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
19	TLABH0289QSZZ		AA	DJ		D	Fusing green label	定着ｸﾞﾘｰﾝﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
20	MLEVF0111QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pressure lever F(AND2)	加圧ﾚﾊﾞｰF		
21	MLEVF0112QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pressure lever R(AND2)	加圧ﾚﾊﾞｰR		
22	TLABH0685QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	High temperature caution label (Except Japan)	高温注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
	TLABH0683QSZZ		AE	DJ		D	High temperature caution label (Japan)	高温注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
23	VRH-ST2HB507K	-	AD	DJ		C	Resistor(500MΩ) [Missing parts code]	抵抗 (500MΩ)		09/07 mid
24	XWHS740-08090		AA	DD		C	Washer	ﾜｯｼｬｰ		
	(Unit)									
901	DUNTW0782RSZZ		BW	RJ		E	Fusing unit(Include Block 17)	(120V) 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 17 含む)		
	DUNTW0782RS12		BW	RJ		E	Fusing unit(Include Block 17)	(230V) 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 17 含む)		
	DUNTW0782RS11		BW	RJ		E	Fusing unit(Include Block 17)	(100V) 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 17 含む)		

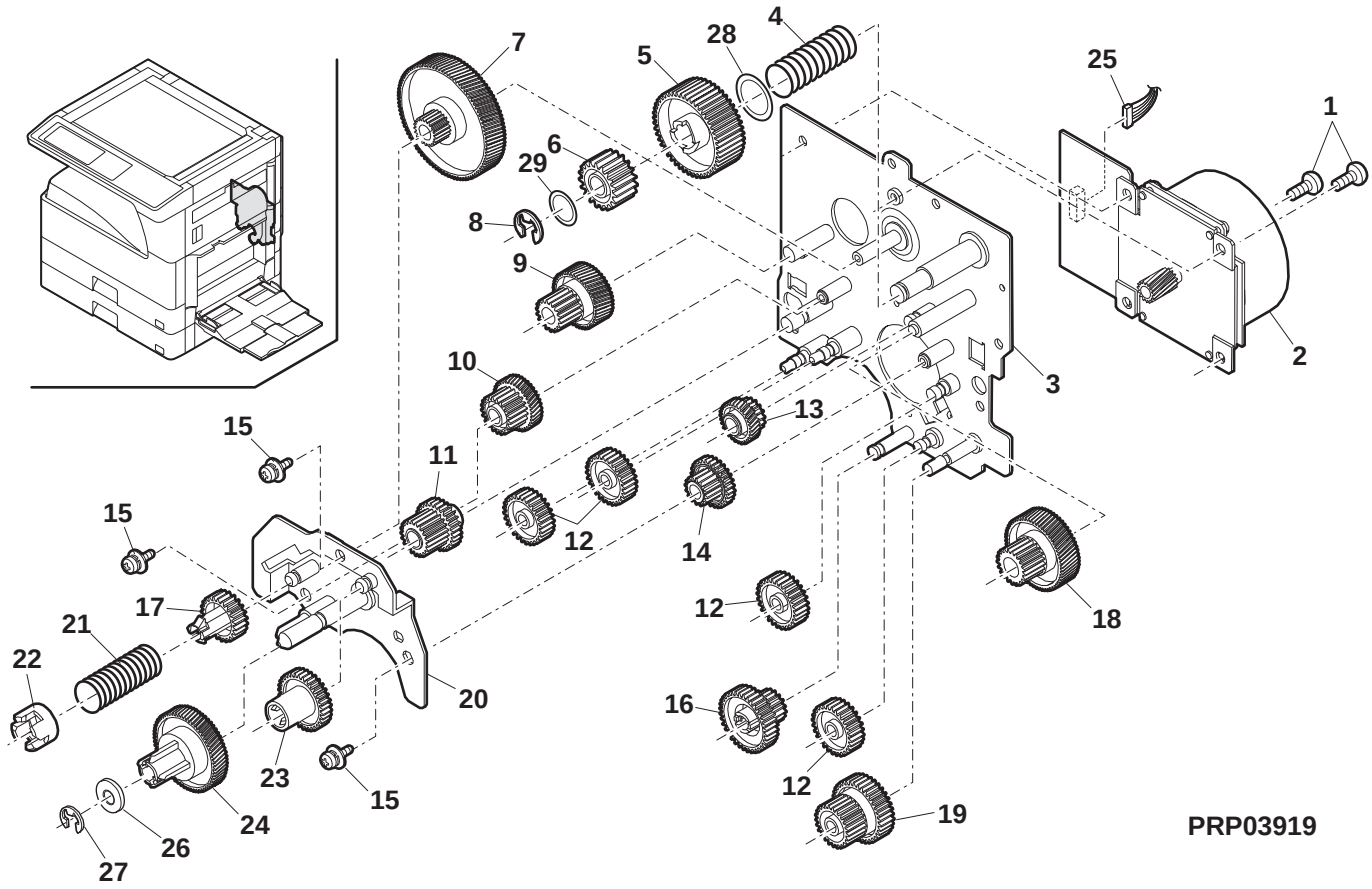
18 定着ﾕﾆｯﾄ 2(Fusing unit 2)



19 駆動ﾕﾆｯﾄ (Drive unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	XBPS740P08ES0		AB	DD		C	Screw(4×8ES) ﾋﾞｽ		
2	RMOTP0069QSPZ		BA	FX		B	Main motor ﾒｲﾝﾓｰﾀｰ		
3	CPLTM0160QS02		AU	FG		C	Main drive plate ﾒｲﾝ駆動板		
4	MSPRC0200QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Ratchet spring ﾗﾁｪｯﾄｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
5	NGERH0234QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Ratchet gear(49T) ﾗﾁｪｯﾄｷﾞﾔ		
6	NGERH0090QSZ1		AF	DS		C	Fusing drive gear(19T) 定着駆動ｷﾞﾔ		
7	NGERH0084QSZZ		AK	DX		C	Gear(94/21T) ｷﾞﾔ		
8	XRESP70-08000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E7) E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
9	NGERH0192QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(46/19T) ｷﾞﾔ		
10	NGERH0086QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(39/21T) [MX-M260/M260N/M260FP/M260FG, AR-5726] ｷﾞﾔ		
	NGERH0190QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Gear(39/19T) [MX-M310/M310N/M310FP/M310FG, AR-5731] ｷﾞﾔ		
11	NGERH0087QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Gear(30/21T) [MX-M260/M260N/M260FP/M260FG, AR-5726] ｷﾞﾔ		
	NGERH0189QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(30/21T) [MX-M310/M310N/M310FP/M310FG, AR-5731] ｷﾞﾔ		
12	NGERH0010QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(28T) ｷﾞﾔ		
13	NGERH0092QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(30/16T) ｷﾞﾔ		
14	NGERH0093QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(28/16T) ｷﾞﾔ		
15	XBPS730P06KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×6KS) ﾋﾞｽ		
16	NGERH0095QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Gear ｷﾞﾔ		
17	NGERH0191QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	MG gear MG ｷﾞﾔ		
18	NGERH0186QSZZ		AH	DX		C	N gear(58/21T) N ｷﾞﾔ		
19	NGERH0096QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Gear(37/25T) ｷﾞﾔ		
20	CPLTM0161QS02		AP	EQ		C	Sub drive plate ｻﾌﾞ駆動板		
21	MSPRC0262QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	MG spring MG ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
22	NCPL-0009QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	MG coupling MG ｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
23	NGERH0091QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Coupling gear(34T) ｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞｷﾞﾔ		
24	CGERH0204RS51		AX	FQ		C	Drum coup gear ﾄﾞﾗﾑｶｯﾌﾟｷﾞﾔ		
25	DHAi-0602QSPZ		AE	DS		C	AN2R main motor harness AN2R ﾒｲﾝﾓｰﾀｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
26	LX-WZ0012QSZZ		AB	DD		C	Poly slider AND2 ﾎﾟﾘｽﾗｲﾀﾞｰAND2		
27	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5) E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
28	LX-WZ0476FCZZ		AC	DD		C	Poly slider ﾎﾟﾘｽﾗｲﾀﾞｰ		
29	LX-WZ0407FCZZ		AB	DD		C	Poly slider ﾎﾟﾘｽﾗｲﾀﾞｰ		
	(Unit)								
901	CPLTM0160RS59		BH	HC		E	Drive unit [MX-M260/M260N/M260FP/M260FG, AR-5726] 駆動ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CPLTM0160RS60		BH	HC		E	Drive unit [MX-M310/M310N/M310FP/M310FG, AR-5731] 駆動ﾕﾆｯﾄ		

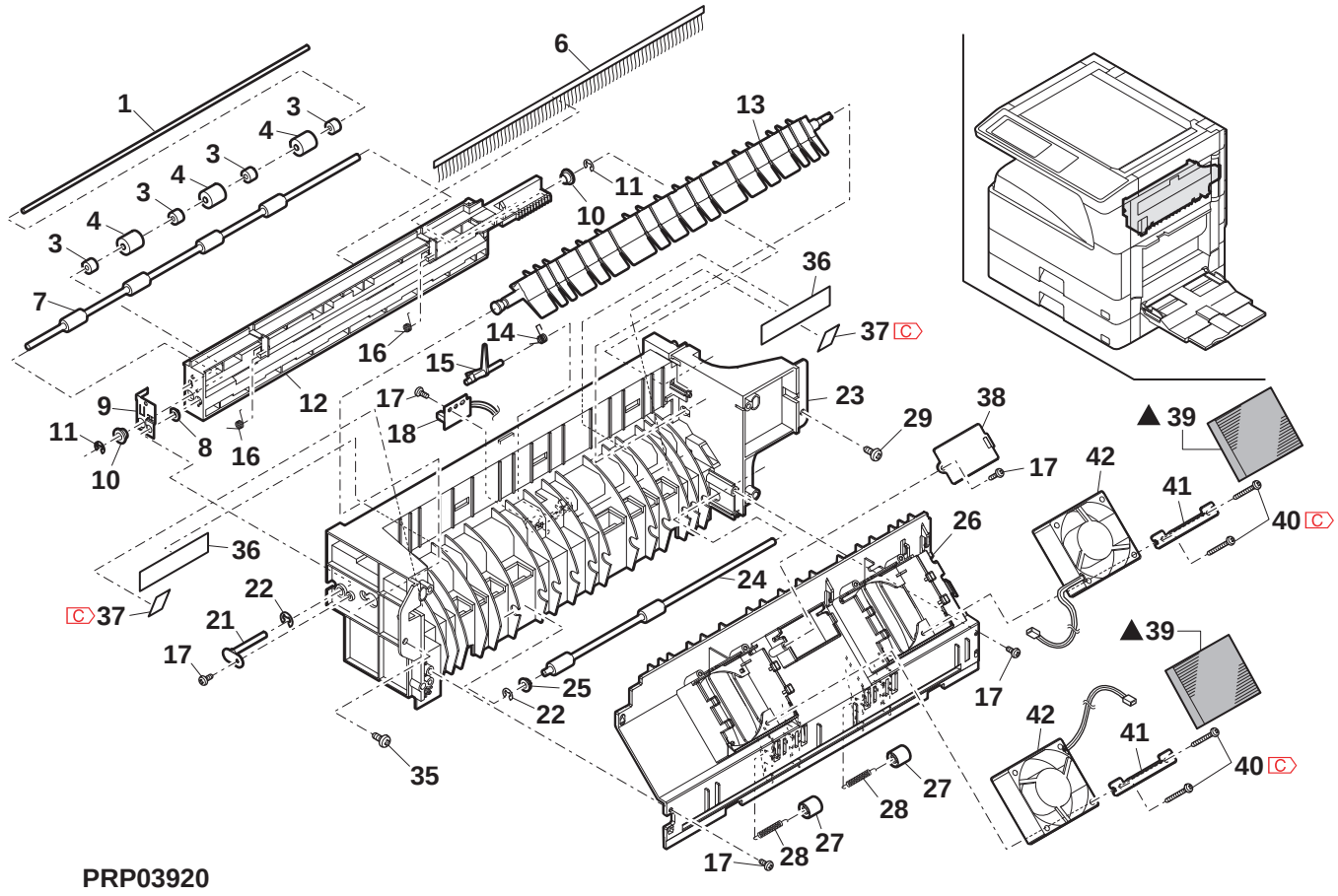
19 駆動ユニット (Drive unit)



20 第一排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ 1(1st delivery paper unit 1)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	NSFTZ0042QSZ1		AE	DS		C	Delivery sub roller shaft 排紙従動ﾛｰﾗｰ軸		
3	NRÖLP0049QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery sub roller 排紙従動ﾛｰﾗｰ		
4	NRÖLP0111QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Delivery sub roller(Large) 排紙従動ﾛｰﾗｰ(大)		
6	PBRSR0019QSZZ		AK	DX		B	Discharger brush LP 除電ﾌﾞﾗｼ LP		
7	NRÖLR0114QSZZ		AR	EZ		C	Delivery roller C 排紙ﾛｰﾗｰ C		
8	NBRGY2122SCZZ		AB	DD		C	Transport roller bearing 搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ軸受		
9	LPLTM0195QSZ2		AC	DJ		C	Delivery earth plate A 排紙ｱｰｽ板 A		
10	NBRGM0501FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Bearing 軸受		
11	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5) E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
12	LHLDZ0058QSZ3		AQ	EQ		C	Delivery roller holder 排紙ﾛｰﾗｰﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
13	LPLTP0185QSZ2		AL	EB		C	Delivery change gate 排紙切替ｹﾞｰﾄ		
14	MSPRD0224QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Delivery actuator spring 排紙ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
15	MLEVP0055QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Delivery actuator 排紙ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
16	MSPRT0197QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Delivery sub spring 排紙従動 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
17	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
18	CPWBF0222QSE3		AK	EB		E	Sensor PWB ｾﾝｻｰ基板		
21	CSFTZ0023QS04		AE	DS		C	Shifter shaft (North America) ｼﾌﾀｰｽﾗｽﾄ軸		
	CSFTZ0023QS01		AH	DX		C	Shifter shaft (Except North America) ｼﾌﾀｰｽﾗｽﾄ軸		
22	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4) E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
23	LFRM-0038QSZ5		AZ	FX		C	Delivery frame 排紙ﾌﾚｰﾑ		
24	NRÖLR0051QSZ1		AL	EB		C	DUP delivery roller DUP 排紙ﾛｰﾗｰ		
25	LBSHZ0303FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	M bushing C M ﾌﾞｯｼﾝｸﾞ C		
26	PGiDM0165QSZ1		AR	EQ		C	Delivery upper paper guide 排紙上 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
27	NRÖLP1122FCZZ		AF	DS		C	PS upper roller PS 上ﾛｰﾗｰ		
28	MSPRT0229GCAZ		AC	DJ		C	FU spring R FU ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R		
29	XHBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10) ﾋﾞｽ		
35	LX-BZ0780FCPZ		AC	DD		C	Screw ﾋﾞｽ		
36	PSHEZ0650QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Delivery hole sheet B 排紙孔ﾏｲﾗｰ B		
37	◇C◇ PSHEZ0649QSZZ	-	AA	DJ		C	Delivery hole sheet A [Missing parts code] 排紙孔ﾏｲﾗｰ A		1st lot
38	PSHEZ0655QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Delivery fan connector sheet 排紙ﾌｧﾝｺﾈｸﾀｼｰﾄ		
39	PFiLZ0017QSZ1		AP	EQ		A	Ozone filter ｵｿﾞﾝﾌｨﾙﾀｰ		
40	◇C◇ LX-BZ0099QSZZ	-	AB	DD		C	Screw [Missing parts code] ﾋﾞｽ		1st lot
41	LPLTM0509QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	OF fixing plate OF 押えﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
42	NFANP0020QSPZ		AP	EQ		B	Fan motor ANR2 ﾌｧﾝﾓｰﾀｰ ANR2		
	(Unit)								
901	CFRM-0038RS74		BP	LP		E	1st delivery unit(Without No.29,35 Include Block 21) (North America) 1st 排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.29,35 を除くﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 21 含む)		
	CFRM-0038RS75		BQ	LP		E	1st delivery unit(Without No.29,35 Include Block 21) (Japan) 1st 排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.29,35 を除くﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 21 含む)		
	◇C◇ CFRM-0038RS76	-	BQ	LP		E	1st delivery unit(Without No.29,35 Include Block 21) [Missing parts code](Except North America,Japan) 1st 排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.29,35 を除くﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 21 含む)		

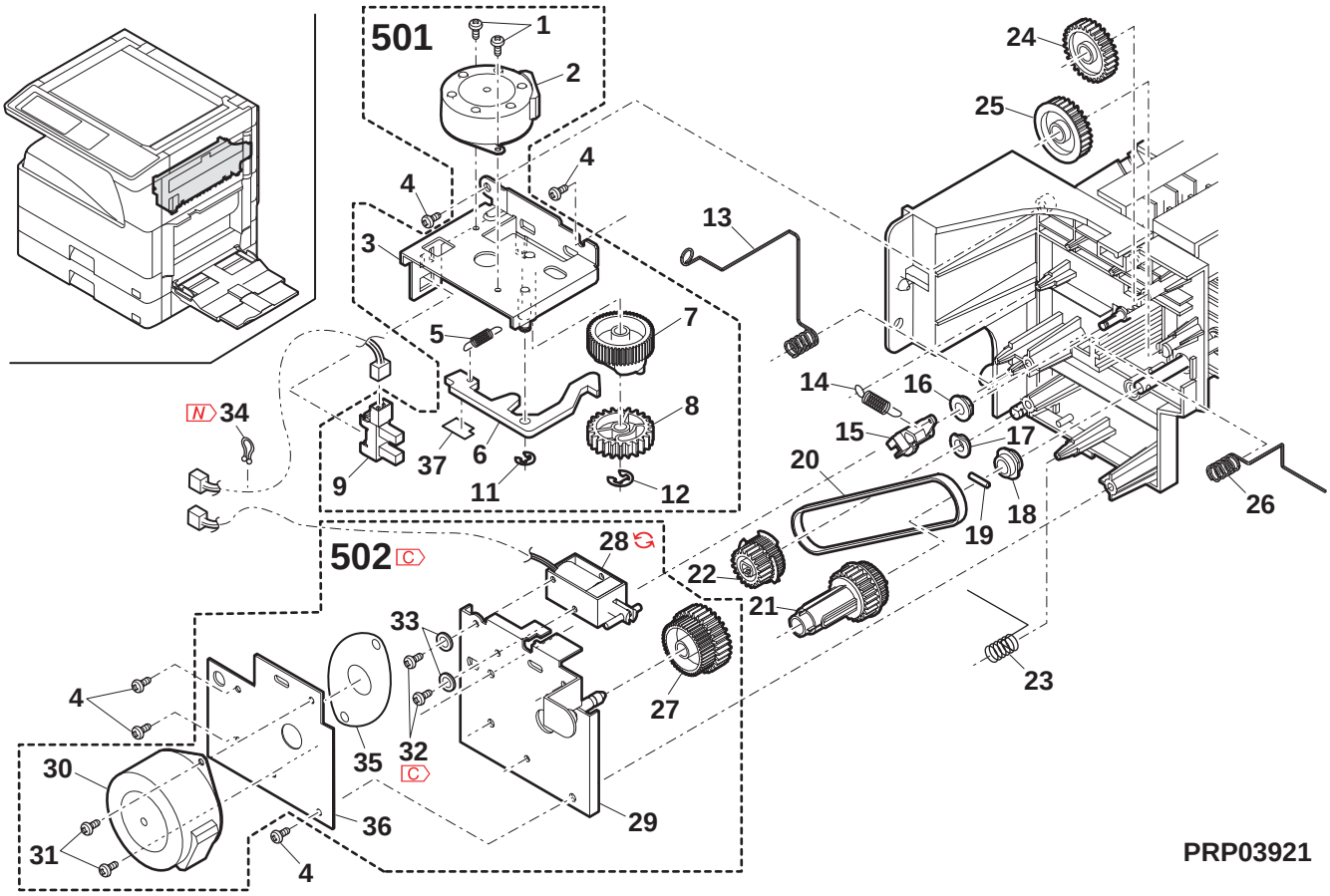
20 第一排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ 1(1st delivery paper unit 1)



21 第一排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ 2(1st delivery paper unit 2)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8) (Except North America) ﾋﾞｽ		
2	RMOTS0071QSPZ		BD	GJ		B	Shifter motor (Except North America) ｼﾌﾀｰﾓｰﾀｰ		
3	CPLTM0184QS03		AH	DX		C	Shifter drive plate (Except North America) ｼﾌﾀｰ駆動板		
4	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
5	MSPRD0225QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Stopper return spring (Except North America) ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰ復帰ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
6	LSTPP0003QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Shifter stopper (Except North America) ｼﾌﾀｰｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰ		
7	NGERH0068QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Shifter gear(50T) (Except North America) ｼﾌﾀｰｷﾞﾔ		
8	NGERH0067QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Shifter gear(24T) (Except North America) ｼﾌﾀｰｷﾞﾔ		
9	VHPGP1A71L3-18		AG	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1A71L3) (Except North America) ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
11	XRESP30-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E3) (Except North America) E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
12	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4) (Except North America) E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
13	MSPRD0216QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Shifter earth spring ｼﾌﾀｰｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
14	MSPRT0217QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Gate return spring ｹﾞｰﾄ復帰ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
15	LBRC-0002QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Gate bracket ｹﾞｰﾄﾌﾞﾗｹｯﾄ		
16	LBSHZ0303FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	M ﾌﾞｯｼﾝｸﾞ C		
17	NBRGY2122SCZZ		AB	DD		C	Transport roller bearing 搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ軸受		
18	NBRGC0019QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Bearing(φ6) 軸受		
19	XPSSJ30-08000		AA	DD		C	Spring pin(φ3-8) ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
20	NBLTT0024QSZZ		AG	DS		B	Drive belt 240 駆動ﾍﾞﾙﾄ 240		
21	NGERH0080QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Delivery drive gear(25/31T) 排紙駆動ｷﾞﾔ		
22	NGERH0082QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	DUP delivery gear(20/31T) DUP 排紙ｷﾞﾔ		
23	MSPRD0198QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery earth spring B 排紙ｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ B		
24	NGERH0113QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Idle gear B(29T) ｱｲﾄﾞﾙｷﾞﾔ B		
25	NGERH0114QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Idle gear C(29T) ｱｲﾄﾞﾙｷﾞﾔ C		
26	MSPRD0196QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery earth spring A 排紙ｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ A		
27	NGERH0155QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(31/39T) ｷﾞﾔ		
28	RPLU-0027QSZZ		AU	EZ		B	Change gate solenoid 切替ｹﾞｰﾄｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		
	RPLU-0027QSPZ	1	AU	EZ		B	Change gate solenoid 切替ｹﾞｰﾄｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		09/09
29	CBRC-0004QS03		AF	DS		C	DUP motor fixing bracket DUP ﾓｰﾀｰ取付ﾌﾞﾗｹｯﾄ		
30	RMOTS0070QSPZ		BD	GJ		B	DUP motor DUP ﾓｰﾀｰ		
31	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
32	C XBBS726P03000	-	AA	DD		C	Screw(2.6×3) [Missing parts code] ﾋﾞｽ(2.6×3)		1st lot
33	XWHS730-05070		AA	DD		C	Washer ﾋﾗﾜｯｼｬ		
34	N LHLDW1334FCZZ	-	AA	DJ		C	Wire holder ｵﾒｶﾞﾛｯｸ		1st lot
35	PSHEZ0316QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Delivery motor sheet 排紙ﾓｰﾀｰｼｰﾄ		
36	PRDAZ0002QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Delivery motor radiation plate 排紙ﾓｰﾀｰ放熱板		
37	PSHEZ0341QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Shifter stop mylar (Except North America) ｼﾌﾀｰｽﾄｯﾌﾟﾏｲﾗｰ		
501	CPLTM0184RS54		AX	FG		E	Shifter unit (Except North America) ｼﾌﾀｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		
502	C CBRC-0004RS54	-	BA	FX		E	DUP motor fixing bracket unit [Missing parts code] DUP ﾓｰﾀｰ取付ﾌﾞﾗｹｯﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
	(Unit)								
901	CFRM-0038RS74		BP	LP		E	1st delivery unit(Include Block 20) (North America) 1st 排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ(ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 20 含む)		
	C CFRM-0038RS76	-	BQ	LP		E	1st delivery unit(Include Block 20) [Missing parts code] (Except North America,Japan) 1st 排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ(ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 20 含む)		1st lot

21 第一排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ 2(1st delivery paper unit 2)



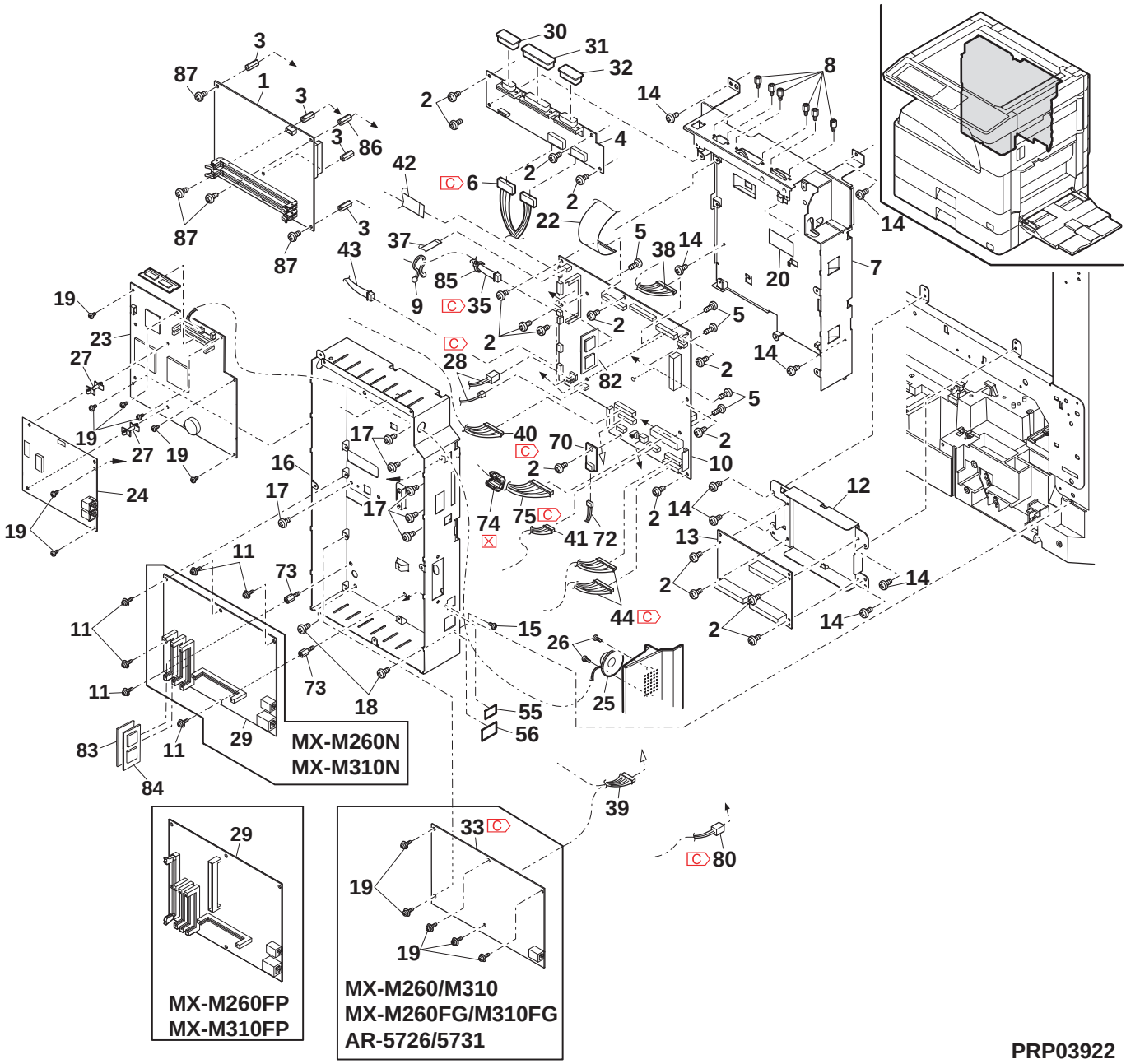
22 基板部 (PWB section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	CPWBX0136QS3L		CB	TX		E	IMC PWB [MX-M260/M260N/M260FP/M260FG, AR-5726] IMC 基板		
	CPWBX0136QS3M		CB	TX		E	IMC PWB [MX-M310/M310N/M310FP/M310FG, AR-5731] IMC 基板		
2	XBBS730P08000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
3	PSPAB0039QSZZ		AG	DJ		C	Spacer ｽﾍﾟｰｻｰ		
4	CPWBF0235QSE1		BB	GD		E	Option interface PWB ｵﾌﾟｼｮﾝ中継基板		
5	XBBS830P08000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
6	◇C DHAi-0611QSPZ	-	AV	FG		C	AN2R MCU-OP interface harness [Missing parts code] AN2R MCU-OP 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
7	LHLDZ0062QSZ2		AT	EZ		C	MCU PWB fixing plate MCU 基板 取付板		
8	LX-BZ0090QSPZ		AE	DD		C	Hexagon screw 6 角ﾋﾞｽ		
9	LHLDW0086QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Harness ring LPD ﾊｰﾈｽﾘﾝｸﾞ LPD		
10	CPWBX0233QS31		CD	UD		E	MCU PWB [MX-M260 North America] MCU 基板		
	CPWBX0233QS32		CD	UD		E	MCU PWB [MX-M310 North America] MCU 基板		
	CPWBX0233QS33		CD	UD		E	MCU PWB [MX-M260/M260N/M260FP /M260FG Except North America] MCU 基板		
	CPWBX0233QS34		CD	UD		E	MCU PWB [MX-M310/M310N/M310FP /M310FG Except North America] MCU 基板		
	CPWBX0233QS35		CC	UB		E	MCU PWB [AR-5726] MCU 基板		
	CPWBX0233QS36		CC	UB		E	MCU PWB [AR-5731] MCU 基板		
11	XBPS730P06KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×6KS) ﾋﾞｽ		
12	LHLDZ0071QSZZ		AG	DX		C	Mother board holder ﾏｻﾞｰﾎﾞｰﾄﾞﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
13	CPWBN0137QSE1		AZ	FX		E	Mother board ﾏｻﾞｰﾎﾞｰﾄﾞ		
14	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
15	LX-BZ0082QSPZ		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
16	LHLDZ0070QSZ3		AW	FG		C	OP PWB holder OP 基板ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
17	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
18	XEBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10) ﾋﾞｽ		
19	XBPS730P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8KS) ﾋﾞｽ		
20	PSHEZ0269QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	CCD harness sheet CCD ﾊｰﾈｽｼｰﾄ		
22	DHAi-0345QSZZ		AG	DX		C	CCD harness CCD ﾊｰﾈｽ		
23	CPWBX0140QS3K		CM	UW		E	FAX main PWB (Japan) FAX ﾒｲﾝ基板		
24	CPWBN0174QS31		BV	MW		E	LIU PWB (Japan) LIU 基板		
25	RSPA00001QSPZ		AH	DX		B	Speaker (Japan) ｽﾋﾟｰｶｰ		
26	XEPS730P06X00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×6) (Japan) ﾋﾞｽ		
27	LSUPP0001QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Spacer(WLS18-0) ｽﾍﾟｰｻｰ		
28	◇C DHAi-0606QSPZ	-	BT	MW		C	ILSW interface harness 2 [Missing parts code] ILSW中継ﾊｰﾈｽ2		1st lot
29	CPWBX0202RS55		BZ	TR		E	PCL PWB [MX-M260N/M310N] PCL 基板		
	CPWBX0202RS54		CA	TR		E	PCL PWB [MX-M260FP/M310FP] PCL 基板		
30	PCAPH0018QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	15P protect cap 15P 保護ｷｬｯﾌﾟ		
31	PCAPH0019QSZZ		AE	DJ		D	25P protect cap (Except North America,Japan,Argentina) 25P 保護ｷｬｯﾌﾟ		
32	PCAPH0017QSZZ		AC	DJ		D	9P protect cap 9P 保護ｷｬｯﾌﾟ		
33	◇C CPWBN0135QS34	-	BS	MW		E	SPLC PWB [Missing parts code] [MX-M260/M310/M260FG/M310FG,AR-5726/5731] SPLC 基板		1st lot
35	◇C DHAi-0591QSP1	-	BE	GN		C	1st delivery harness [Missing parts code] (North America) 1st 排紙ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
	DHAi-0601QSP1		BE	GN		C	1st delivery harness (Except North America) 1st 排紙ﾊｰﾈｽ		
37	DHAi-0200QSZZ		AS	EZ		C	CL harness CL ﾊｰﾈｽ		
38	DHAi-0347QSPZ		AN	EQ		C	Optical sensor harness (Inch Series) 光学ｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
	DHAi-0346QSPZ		AP	EQ		C	Optical sensor harness (AB Series) 光学ｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
39	DHAi-0506QSPZ		AQ	EQ		C	LSU interface harness LSU 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		
40	◇C DHAi-0593QSPZ	-	BF	GN		C	Drive/Manual paper feed interface harness [Missing parts code] 駆動 / 手差し 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
41	DHAi-0350QSPZ		AG	DX		C	Cassette sensor PWB harness ｶｾｯﾄｾﾝｻｰ 基板ﾊｰﾈｽ		
42	DHAi-0610QSP1		BF	GN		C	Operation PWB FFC 操作基板 FFC		
43	DHAi-0381QSPZ		AH	DX		C	Fusing interface harness 定着中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		
44	◇C DHAi-0594QSPZ	-	BG	GT		C	AN2R power supply harness [Missing parts code] AN2R 電源ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
55	TLABH0533QSZZ		AB	DJ		D	USB label AND USB ﾗﾍﾞﾙ AND		
56	TLABH0534QSZZ		AB	DJ		D	NIC label AND [Except MX-M260FG/M310FG] NIC ﾗﾍﾞﾙ AND		
70	RDTCH0161FCP1		AV	FG		B	Temperature humidity sensor 温度湿度ｾﾝｻｰ		
72	DHAi-0595QSPZ		AE	DS		C	Temperature humidity sensor harness 温度湿度ｾﾝｻｰ ﾊｰﾈｽ		
73	LSUPM0002QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Support post [MX-M260N/M310N/M260FP/M310FP] ｻﾎﾟｰﾄﾎﾟｽﾄ		
74	RCORF0046FCZZ		AH	DX		C	Core ｺｱ		
	☒ RCORF0046FCZZ	-	AH	DX		C	Core ｺｱ		1st lot
75	◇C DHAi-0597QSP1	-	BF	GN		C	MCU-casette harness [Missing parts code] MCU- ｶｾｯﾄﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
80	◇C DHAi-0590QSPZ	-	BT	NE		C	DV interface harness [Missing parts code] DV 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
82	VHi29L1607DQS		BB	GD		B	MCU ROM [MX-M260 North America] MCU ROM		
	VHi29L1607EQS		BB	GD		B	MCU ROM [MX-M310 North America] MCU ROM		
	VHi29L1607QQS		BA	FX		B	MCU ROM [MX-M260/M260N Except North America] MCU ROM		
	VHi29L1607PQS		BA	FX		B	MCU ROM [MX-M310/M310N Except North America] MCU ROM		
	VHi29L1607TQS		BA	FX		B	MCU ROM [MX-M260FG/M260FP] MCU ROM		
	VHi29L1607UQS		BA	FX		B	MCU ROM [MX-M310FG/M310FP] MCU ROM		
	VHi29L1608MQS		BA	FX		B	MCU ROM [AR-5726] MCU ROM		
83	VHi29L12856QS		BH	HC		B	PCL PRGDIMM [MX-M260N/M310N Philippines] PCL PRGDIMM		
	VHi29L12858QS		BH	HC		B	PCL PRGDIMM [MX-M260N/M310N Except Philippines] PCL PRGDIMM		
	VHi29L12854QS		BH	HC		B	PCL PRGDIMM [MX-M260FP/M310FP] PCL PRGDIMM		

22 基板部 (PWB section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
84	VHi29L32077QS		AZ	FQ		B	PCL BOTDIMMJ [MX-M260N/M310N Philippines] PCL BOTDIMMJ		
	VHi29L32079QS		AZ	FX		B	PCL BOTDIMMJ [MX-M260N/M310N Except Philippines] PCL BOTDIMMJ		
	VHi29L64012QS		BD	GN		B	PCL BOTDIMMJ [MX-M260FP/M310FP] PCL BOTDIMMJ		
85	LBNDJ0013FCZ1		AE	DJ		C	Band ﾊﾞﾝﾄﾞ		
86	PSPAN0025QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Spacer ｽﾍﾟｰｻｰ		
87	LX-BZ0024QSZZ		AA	DD		C	Screw ﾋﾞｽ		

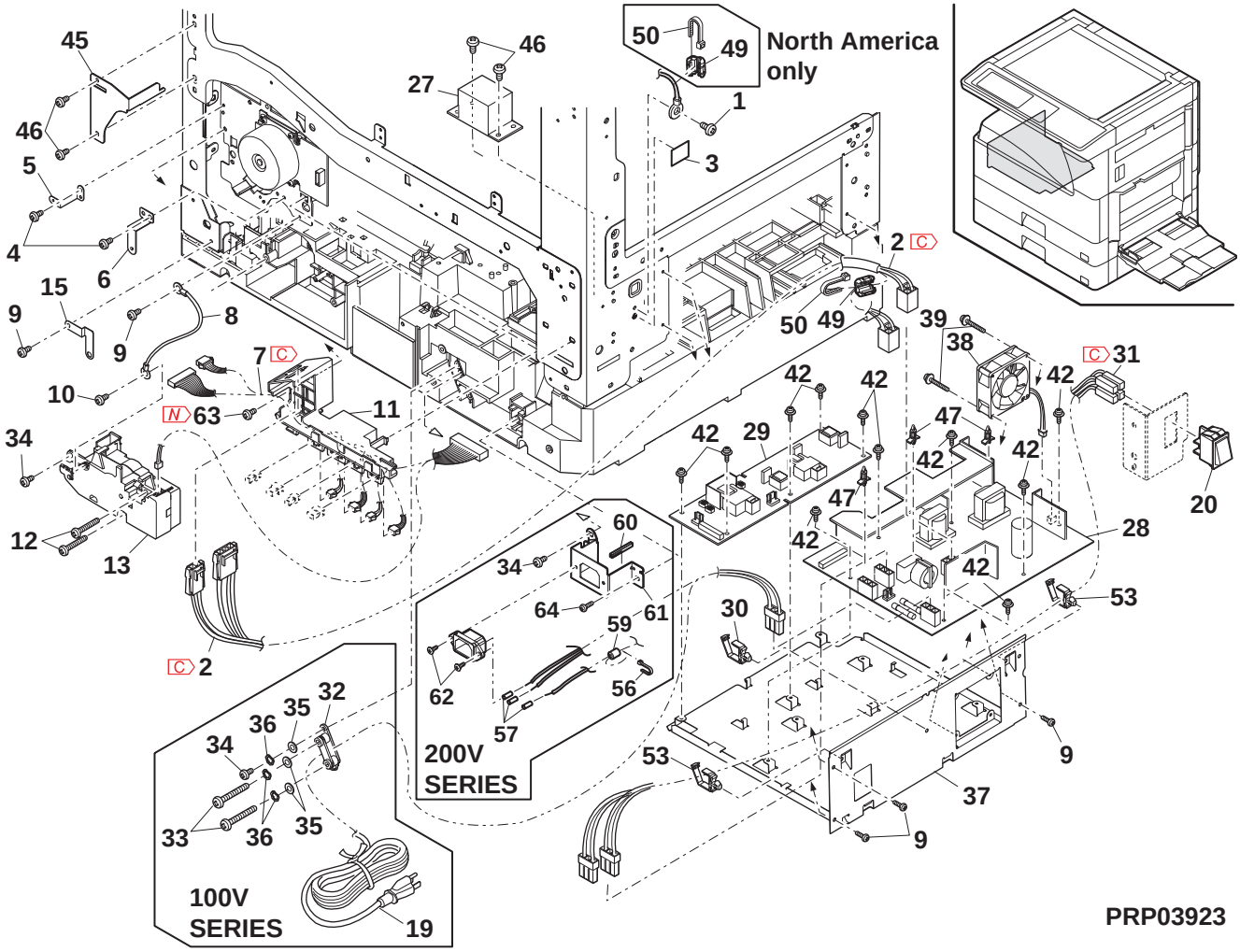
22 基板部 (PWB section)



23 後ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Rear frame section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	XBPSN40P06K00		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×6K) ﾋﾞｽ		
2	C DHAi-0596QSPZ	-	BT	MW		C	AN2R HL interface harness [Missing parts code] AN2R HL 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
3	TLABZ4868FCZ1		AB	DJ		D	Earth label (200V Series) ｱｰｽﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
4	XHBS730P06000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×6) ﾋﾞｽ		
5	LPLTM0162QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Drive earth plate 駆動ｱｰｽ板		
6	LPLTM0252QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed earth plate LP 給紙ｱｰｽ板 LP		
7	C DHAi-0593QSPZ	-	BF	GN		C	Drive/Manual paper feed interface harness [Missing parts code] 駆動 / 手差し 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
8	DHAi-0378QSPZ		AC	DJ		C	Cassette earth harness ｶｾｯﾄｱｰｽﾊｰﾈｽ		
9	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
10	XEBS740P30000		AC	DD		C	Screw(4×30) ﾋﾞｽ		
11	PGiDM0184QSZ1		AH	DX		C	Harness guide ﾊｰﾈｽｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
12	XEBS740P30000		AC	DD		C	Screw(4×30) ﾋﾞｽ		
13	CDAiU0024RS57		AZ	FQ		E	1st lift up unit 1st ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ		
15	LPLTM0249QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	2nd earth plate 2nd ｱｰｽ板		
⚠	QACCD7713QCPZ		AT	EZ		B	AC cord (North America) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
⚠	QACCB7623QCPZ		BB	GD		B	AC cord (U.kingdom,UAE,Yemen,Oman,Qutar, Kuwait,Bahrain) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
⚠	QACCVR621QCPZ		AQ	FQ		B	AC cord (Germany,Switzerland,Europe,East Europe, Algeria,Iran,Egypt,Syria,Tunisa,Nigeria, West Africa,Morocco,Jordan,Lebanon) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
⚠	QACCZR626QCPZ		BB	GD		B	AC cord (Philippines) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
⚠	QACCZR941QCPZ		BB	FX		B	AC cord (Thailand,Indonesia) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
⚠	QACCB9521QCZZ		AW	FG		B	AC cord (India,Special country,Malaysia,Singapore) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
⚠	QACCJ6413QCPA		AY	FQ		B	AC cord (Japan) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
⚠	QACCLR624QCPZ		BA	FX		B	AC cord (Australia,New Zealand) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
⚠	QACCR7621QCZZ		AZ	FQ		B	AC cord (Argentina) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ		
19	QPLGA4171CCPZ		AR	EQ		B	Plug (India) ﾌﾟﾗｸﾞ		
	QPLGA0001QCZZ		AN	EQ		B	Plug (Special country) ﾌﾟﾗｸﾞ		
	QPLGA0009QCPZ		AR	EQ		B	Plug (Malaysia,Singapore) ﾌﾟﾗｸﾞ		
	PHÖG-1023CCZZ		AB	DD		B	Plug protector (India,Malaysia,Singapore) ﾌﾟﾗｸﾞ用保護		
	TCAUS0009QSZZ		AF	DS		D	LAG Plug caution label (Argentina) LAG ﾌﾟﾗｸﾞ 注意ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		
20	QSW-C9295QCPZ		AL	EB		B	Power supply switch(AJ8W200BF) 電源ｽｲｯﾁ		
21	QSW-C9294QCZZ		AF	DS		B	Dehumidify heater switch (Japan) 除湿ﾋｰﾀｰｽｲｯﾁ		
22	DHAi-0589QSPZ		BS	MW		C	Dehumidify heater switch harness (Japan) 除湿ﾋｰﾀｰ ｽｲｯﾁﾊｰﾈｽ		
23	DHAi-0545QSPZ		AH	DX		C	Dehumidify heater separate harness (Japan) 除湿ﾋｰﾀｰ 分岐ﾊｰﾈｽ		
27	RCiLZ0016QSZZ		BE	GN		C	Reactle (200V) ﾘｱｸﾄﾙ		
⚠	RDENC0052QSPZ		BZ	TF		E	Low voltage power supply unit (120V) 低圧電源ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
⚠ 28	RDENC0053QSPZ		BZ	TF		E	Low voltage power supply unit (230V) 低圧電源ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
⚠	RDENC0051QSPZ		BZ	TF		E	Low voltage power supply unit (100V) 低圧電源ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
⚠ 29	RDENU0058QSPZ		BN	LE		E	High voltage power supply unit 高圧電源ﾕﾆｯﾄ		
30	LHLDW1057FCZZ		AB	DD		C	Wire saddle(LWS-3S) ﾜｲﾔｰｻﾄﾞﾙ		
31	C DHAi-0588QSPZ	-	BF	GN		C	AC switch harness [Missing parts code] AC ｽｲｯﾁﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
32	LFiX-0016FCZZ		AD	DJ		C	AC cord fixing (100V Series) AC ｺｰﾄﾞ押え		
33	XEBS740P30000		AC	DD		C	Screw(4×30) ﾋﾞｽ		
34	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12) ﾋﾞｽ		
35	XWHS740-08100		AA	DD		C	Washer ﾋﾗﾜｯｼｬ		
36	XWSS740-10000		AA	DD		C	Washer ﾊﾞﾈﾜｯｼｬ		
37	LPLTM0349QSZZ		AS	EQ		C	Power supply fixing plate 電源取付板		
38	NFANP0020QSPZ		AP	EQ		B	P/S fan motor PS ﾌｧﾝﾓｰﾀｰ		
39	XBPS730P30KS0		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×30KS) ﾋﾞｽ		
42	XBPS730P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8KS) ﾋﾞｽ		
45	LPLTM0369QSZZ		AG	DS		C	Delivery support angle 排紙保持ｱﾝｸﾞﾙ		
46	XHBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10) ﾋﾞｽ		
47	LSUPP0133FCPZ		AC	DJ		C	PWB supporter 基板ｻﾎﾟｰﾀｰ		
49	RCÖRF0031QSPZ		AK	DX		C	Core ﾌｪﾗｲﾄｺｱ		
50	LBNDJ0013FCZ1		AE	DJ		C	Band 結束ﾊﾞﾝﾄﾞ		
53	LHLDW1154FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	Wire saddle(LWS5S2W) ﾜｲﾔｰｻﾄﾞﾙ		
56	LBNDJ0037FCZ1		AA	DJ		C	Band (200V Series) 結束ﾊﾞﾝﾄﾞ		
57	PTUBP0012QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Tube(F5×20) (200V Series) ﾁｭｰﾌﾞ		
59	RCÖRF0004QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Core (200V Series) ﾌｪﾗｲﾄｺｱ		
60	LBSHC0008QSPZ		AC	DJ		C	Edging(L=32) (200V Series) ｴｯｼﾞﾝｸﾞ		
61	LPLTM0478QSZZ		AF	DS		C	AC Inlet fixing plate (200V Series) AC ｲﾝﾚｯﾄ取付板		
62	XHSS730P06000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×6) (200V Series) ﾋﾞｽ		
63	N XEBS730P12000	-	AC	DD		C	Screw(3×12) ﾋﾞｽ		1st lot
64	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10) (200V Series) ﾋﾞｽ		

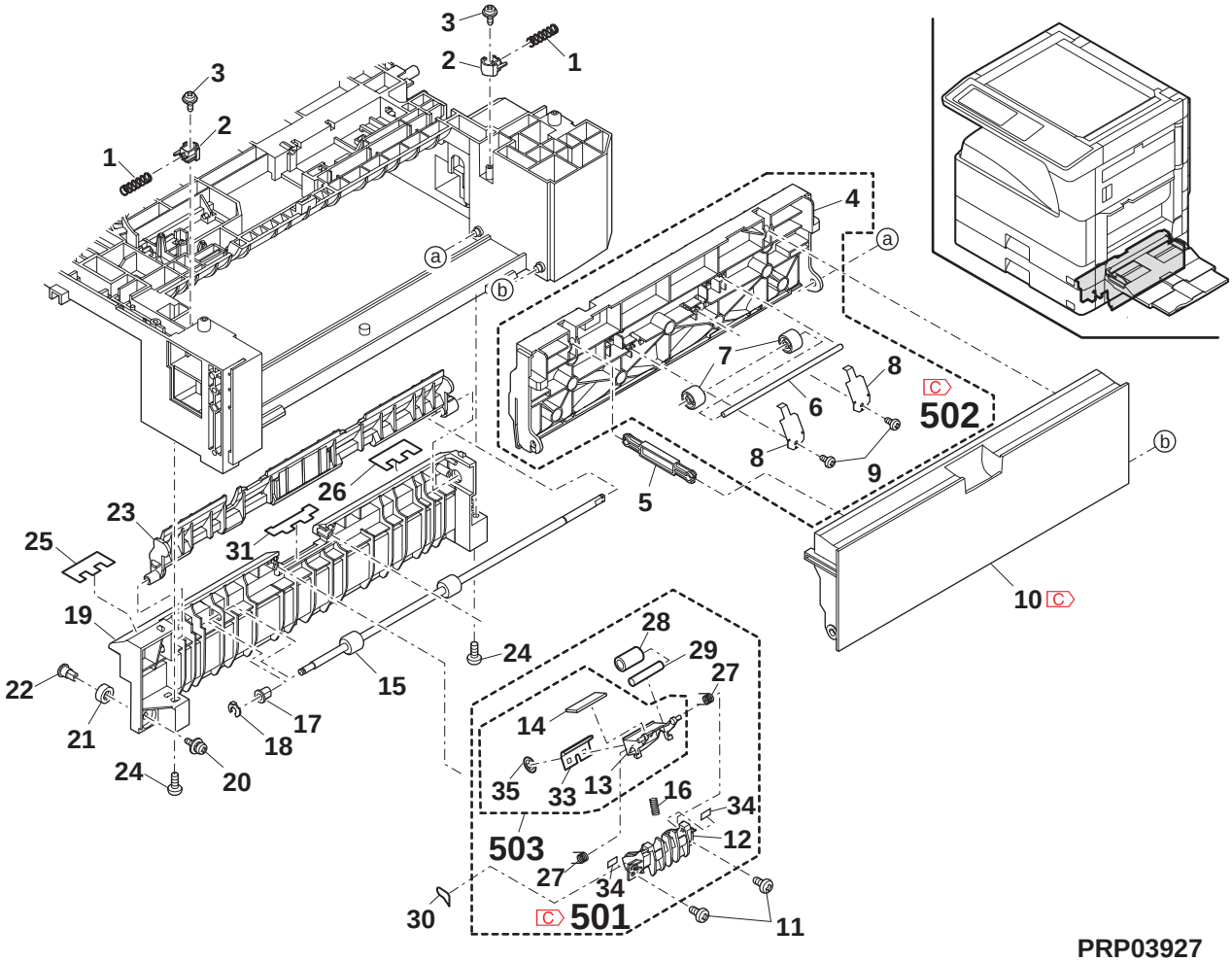
23 後ﾌﾚｰﾑ部 (Rear frame section)



27 2nd 搬送部 (2nd paper transfer section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION			TR No.	Effective time
1	MSPRC0378QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Lock spring		ﾛｯｸｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
2	MLOKZ0001QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper guide lock		ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾛｯｸ		
3	XEPS730P08X00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8X)		ﾋﾞｽ		
4	PGiDM0068QSZ1		AP	EG		C	Transport paper guide		搬送 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
5	MARMP0015QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	2nd door arm		2nd ﾄﾞｱｱｰﾑ		
6	NSFTZ0054QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Transport paper guide shaft		搬送 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｼｬﾌﾄ		
7	NROLP1060FCZZ		AF	DS		C	U-turn roller		U ﾀｰﾝﾛｰﾗｰ		
8	MSPRP0345QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Transport paper guide spring		搬送 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
9	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)		ﾋﾞｽ		
10	C GCOVA0026QSTC	-	AP	EQ		D	Right cover	[Missing parts code]	右ｶﾊﾞｰ		1st lot
11	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)		ﾋﾞｽ		
12	PCOVP0089QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	Plate cover		ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰ		
13	LPLTP0409QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Separator plate AND2		捌きﾌﾟﾚｰﾄAND2		
14	PSHEZ0515QSZZ		AG	DX		A	Separator sheet		捌きｼｰﾄ		
15	NROLR0130QSZZ		AL	EB		C	Transport roller		搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ		
16	MSPRC0270QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Separator plate spring		捌きﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
17	NBRGZ0503FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	Bearing		軸受		
18	LSTPP0011QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Resin E type ring		樹脂 E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
19	LRALP0009QSZ2		AP	EQ		C	Cassette rail R		ｶｾｯﾄﾚｰﾙ R		
20	XBPS730P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8KS)		ﾋﾞｽ		
21	NKOM-0005QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Cassette guide collar		ｶｾｯﾄｶﾞｲﾄﾞｺﾛ		
22	NSFTZ0048QSPZ		AF	DS		C	Cassette collar shaft		ｶｾｯﾄｺﾛ軸		
23	PGiDM0074QSZZ		AK	DX		C	2nd U-turn guide		2ndU ﾀｰﾝｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
24	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12)		ﾋﾞｽ		
25	PSHEZ0301QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Rail R side sheet F		ﾚｰﾙ R ｻｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄ F		
26	PSHEZ0302QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Rail R side sheet R		ﾚｰﾙ R ｻｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄ R		
27	MSPRD0287QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller spring		給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
28	NROLP0087QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller		給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ		
29	NSFTZ0101QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller shaft		給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ軸		
30	PSHEZ0356QSZ1		AE	DS		C	Plate cover sheet		ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰｼｰﾄ		
31	PSHEZ0347QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	2nd rail R sheet		2nd ﾚｰﾙ R ｼｰﾄ		
32	LPLTM0396QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Separator guide plate		捌きｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
33	PSPAZ0055QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Plate cover spacer		ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰ ｽﾍﾟｰｻｰ		
34	LX-WZ0064FCZZ		AA	DD		C	Push nut(M3)		ﾌﾟｯｼｭﾅｯﾄ		
501	C CCOVP0089RS55	-	AP	EQ		E	Plate cover unit	[Missing parts code]	ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
502	C CGiDM0068RS55	-	AU	EZ		E	Transport paper guide unit	[Missing parts code]	搬送 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
503	CPLTP0409RS51		AN	EG		C	Separation plate unit		分離ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ		

27 2nd 搬送部 (2nd paper transfer section)

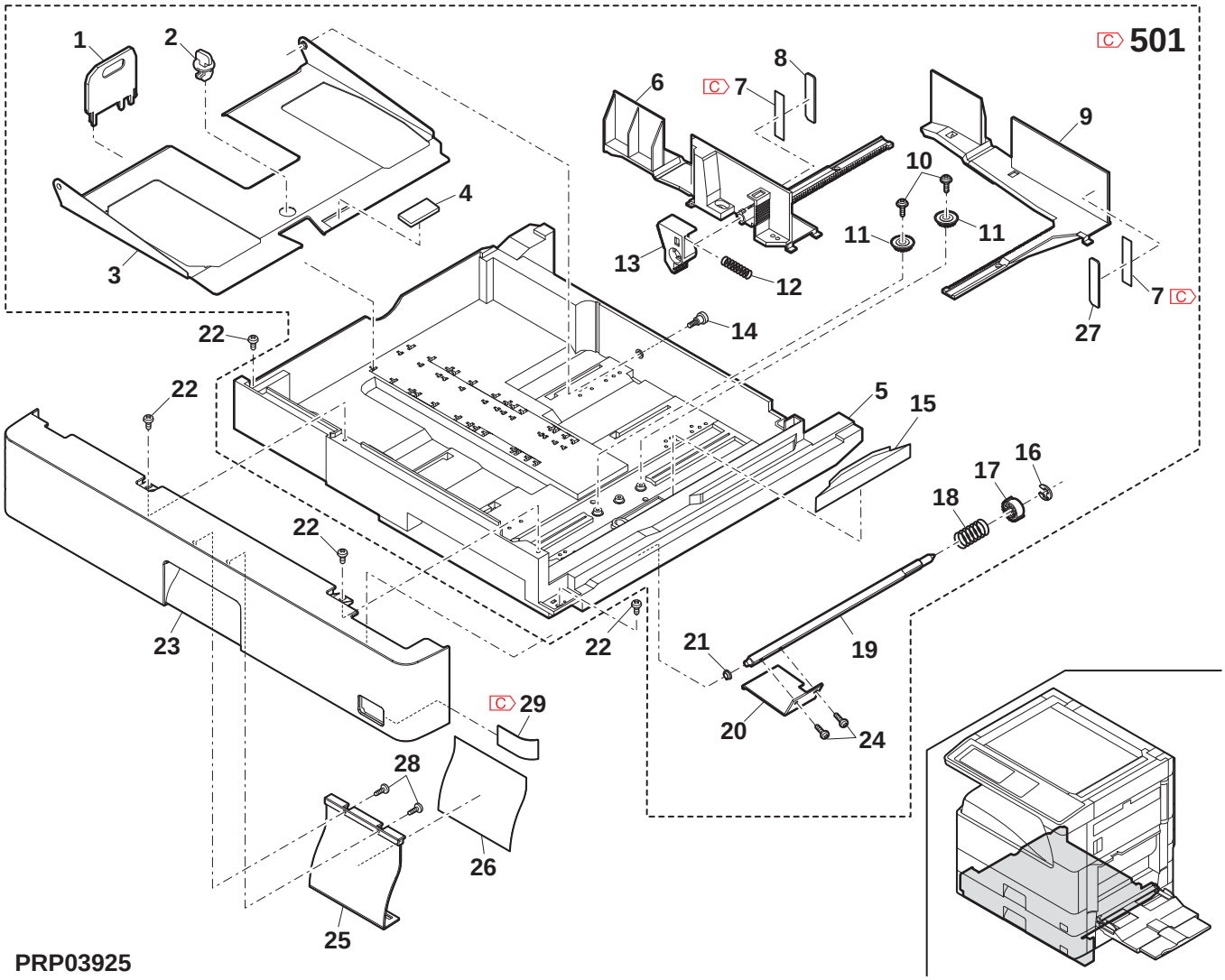


PRP03927

25 2nd 550 ｶｾｯﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ (2nd 550 cassette unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	ＬＰＬＴＰ０１５９ＱＳＺＺ		AD	DJ		C	Cassette rear edge plate	ｶｾｯﾄ後端板		
2	ＬＨＬＤＷ１２２６ＦＣＺＺ		AB	DJ		C	Turn fastener	ﾀｰﾝﾌｧｽﾅｰ		
3	ＬＰＬＴＭ０１７９ＱＳＺ１		AR	EQ		C	Rotation plate	回転板		
4	ＰＳＨＥＺ０２７４ＱＳＺＺ		AC	DJ		C	Rotation plate sheet	回転板ｼｰﾄ		
5	ＧＣＡＳＰ０００５ＱＳＺ４		BA	GD		D	550 cassette	550 ｶｾｯﾄ		
6	ＰＧｉＤＭ００７０ＱＳＺ１		AM	EG		C	Guide F	ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ F		
7	◇C◇ ＰＴＰＥ－００２１ＱＳＺ１	-	AA	DJ		C	GID tape [Missing parts code]	GID 両面ﾃｰﾌﾟ		1st lot
8	ＬＰＬＴＭ０１８１ＱＳＺ１		AB	DJ		C	Side plate guide F	側板ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ F		
9	ＰＧｉＤＭ００７１ＱＳＺＺ		AL	EB		C	Guide R	ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ R		
10	ＬＸ－ＢＺ１１４４ＦＣＰＺ		AA	DD		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
11	ＮＧＥＲＨ０１９３ＦＣＺＺ		AB	DD		C	UC manual paper feed gear	UC 手差しｷﾞﾔ		
12	ＭＳＰＲＣ２６３１ＦＣＺＺ		AC	DJ		C	Fusing pressure spring	定着加圧 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
13	ＭＬＥＶＰ０７５５ＦＣＺ１		AE	DJ		C	Side plate F lever	側板 F ﾚﾊﾞｰ		
14	ＬＸ－ＢＺ０８３３ＦＣＰＺ		AC	DD		C	Screw	ﾋﾞｽ		
15	ＣＳＨＥＺ０２４４ＱＳ０２		AE	DJ		C	2nd cassette sheet ASS'Y	2ndｶｾｯﾄｼｰﾄ組品		
16	ＸＲＥＳＰ７０－０８０００		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E7)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
17	ＮＧＥＲＨ０１０８ＱＳＺＺ		AD	DJ		C	Lift gear(22T)	ﾘﾌﾄｷﾞﾔ		
18	ＭＳＰＲＣ０３５４ＱＳＺＺ		AC	DJ		C	Lift gear spring	ﾘﾌﾄｷﾞﾔｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
19	ＮＳＦＴＺ００４７ＱＳＺ１		AK	EB		C	Lift shaft	ﾘﾌﾄｼｬﾌﾄ		
20	ＬＰＬＴＭ０１８０ＱＳＺ１		AE	DS		C	Lift plate	ﾘﾌﾄﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
21	ＮＢＲＧＰ００４１ＧＣＺＺ		AD	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
22	ＸＥＢＳ７４０Ｐ１００００		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
23	ＪＨＮＤＰ００１２ＱＳＺＺ		AU	EZ		C	2nd cassette panel AN2R	2nd ｶｾｯﾄﾊﾟﾈﾙ AN2R		
24	ＸＢＰＳ７４０Ｐ０８ＫＳ０		AB	DD		C	Screw(4×8KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
25	ＧＣＯＶ－０２８２ＦＣＺＺ		AH	DX		D	Cassette handle cover P2	ｶｾｯﾄ取手ｶﾊﾞｰ P2		
26	ＰＳＨＥＺ５９４８ＦＣＺＺ		AD	DJ		C	Cassette handle sheet P2	ｶｾｯﾄ取手ｼｰﾄ P2		
27	ＬＰＬＴＭ０２７７ＱＳＺＺ		AC	DJ		C	Side plate guide R	側板ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ R		
28	ＸＥＢＳ７３０Ｐ０８０００		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
29	◇C◇ ＴＣＡＤＺ０５４９ＱＳＺＺ	-	AE	DS		D	Size display card [Missing parts code](Inch Series)	ｻｲｽﾞ表示ｶｰﾄﾞ		1st lot
	ＴＣＡＤＺ０５５０ＱＳＺＺ		AE	DS		C	Size display label (AB Series except Japan)	ｻｲｽﾞ表示ｶｰﾄﾞ		
	ＴＣＡＤＺ０５５１ＱＳＺＺ		AE	DS		C	Size display label (Japan)	ｻｲｽﾞ表示ｶｰﾄﾞ		
501	◇C◇ ＣＣＡＳＰ０００５ＲＳ７９	-	BF	GN		E	2nd 550 cassette unit [Missing parts code]	2nd 550 ｶｾｯﾄ ﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
	(Unit)									
901	ＣＣＡＳＰ０００５ＲＳ５９		BK	HC		E	2nd 550 cassette unit(Without No.30)	2nd 550 ｶｾｯﾄ ﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.30 を除く)		

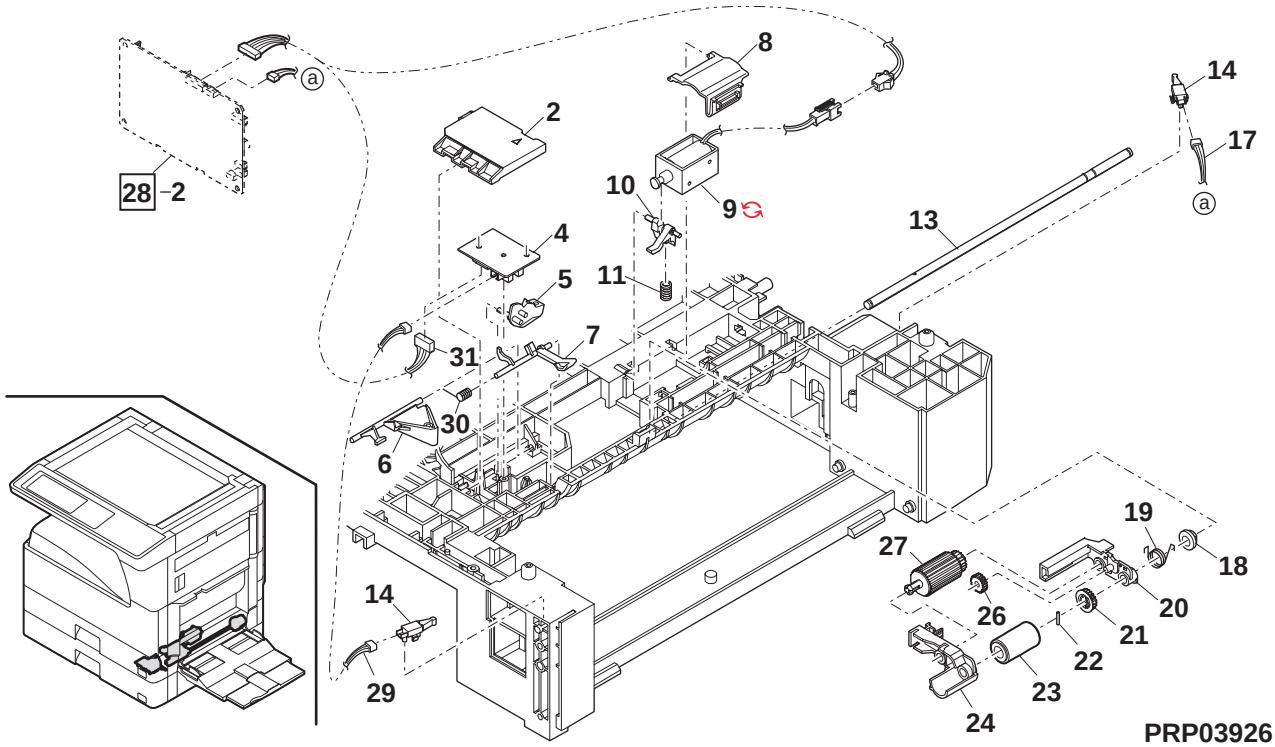
25 2nd 550 ｶｾｯﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ (2nd 550 cassette unit)



26 2nd 給紙部 (2nd paper feed section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
2	PCOVP0070QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	Sensor cover	ｾﾝｻｰｶﾊﾞｰ		
4	CPWBF0095QSE3		AP	EQ		E	2nd cassette sensor PWB	2nd ｶｾｯﾄｾﾝｻｰ基板		
5	MLEVP0063QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Upper limit detect actuator	上限検知ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
6	MLEVP0064QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper detect actuator	紙検知ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
7	MLEVP0062QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	P-IN detect actuator	入紙検知ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
8	PCOVP0064QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	Solenoid cover	ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞｶﾊﾞｰ		
9	RPLU-0026QSZ1		AR	EQ		B	Paper feed solenoid	給紙ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		
	RPLU-0026QSP1	1	AR	EQ		B	Paper feed solenoid	給紙ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		09/09
10	MARMP0026QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Solenoid arm	ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞｱｰﾑ		
11	MSPRC0209QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Solenoid spring	ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
13	NSFTZ0102QSZZ		AH	DX		C	2nd paper feed roller shaft	2nd 給紙ﾛｰﾗｰ軸		
14	QSW-B0017QSZZ		AF	DS		B	Tray detect switch	ﾄﾚｲ検知ｽｲｯﾁ		
17	DHAi-0397QSPZ		AD	DJ		C	Cassette detect interface harness	ｶｾｯﾄ検知中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		
18	NBRGC0100FCZ1		AC	DJ		C	Bearing 6	ﾍﾞｱﾘﾝｸﾞ 6		
19	MSPRD0389QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Pick up roller pressure spring	ﾋﾟｯｸｱｯﾌﾟﾛｰﾗｰ加圧ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
20	MARMP0021QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pick up arm R	ﾋﾟｯｸｱｯﾌﾟｱｰﾑ R		
21	NGERH0107QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed gear(20T)	給紙ｷﾞﾔ		
22	LPiN-0026MCZZ		AA	DD		C	Spring pin(φ2-8)	ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
23	NROLR0132QSZ1		AR	EQ		C	Paper feed roller AND2	給紙ﾛｰﾗｰ AND2		
24	MARMP0019QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pick up arm F	ﾋﾟｯｸｱｯﾌﾟｱｰﾑ F		
26	NGERH0990FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Gear(16T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
27	NROLR0133QSZZ		AM	EG		A	Pick up roller	ﾋﾟｯｸｱｯﾌﾟﾛｰﾗｰ		
29	DHAi-0394QSPZ		AD	DJ		C	Door open/close detect harness	ﾄﾞｱ開閉検知ﾊｰﾈｽ		
30	MSPRD0204QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed in detect actuator spring	入紙検知ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
31	DHAi-0473QSP1		AG	DX		C	Cassette sensor PWB harness	ｶｾｯﾄｾﾝｻｰ基板ﾊｰﾈｽ		

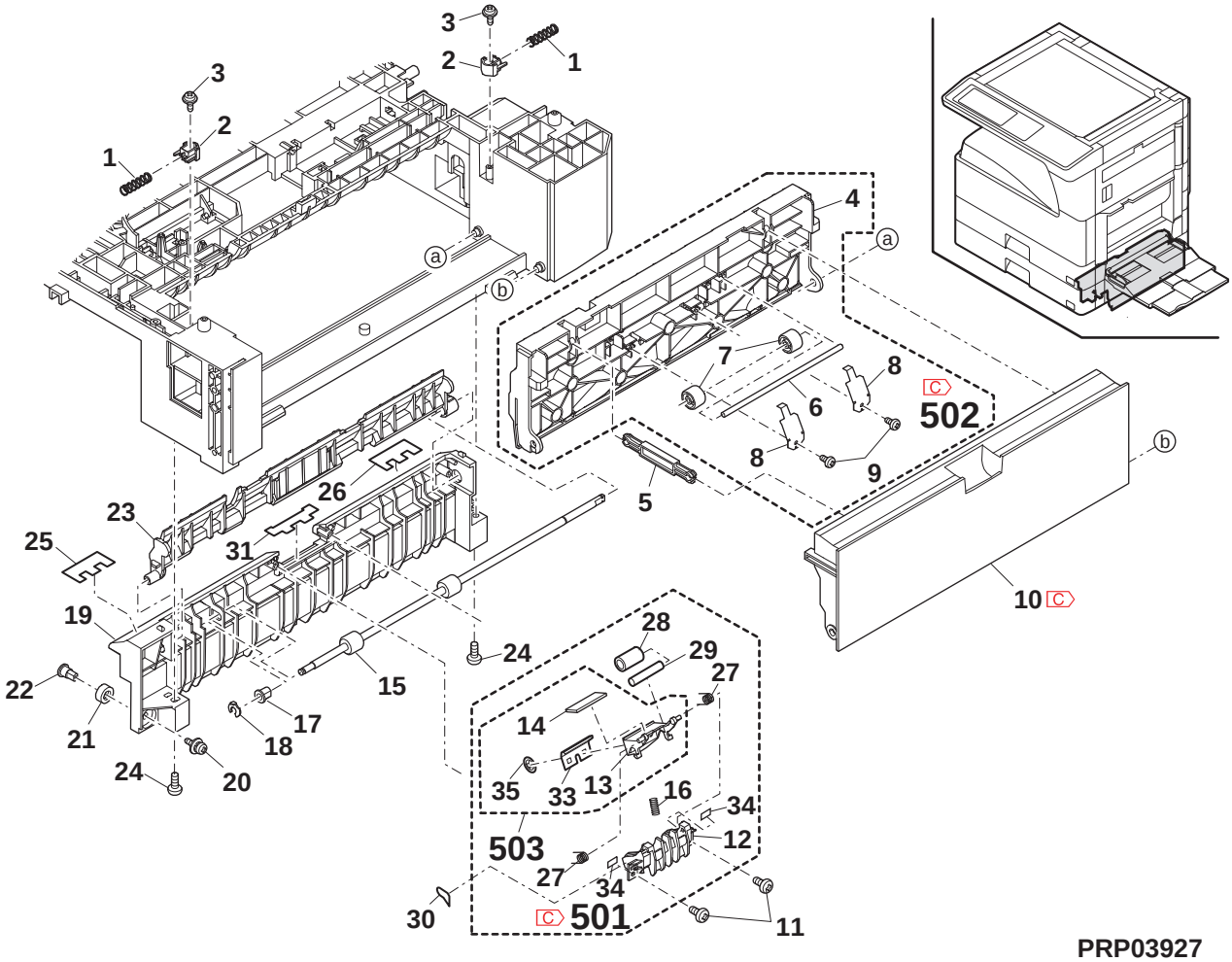
26 2nd 給紙部 (2nd paper feed section)



27 2nd 搬送部 (2nd paper transfer section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	MSPRC0378QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Lock spring	ﾛｯｸｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
2	MLOKZ0001QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper guide lock	ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾛｯｸ		
3	XEPS730P08X00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8X)	ﾋﾞｽ		
4	PGiDM0068QSZ1		AP	EG		C	Transport paper guide	搬送 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
5	MARMP0015QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	2nd door arm	2nd ﾄﾞｱｱｰﾑ		
6	NSFTZ0054QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Transport paper guide shaft	搬送 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｼｬﾌﾄ		
7	NROLP1060FCZZ		AF	DS		C	U-turn roller	U ﾀｰﾝﾛｰﾗｰ		
8	MSPRP0345QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Transport paper guide spring	搬送 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
9	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
10	C GCOVA0026QSTC	-	AP	EQ		D	Right cover [Missing parts code]	右ｶﾊﾞｰ		1st lot
11	XEBS730P10000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
12	PCOVP0089QSZZ		AD	DJ		D	Plate cover	ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰ		
13	LPLTP0409QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Separator plate AND2	捌きﾌﾟﾚｰﾄAND2		
14	PSHEZ0515QSZZ		AG	DX		A	Separator sheet	捌きｼｰﾄ		
15	NROLR0130QSZZ		AL	EB		C	Transport roller	搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ		
16	MSPRC0270QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Separator plate spring	捌きﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
17	NBRGZ0503FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
18	LSTPP0011QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Resin E type ring	樹脂 E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
19	LRALP0009QSZ2		AP	EQ		C	Cassette rail R	ｶｾｯﾄﾚｰﾙ R		
20	XBPS730P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
21	NKOM-0005QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Cassette guide collar	ｶｾｯﾄｶﾞｲﾄﾞｺﾛ		
22	NSFTZ0048QSPZ		AF	DS		C	Cassette collar shaft	ｶｾｯﾄｺﾛ軸		
23	PGiDM0074QSZZ		AK	DX		C	2nd U-turn guide	2ndU ﾀｰﾝｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
24	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12)	ﾋﾞｽ		
25	PSHEZ0301QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Rail R side sheet F	ﾚｰﾙ R ｻｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄ F		
26	PSHEZ0302QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Rail R side sheet R	ﾚｰﾙ R ｻｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄ R		
27	MSPRD0287QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller spring	給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
28	NROLP0087QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller	給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ		
29	NSFTZ0101QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed sub roller shaft	給紙補助ﾛｰﾗｰ軸		
30	PSHEZ0356QSZ1		AE	DS		C	Plate cover sheet	ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰｼｰﾄ		
31	PSHEZ0347QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	2nd rail R sheet	2nd ﾚｰﾙ R ｼｰﾄ		
33	LPLTM0396QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Separator guide plate	捌きｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
34	PSPAZ0055QSZZ		AA	DJ		C	Plate cover spacer	ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰ ｽﾍﾟｰｻｰ		
35	LX-WZ0064FCZZ		AA	DD		C	Push nut(M3)	ﾌﾟｯｼｭﾅｯﾄ		
501	C CCOVP0089RS55	-	AP	EQ		E	Plate cover unit [Missing parts code]	ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄｶﾊﾞｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
502	C CGiDM0068RS55	-	AU	EZ		E	Transport paper guide unit [Missing parts code]	搬送 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ﾕﾆｯﾄ		1st lot
503	CPLTP0409RS51		AN	EG		E	Separation plate unit	分離ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄﾕﾆｯﾄ		

27 2nd 搬送部 (2nd paper transfer section)

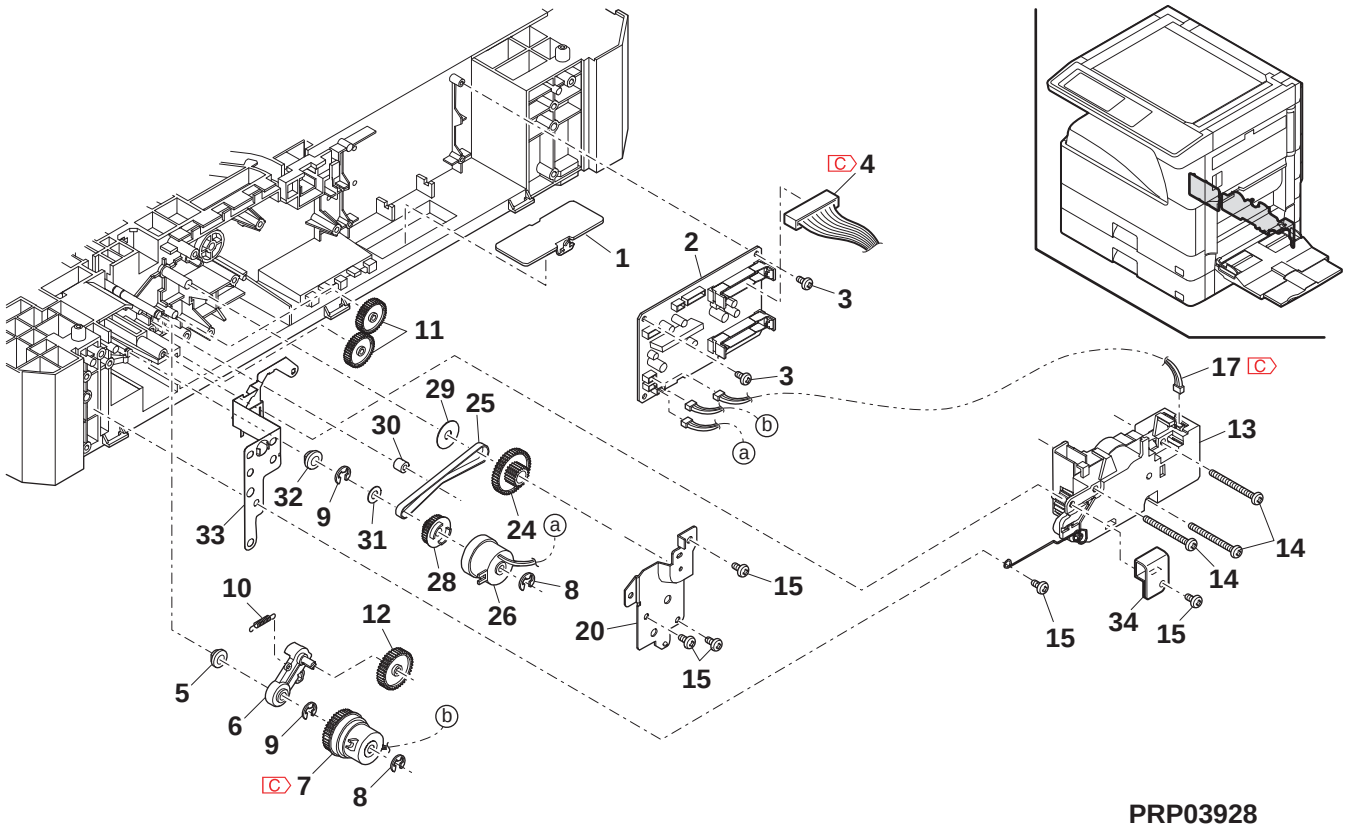


PRP03927

28 2nd 駆動部 (2nd drive section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION			TR No.	Effective time
1	PCOVP0084QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	2nd bottom cover		2nd 底ｶﾊﾞｰ		
2	CPWBF0228QSE1		AX	FG		E	2nd cassette interface PWB		2nd ｶｾｯﾄ中継基板		
3	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)		ﾋﾞｽ		
4	C DHAi-0597QSP1	-	BF	GN		C	2nd multi step harness	[Missing parts code]	2nd 多段ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
5	NBRGC0100FCZ1		AC	DJ		C	Bearing 6		ﾍﾞｱﾘﾝｸﾞ 6		
6	MARMP0018QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Body joint arm		本体連結ｱｰﾑ		
7	C PCLC-0031QSZZ	-	AQ	EQ		B	2nd paper feed clutch(42T)	[Missing parts code]	2nd 給紙ｸﾗｯﾁ(42T)		1st lot
8	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4)		E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
9	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5)		E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
10	MSPRT0203QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Joint spring		連結ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
11	NGERH0119QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(36T)		ｷﾞﾔ		
12	NGERH1207FCZZ		AF	DS		C	Joint gear(40T)		連結ｷﾞﾔ		
13	CDAiU0024RS58		AZ	FQ		E	2nd lift up unit		2ndﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ		
14	XEBS740P30000		AC	DD		C	Screw(4×30)		ﾋﾞｽ		
15	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12)		ﾋﾞｽ		
17	C DHAi-0474QSP1	-	BS	MW		C	LUM harness	[Missing parts code]	LUM ﾊｰﾈｽ		1st lot
20	LPLTM0203QSZ1		AF	DS		C	Multi step drive plate		多段駆動ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
24	NGERH0121QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Gear(20T/45T/26P)		ｷﾞﾔ		
25	NBLTT0029QSZZ		AG	DX		B	Vertical transport belt		縦搬送ﾍﾞﾙﾄ		
26	PCLC-0020QSZZ		AX	FG		B	Transport clutch		搬送ｸﾗｯﾁ		
28	NPLYZ0027QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Vertical transport pulley		縦搬送ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
29	PSHEZ0250QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Flange sheet		ﾌﾗﾝｼﾞｼｰﾄ		
30	NROLP0008QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pulley		ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
31	PSHEZ0249QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Flange sheet		ﾌﾗﾝｼﾞｼｰﾄ		
32	NBRGC0529FCZZ		AD	DJ		C	Bearing		軸受		
33	LPLTM0176QSZ1		AH	EB		C	Clutch earth plate		ｸﾗｯﾁｱｰｽ板		
34	PSHEZ0556QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Harness holder sheet		ﾊｰﾈｽ押えｼｰﾄ		

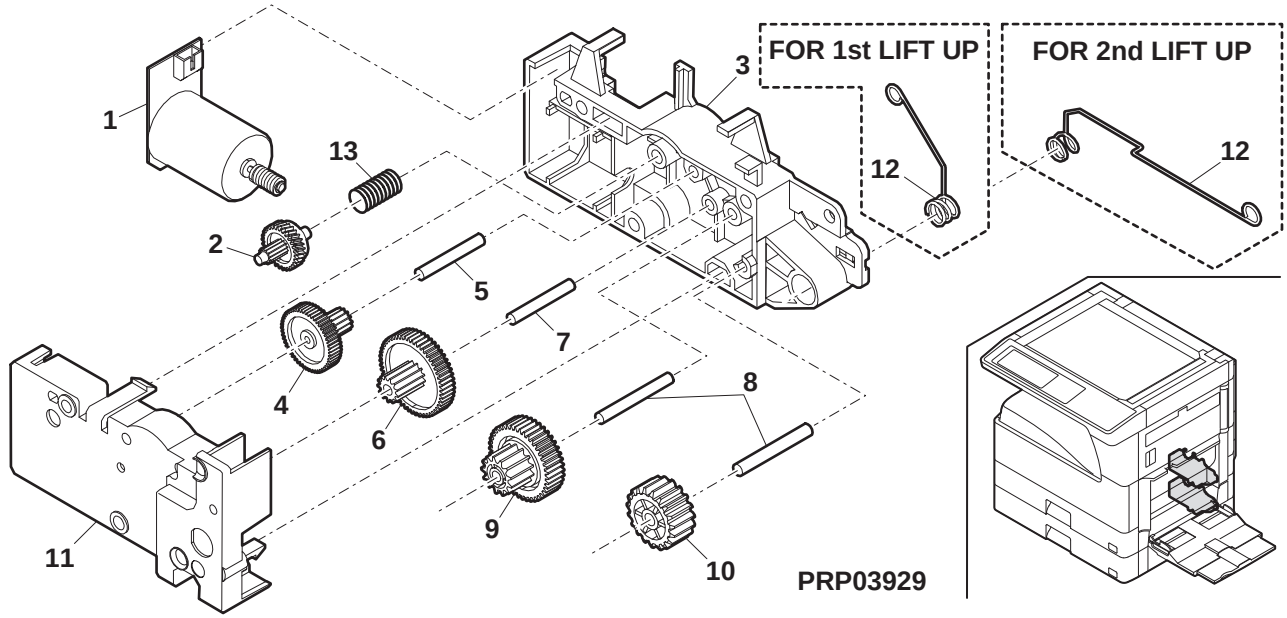
28 2nd 駆動部 (2nd drive section)



29 ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ (Lift up unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	CMÖTV0778FCE3		AU	EZ		E	Lift up motor unit	ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾓｰﾀｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		
2	NGERH0158QSZ1		AE	DJ		C	Gear(29T/11T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
3	LDAiU0024QSZ2		AF	DS		D	Lift up base	ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾍﾞｰｽ		
4	NGERH0102QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(53T/14T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
5	NSFTZ0045QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Shaft	ｼｬﾌﾄ		
6	NGERH0103QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Gear(54T/13T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
7	NSFTZ0044QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Shaft	ｼｬﾌﾄ		
8	NSFTZ0060QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Shaft	ｼｬﾌﾄ		
9	NGERH0104QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Gear(13T/42T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
10	NGERH0105QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(19T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
11	PCÖVP0061QSZ2		AH	DS		D	Lift up cover	ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟｶﾊﾞｰ		
12	MSPRD0208QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	1st cassette earth spring	1st ｶｾｯﾄｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
	MSPRD0251QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	2nd cassette earth spring	2nd ｶｾｯﾄｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
13	MSPRC0263QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Lift up spring	ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
	(Unit)									
901	CDAiU0024RS57		AZ	FQ		E	1st lift up unit	1st ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ		
	CDAiU0024RS58		AZ	FQ		E	2nd lift up unit	2nd ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ		

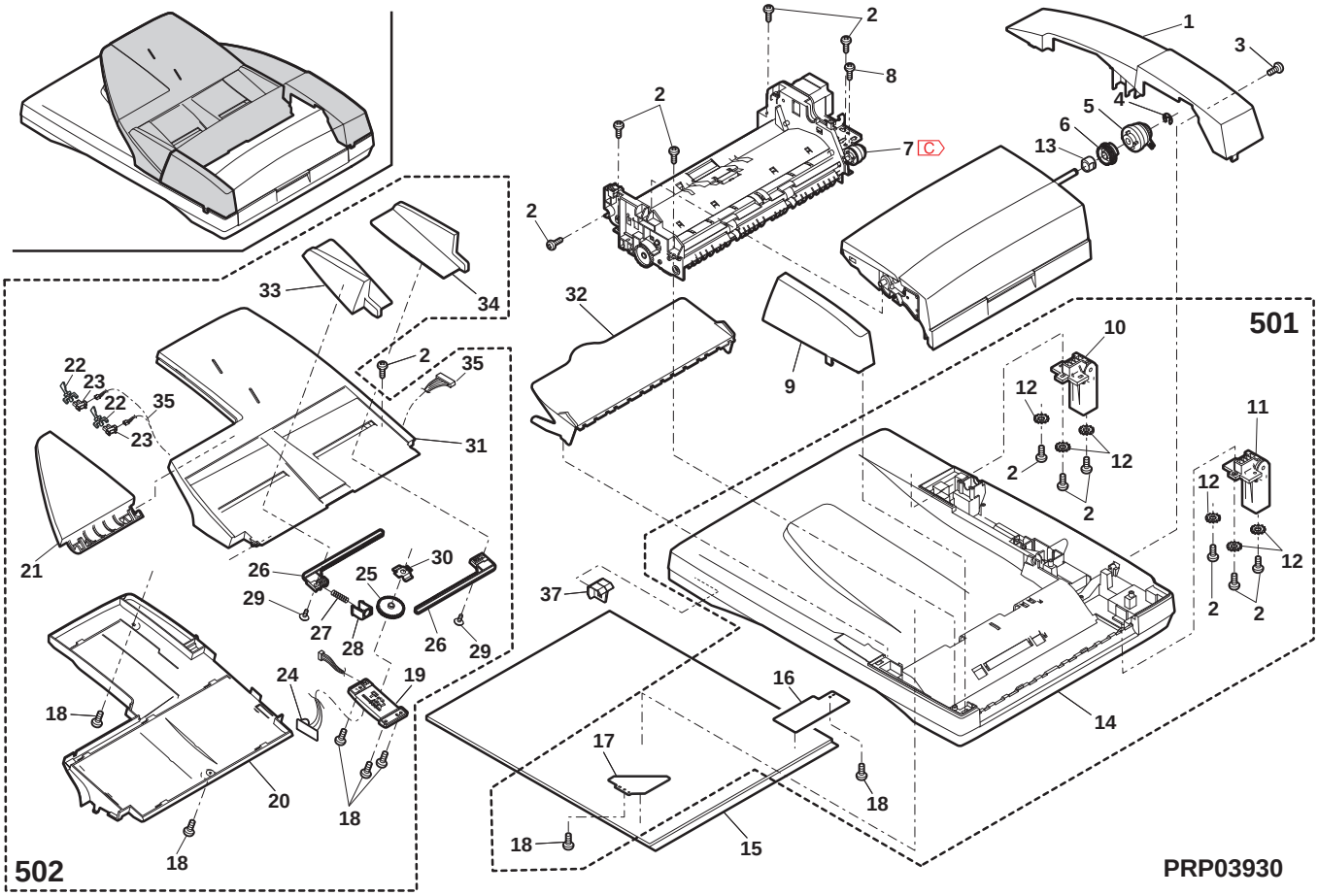
29 ﾘﾌﾄｱｯﾌﾟﾕﾆｯﾄ (Lift up unit)



30 MX-RP10 外装部 1(MX-RP10 Exteriors 1)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	GCAB-0075QST1		AR	EQ		D	Rear cabinet	後ｷｬﾋﾞ		
2	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12)	ﾋﾞｽ		
3	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
4	LSTPP0016QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Stopper	ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰ		
5	PCLC-0023QSZZ		AS	EQ		B	SPF paper feed clutch	SPF 給紙ｸﾗｯﾁ		
6	NPLYZ0033QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Coupling pulley(39P)	ｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
7	◇C CGiDM0106RS53	-	BX	TF		E	SPF Transport unit [Missing parts code]	搬送ﾕﾆｯﾄ RSPF		1st lot
8	XHBS730P10000		AD	DD		C	Screw(3×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
9	GCAB-0074QST1		AH	DX		D	Front cabinet	前ｷｬﾋﾞ		
10	MHNG-0021QSZZ		AX	FG		C	SPF hinge L	SPF ﾋﾝｼﾞ L		
11	MHNG-0022QSZZ		AX	FG		C	SPF hinge R	SPF ﾋﾝｼﾞ R		
12	XWVS740-05000		AA	DD		C	Washer	ﾜｸﾜｯｼｬ		
13	NBRGC0018QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
14	LSOU-0037QST1		BD	GJ		C	Base tray	ﾍﾞｰｽﾄﾚｲ		
15	PCUSS0022QSZ3		AW	EQ		C	OC mat	OC ﾏｯﾄ		
16	PSHEZ0413QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	OC mat sheet R	OC ﾏｯﾄｼｰﾄ R		
17	PSHEZ0077QSZ1		AE	DJ		C	OC mat sheet F	OC ﾏｯﾄｼｰﾄ F		
18	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
19	LPLTP0321QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Width detect sensor fixing plate	幅検知ｾﾝｻｰ 取付板		
20	GCAB-0078QST1		AV	FG		D	Original tray lower cabinet TLPD	原稿ﾄﾚｲ下ｷｬﾋﾞ TLPD		
21	LSOU-0039QSZ1		AN	EQ		C	Original tray S	原稿ﾄﾚｲ S		
22	MLEVP0098QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Original detect actuator	原稿検知 ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
23	VHPGP1S73P+-18		AF	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1S73P)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
24	CPWBF0160QSE1		AS	EQ		E	SPF VR PWB	SPF VR 基板		
25	NGERP0168QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pinion gear(36T)	幅検知ﾋﾟﾆｵﾝ		
26	NGERR0169QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Width detect rack gear TLPD	幅検知ﾗｯｸ TLPD		
27	MSPRC0250QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Tray lock spring	ﾄﾚｲﾛｯｸｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
28	PTME-0271FCZZ		AD	DJ		C	Tray lock pawl	ﾄﾚｲﾛｯｸ爪		
29	XEPS730P08X00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8X)	ﾋﾞｽ		
30	MSPRP0315QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Regulation plate spring	規制板ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
31	LSOU-0038QST2		AW	FG		C	Original tray TLPD	原稿ﾄﾚｲ TLPD		
32	LSOU-0041QST1		AP	EQ		C	Middle tray TLPD	中間ﾄﾚｲ TLPD		
33	LPLTP0319QSN1		AG	DX		C	Regulation plate F TLPD	規制板 F TLPD		
34	LPLTP0320QSN1		AG	DX		C	Regulation plate R TLPD	規制板 R TLPD		
35	DHAi-0468QSZZ		AH	DX		C	Original tray harness	原稿ﾄﾚｲﾊｰﾈｽ		
37	CCLEZ0020QS01		AK	EB		C	SPF glass cleaner	SFP ｶﾞﾗｽｸﾘｰﾅｰ		
501	CSOU-0037RS53		CD	UD		E	Base tray unit(Include Block 31-501)	ﾍﾞｰｽﾄﾚｲﾕﾆｯﾄ (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 31-501 含む)		
502	CSOU-0038RS53		CE	UH		E	Original tray unit	原稿ﾄﾚｲﾕﾆｯﾄ		

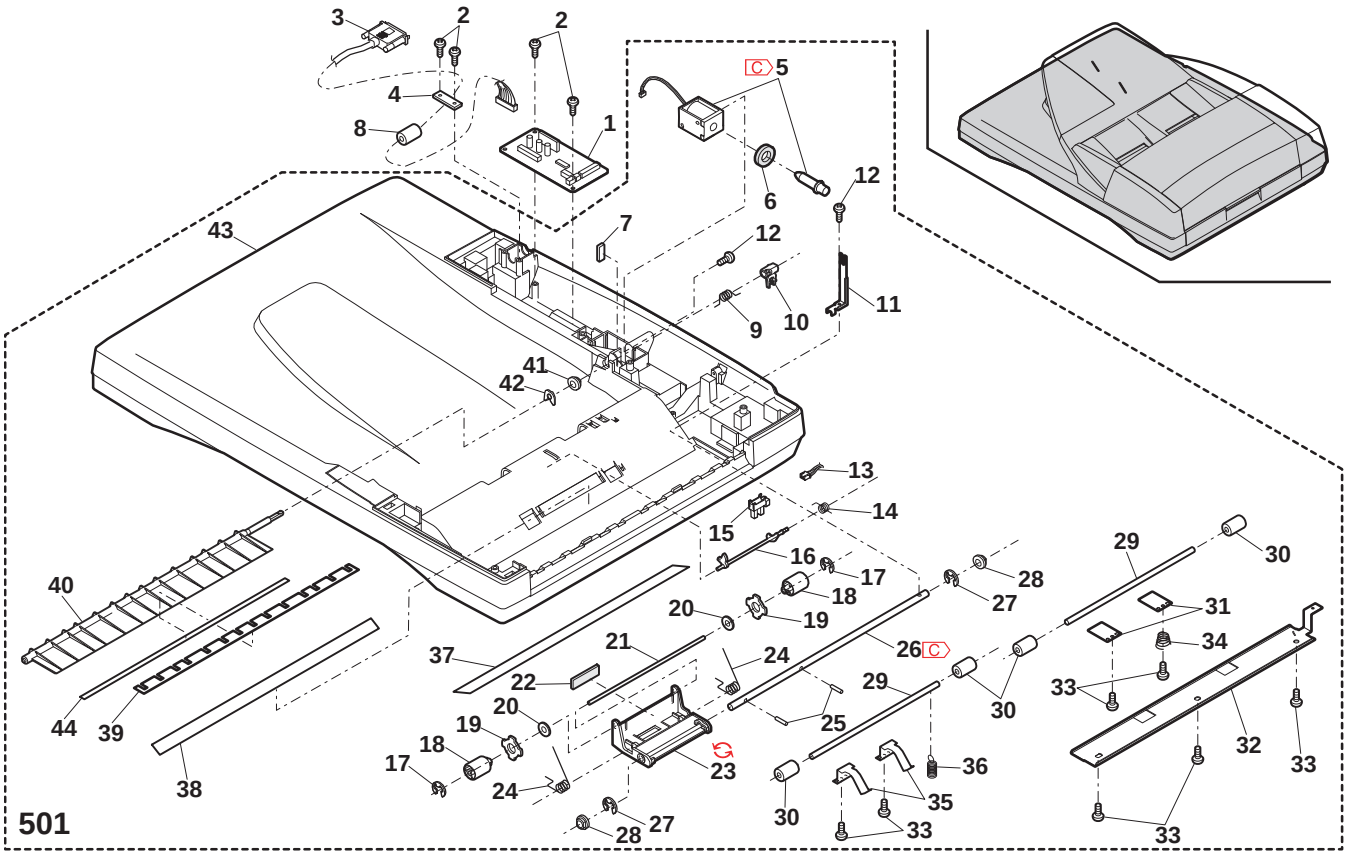
30 MX-RP10 外装部 1(MX-RP10 Exteriors 1)



31 MX-RP10 外装部 2(MX-RP10 Exteriors 2)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	CPWBF0139QSE1		BA	FX		E	SPF interface PWB	SPF 中継基板		
2	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
3	DHAi-0448QSZZ		AV	FG		C	SPF interface harness	SPF 中継ﾊｰﾈｽ		
4	LPLTM0111QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Reinforce plate earth plate	補強板ｱｰｽ板		
5	C RPLU-0011QSZ2	-	BA	FX		B	Gate solenoid [Missing parts code]	ｹﾞｰﾄｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		1st lot
6	PSPO-0023QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Sound proof sponge	消音ｽﾎﾟﾝｼﾞ		
7	PSPO-0004QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Delivery gate sound proof sponge	排紙ｹﾞｰﾄ 消音ｽﾎﾟﾝｼﾞ		
8	RCORF0026FCZZ		AL	EB		C	Core(TRC-16813)	ｺｱ		
9	MSPRD0342QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Delivery gate spring	排紙ｹﾞｰﾄ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
10	MLEVP0036QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Delivery gate lever	排紙ｹﾞｰﾄﾚﾊﾞｰ		
11	MLEVF0093QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Pressure release lever	圧解ﾚﾊﾞｰ		
12	XBBS730P05000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×5)	ﾋﾞｽ		
13	DHAi-0388QSPZ		AE	DS		C	Delivery sensor harness	排紙ｾﾝｻｰﾊｰﾈｽ		
14	MSPRD0211QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery sensor ACT spring	排紙ｾﾝｻｰ ACT ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
15	VHPSG2481++-1		AE	DS		B	Photo sensor(SG2481)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
16	MLEVP0092QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery sensor ACT lever TLPD	排紙ｾﾝｻｰ ACT ﾚﾊﾞｰ TLPD		
17	XRESP20-04000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E2)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
18	NROLP0011QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Delivery follower roller	排紙従動ﾛｰﾗｰ		
19	PSPO-0020QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Delivery sponge LPD	蹴り出しｽﾎﾟﾝｼﾞ LPD		
20	PSHEZ0285QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Delivery follower sound proof sheet	排紙従動 消音ｼｰﾄ		
21	NSFTZ0013QSP1		AF	DJ		C	Delivery sub shaft	排紙従動軸		
22	PSPO-0003QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Sound proof sponge	消音ｽﾎﾟﾝｼﾞ		
23	LHLDZ0101QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Pressure release holder	圧解ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
	LHLDZ0101QSZ1	1	AE	DJ		C	Pressure release holder	圧解ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		09/12
24	MSPRD0305QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery sub spring	排紙従動 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
25	LPiNS0327FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	SP pin(2×10)	SP ﾋﾟﾝ		
26	C NSFTZ0072QSZ2	-	AN	EQ		C	Pressure release shaft TLPD [Missing parts code]	圧解軸 TLPD		1st lot
27	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
28	NBRGM0501FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
29	NSFTZ0009QSP1		AE	DJ		C	Transport sub shaft	搬送従動軸		
30	NROLP1517FCZZ		AA	DJ		B	Transport sub roller	搬送従動ﾛｰﾗｰ		
31	MSPRP0306QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Read front sub spring	読取前従動 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
32	LPLTM0316QSZZ		AH	DX		C	Base tray reinforce plate	ﾍﾞｰｽﾄﾚｲ補強板		
33	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
34	MSPRC0307QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Read front follower earth spring	読取前従動ｱｰｽ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
35	MSPRP0123QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Transport sub spring	搬送従動 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
36	MSPRT0308QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery sub earth spring	排紙従動ｱｰｽ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
37	PSHEZ0436QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Read front sheet	読取前ｼｰﾄ		
38	PSHEZ0069QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Base tray sheet	ﾍﾞｰｽﾄﾚｲｼｰﾄ		
39	PSHEZ0439QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Delivery gate sheet	排紙ｹﾞｰﾄｼｰﾄ		
40	LPLTP0117QSZZ		AM	EG		C	Delivery gate	排紙ｹﾞｰﾄ		
41	NBRGP0041GCZZ		AD	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
42	PRNGP0090FCZ1		AB	DJ		C	Resin E ring(E5)	樹脂 E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
43	LSOU-0037QST1		BD	GJ		C	Base tray TLPD	ﾍﾞｰｽﾄﾚｲ TLPD		
44	PSHEZ0459QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery gate sheet lower	排紙ｹﾞｰﾄｼｰﾄ下		
501	CSOU-0037RS53		CD	UD		E	Base tray unit(Include Block 30-501)	ﾍﾞｰｽﾄﾚｲﾕﾆｯﾄ (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 30-501 含む)		

31 MX-RP10 外装部 2(MX-RP10 Exteriors 2)

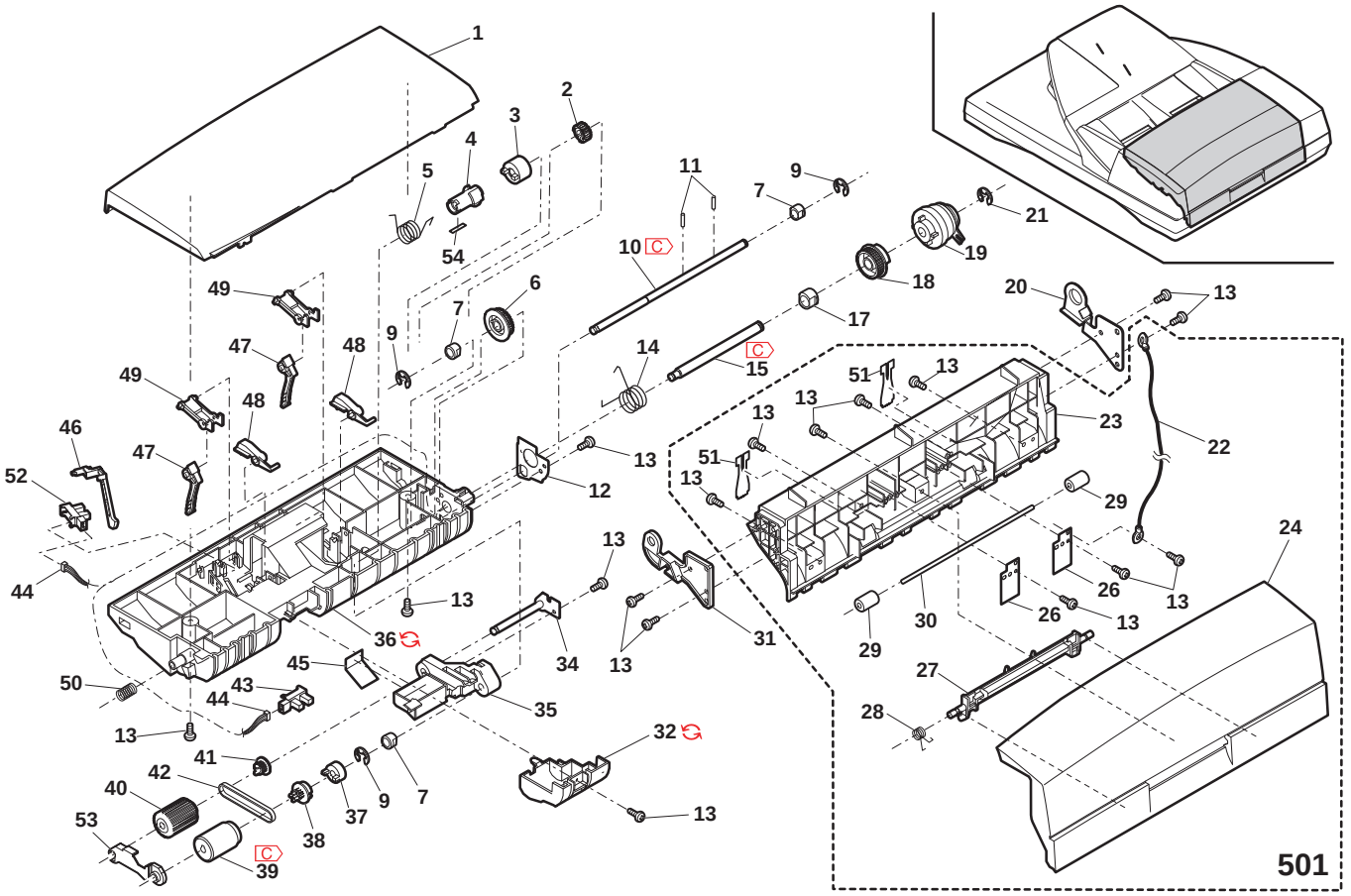


PRP03931

32 MX-RP10 給紙部 (MX-RP10 Paper feeding section)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	GCAB-0076QST1		AN	EG		D	Open/close cabinet 開閉ｷｬﾋﾞ		
2	NGERH0166QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed shaft gear(20T) 給紙軸ｷﾞﾔ		
3	PCLC-0316FCP1		AP	EQ		B	Torque limiter ﾄﾙｸﾘﾐｯﾀｰ		
4	MLNKP0001QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pick up link TLPD 呼込みﾘﾝｸ TLPD		
5	MSPRD0309QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Pick up arm spring 呼込みｱｰﾑ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
6	NGERH0167QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed drive gear(32T) 給紙駆動ｷﾞﾔ		
7	NBRGM0096FCZ1		AC	DJ		C	Bearing 軸受		
9	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5) Eﾘﾝｸﾞ		
10	NSFTB0075QSZ1	-	AF	EG		C	Paper feed roller shaft [Missing parts code] 給紙ﾛｰﾗｰ軸		1st lot
11	XPSSP20-07000		AA	DD		C	Spring pin(φ2-7) ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
12	LPLTM0318QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Paper feed earth plate 給紙ｱｰｽ板		
13	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		
14	MSPRD0314QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	JAM release spring R TLPD JAM 解除 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R TLPD		
15	NSFTZ0074QSZ2	-	AM	EB		C	Paper feed shaft [Missing parts code] 給紙入力軸		1st lot
17	NBRGC0018QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Bearing(φ8) 軸受		
18	NPLYZ0033QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Coupling pulley(39P) ｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
19	PCLC-0023QSZZ		AS	EQ		B	SPF paper feed clutch SPF 給紙ｸﾗｯﾁ		
20	MARMM0047QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	U-turn paper guide arm R Uﾀｰﾝ ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｱｰﾑ R		
21	LSTPP0016QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Resin E ring(E5) 樹脂 Eﾘﾝｸﾞ		
22	DHAi-0390QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	U-turn earth harness Uﾀｰﾝｱｰｽﾊｰﾈｽ		
23	PGiDM0105QSZ1		AQ	EQ		C	U-turn paper guide TLPD Uﾀｰﾝ ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ TLPD		
24	GCAB-0077QST1		AP	EQ		D	U-turn paper guide cabinet Uﾀｰﾝ ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｷｬﾋﾞ		
26	MSPRP0311QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	PS sub tension spring PS 従動 ﾃﾝｼｮﾝｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
27	PTME-0029QST1		AE	DJ		C	U-turn paper guide lock pawl TLPD Uﾀｰﾝ ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ﾛｯｸ爪 TLPD		
28	MSPRD0310QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	U-turn paper guide lock spring TLPD Uﾀｰﾝ ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ﾛｯｸｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ TLPD		
29	NROLP1517FCZZ		AA	DJ		B	Transport sub roller 搬送従動ﾛｰﾗｰ		
30	NSFTZ0009QSP1		AE	DJ		C	Transport sub shaft 搬送従動軸		
31	MARMP0046QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	U-turn paper guide arm F Uﾀｰﾝ ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｱｰﾑ F		
32	PCOVP0094QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Maintenance cover ﾒﾝﾃﾅﾝｽｶﾊﾞｰ		
	PCOVP0094QSZ1	1	AD	DJ		C	Maintenance cover ﾒﾝﾃﾅﾝｽｶﾊﾞｰ		09/12
34	CSFTB0073QS01		AF	DS		E	Pick up roller shaft ASS'Y 呼び込みﾛｰﾗｰ軸 組品		
35	MARMP0044QSZ1		AF	DS		C	Pick up arm 呼び込みｱｰﾑ		
36	LFRM-0069QSZ1		AQ	EQ		C	Paper feed frame TLPD 給紙ﾌﾚｰﾑ TLPD		
	LFRM-0069QSZ2	1	AQ	EQ		C	Paper feed frame TLPD 給紙ﾌﾚｰﾑ TLPD		09/12
37	NCPL-0049FCBZ		AT	EZ		C	1way coupling 1way ｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
38	NPLYZ0035QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed roller pulley(16P) 給紙ﾛｰﾗﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
39	NROLR0166QSZZ	-	AX	FG		B	Paper feed roller [Missing parts code] 給紙ﾛｰﾗｰ		1st lot
40	NROLR1542FCZZ		AH	DX		B	Pick up roller 呼込みﾛｰﾗｰ		
41	NPLYZ0034QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Pick up roller pulley(16P) 呼込みﾛｰﾗｰ ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
42	NBLTT0033QSZZ		AF	DS		B	Drive belt 駆動ﾍﾞﾙﾄ		
43	VHPGP1S73P+-18		AF	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1S73P) ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
44	DHAi-0469QSZZ		AG	DX		C	Paper feed unit harness 給紙ﾕﾆｯﾄﾊｰﾈｽ		
45	PSHEZ0444QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Pick up sheet 呼び込みｼｰﾄ		
46	MLEVP0097QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Original detect actuator 原稿検知 ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
47	LSTPP0015QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Stopper ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰ		
48	MLEVP0096QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Stopper release lever ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰ解除ﾚﾊﾞｰ		
49	MARMP0045QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Stopper arm ｽﾄｯﾊﾟｰｱｰﾑ		
50	MSPRD0313QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	JAM release spring F JAM 解除 ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ F		
51	PSHEZ0407QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	PS guide sheet PS ｶﾞｲﾄﾞｼｰﾄ		
52	VHPSG2481++-1		AE	DS		B	Photo sensor(SG2481) ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
53	LHLDZ0153QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	SPF pick up sub holder SPF 呼込み 補助ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
54	PMLT-0095QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Pick up arm cushion 呼込みｱｰﾑﾓﾙﾄ		
501	CCAB-0077RS53		BP	LP		E	U-turn paper guide unit Uﾀｰﾝ ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ﾕﾆｯﾄ		

32 MX-RP10 給紙部 (MX-RP10 Paper feeding section)

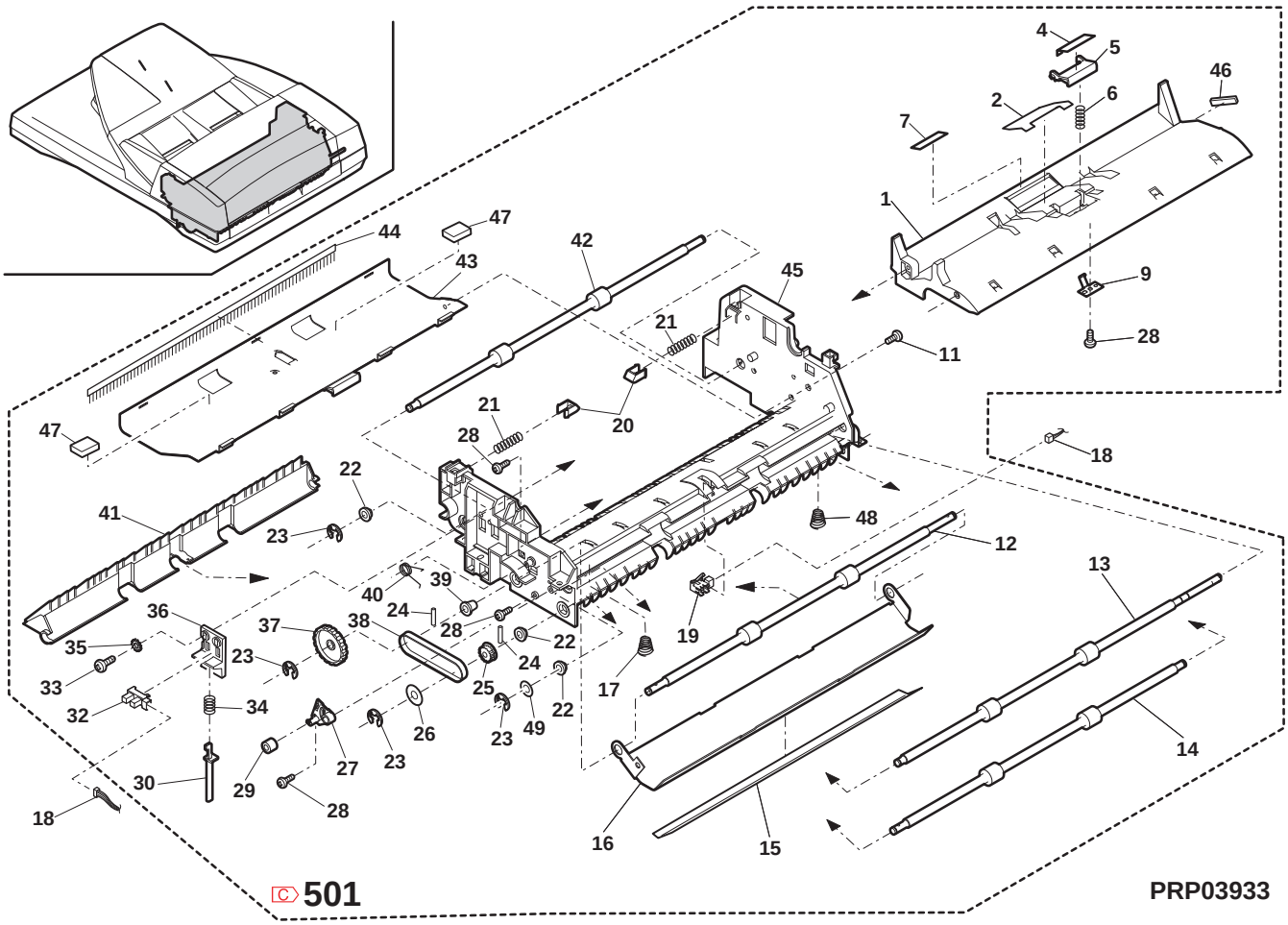


PRP03932

33 MX-RP10 搬送部 1(MX-RP10 Transport section 1)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	PGiDM0107QSZ1		AQ	EQ		C	Paper feed guide	給紙ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
2	PSHEZ0452QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Front separator sheet	前捌きｼｰﾄ		
4	PSHEZ0423QSZZ		AP	EQ		C	Separator sheet	捌きｼｰﾄ		
5	LPLTP0328QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	SPF separator plate	SPF 捌き板		
6	MSPRC0321QSZ1		AB	DJ		C	Pressure spring	圧力ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
7	PSHEZ0451QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Sound proof sheet	前捌き消音ｼｰﾄ		
9	LPLTM0327QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Sound proof plate	消音板		
11	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
12	NROLR0096QSZZ		AR	EQ		B	Transport roller	搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ		
13	NROLR0131QSZZ		AP	EQ		B	PS roller SPF	PS ﾛｰﾗｰ SPF		
14	NROLR0095QSZZ		AR	EQ		B	Read front roller	読取前ﾛｰﾗｰ		
15	PSHEP0647QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	White sheet AN2R	白ﾏｲﾗｰ AN2R		
16	LPLTM0325QSZZ		AH	DX		C	Transport plate	搬送板		
17	MSPRC0360QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Delivery paper guide spring R	排紙ｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R		
18	DHAi-0467QSZZ		AP	EQ		C	RSPF harness	RSPF ﾊｰﾈｽ		
19	RDTCT0006QSPZ		AX	FG		B	Paper feed in detect sensor	入紙検知ｾﾝｻｰ		
20	PTME-0030QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Open/close lock pawl TLPD	開閉ﾛｯｸ爪 TLPD		
21	MSPRC3356FCZZ		AA	DJ		C	Lock spring	ﾛｯｸｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
22	NBRGM0501FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
23	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
24	XPSSP20-09000		AA	DD		C	Spring pin(ϕ2-9)	ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
25	NPLYZ0019QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	PS pulley	PS ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
26	PSHEP3029FCZZ		AA	DD		C	Flange sheet DUP2	ﾌﾗﾝｼﾞｼｰﾄ DUP2		
27	LHLDZ0102QSZ1		AC	DJ		C	Tension holder F	ﾃﾝｼｮﾝﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ F		
28	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
29	NKOM-0007QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Tension roller	ﾃﾝｼｮﾝｺﾛ		
30	MLEVP0095QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Book sensor actuator TLPD	ﾌﾞｯｸｾﾝｻｰ ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ TLPD		
32	VHPSG2481++-1		AE	DS		B	Photo sensor(SG2481)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
33	XEBS740P14000		AB	DD		C	Screw(4×14)	ﾋﾞｽ		
34	MSPRC0153QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Book sensor spring	ﾌﾞｯｸｾﾝｻｰ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
35	XWVS740-05000		AA	DD		C	Washer	ｷｸﾜｯｼｬｰ		
36	LPLTP0434QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Book sensor fixing plate B1A	ﾌﾞｯｸｾﾝｻｰ 取付板 B1A		
37	JKNBZ0009QSZZ		AE	DJ		D	JAM release knob(24P)	JAM 解除ﾉﾌﾞ		
38	NBLTT0036QSZZ		AF	DS		B	Belt(B79MXL4.0)	ﾍﾞﾙﾄ		
39	NBRGC0017QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
40	MSPRD0316QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Tension spring F	ﾃﾝｼｮﾝｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ F		
41	LPLTP0324QSZZ		AH	DX		C	Revers gate plate	反転ｹﾞｰﾄ板		
42	NROLR0097QSZZ		AR	EQ		B	Delivery paper roller	排紙ﾛｰﾗｰ		
43	LPLTM0326QSZZ		AM	EG		C	Paper feed paper guide reinforce plate	給紙 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ 補強板		
44	PBRSS0008QSZ1		AH	DX		B	Discharge brush	除電ﾌﾞﾗｼ		
45	PGiDM0106QSZ1		AU	EZ		C	Transport R paper guide	搬送 R ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
46	PSHEZ0454QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Paper feed paper guide cushion R	給紙 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｸｯｼｮﾝ R		
47	PSHEZ0455QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Paper feed paper guide sound proof cushion	給紙 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ 消音ｸｯｼｮﾝ		
48	MSPRC0063QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Delivery paper guide spring	排紙 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
49	LX-WZ5002BCZZ		AA	DD		C	Poly slider(6.2-12-0.5)	ﾎﾟﾘｽﾗｲﾀﾞｰ		
501	◇C◇ CGiDM0106RS53	-	BX	TF		E	SPF Transport unit [Missing parts code] (Include Block 34-501,Without No.18)	搬送ﾕﾆｯﾄ RSPF (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 34-501 含む。 No.18 除く)		1st lot

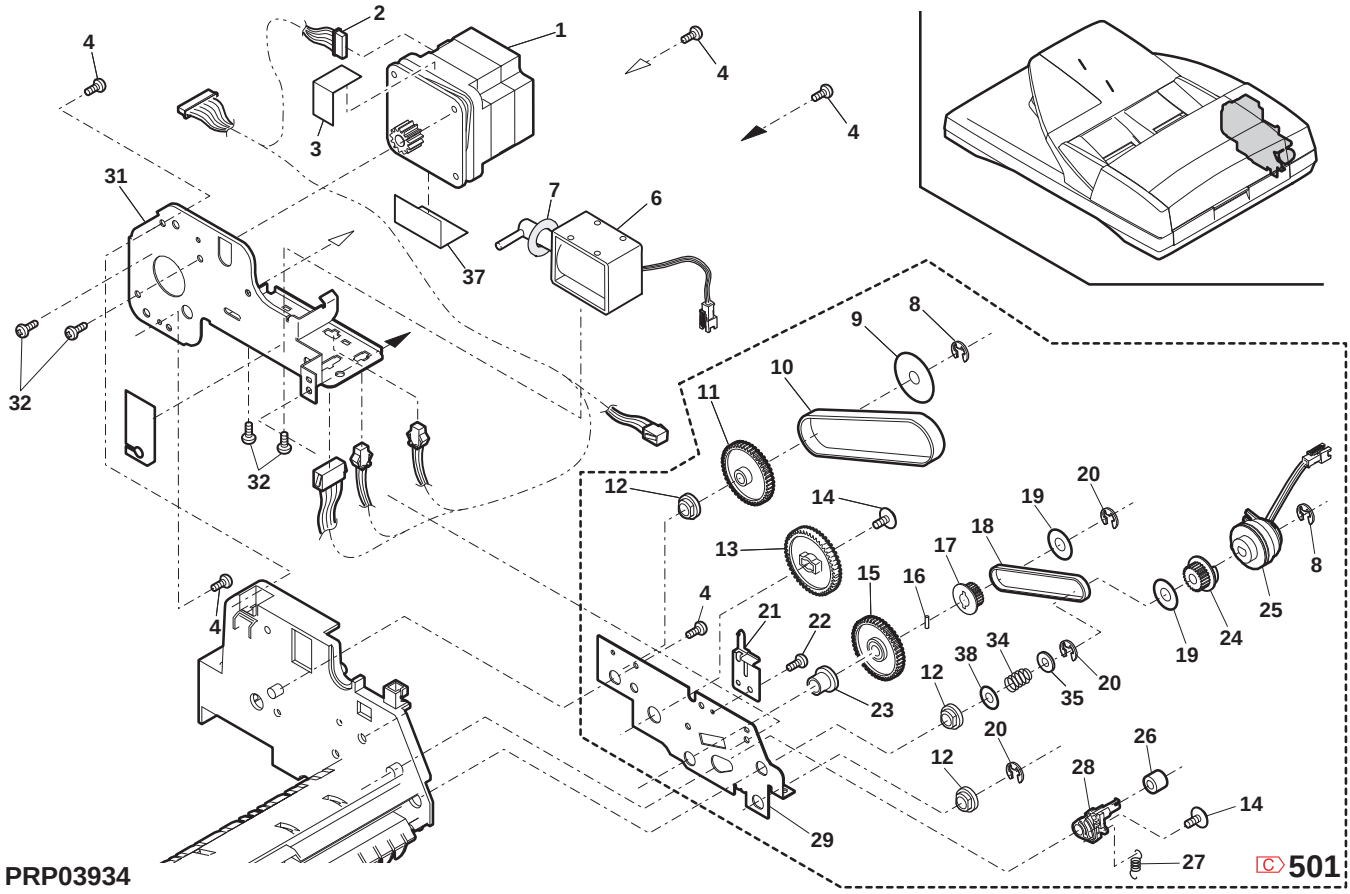
33 MX-RP10 搬送部 1(MX-RP10 Transport section 1)



34 MX-RP10 搬送部 2(MX-RP10 Transport section 2)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	RMOTS0043QSPZ		BG	GT		B	SPF motor TLPD	SPF ﾓｰﾀｰ TLPD		
2	DHAi-0467QSZZ		AP	EQ		C	RSPF harness	RSPF ﾊｰﾈｽ		
3	PTPE-0018QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Motor earth tape	ﾓｰﾀｰｱｰｽﾃｰﾌﾟ		
4	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
6	RPLU-0015QSP1		AR	EQ		B	Pressure release solenoid	圧解ｿﾚﾉｲﾄﾞ		
7	PSPO-0022QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Sound proof sponge	消音ｽﾎﾟﾝｼﾞ		
8	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
9	PSHEZ0414QSZZ		AB	DJ		C	Flange sheet	ﾌﾗﾝｼﾞｼｰﾄ		
10	NBLTT0034QSZZ		AF	DS		B	Belt(48S2M244)	ﾍﾞﾙﾄ		
11	NGERH0170QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Gear(48T/43P)	ｷﾞﾔ		
12	NBRGM0501FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
13	NGERH0116QSZ1		AD	DJ		C	Gear(48T/25P)	ｷﾞﾔ		
14	XEPS730P08X00		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×8X)	ﾋﾞｽ		
15	NGERH0117QSZZ		AK	DX		C	Gear(48T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
16	XPSSP20-09000		AA	DD		C	Spring pin(φ2-9)	ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞﾋﾟﾝ		
17	NPLYZ0019QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	PS pulley	PS ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
18	NBLTT0035QSZZ		AE	DS		B	Belt(B86MXL4.0)	ﾍﾞﾙﾄ		
19	PSHEP3029FCZZ		AA	DD		C	Flange sheet(DUP2)	ﾌﾗﾝｼﾞｼｰﾄ		
20	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
21	MSPRP0312QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	U-turn earth spring	U ﾀｰﾝ ｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
22	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
23	NBRGC0017QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
24	NPLYZ0018QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	PS coupling pulley	PS ｶｯﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ ﾌﾟｰﾘｰ		
25	PCLC-0032QSZZ		AX	FG		B	PS clutch SPF	PS ｸﾗｯﾁ SPF		
26	NKOM-0007QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Tension roller	ﾃﾝｼｮﾝｺﾛ		
27	MSPRT0317QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Tension spring R	ﾃﾝｼｮﾝｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R		
28	LHLDZ0103QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Tension holder R	ﾃﾝｼｮﾝﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ R		
29	LPLTM0322QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Transport earth plate	搬送ｱｰｽ板		
31	LPLTM0323QSZ1		AG	DX		C	Motor fixing plate	ﾓｰﾀｰ取付板		
32	XBBS730P05000		AA	DD		C	Screw(3×5)	ﾋﾞｽ		
34	MSPRC0418QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	PS Brake spring AN2R	PS ﾌﾞﾚｰｷ ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ AN2R		
35	XWHS760-08115		AA	DD		C	Washer(M6)	ﾜｯｼｬｰ		
37	PTPE-0069QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	SPF motor cooling sheet	SPF ﾓｰﾀｰ 放熱ｼｰﾄ		
38	LX-WZ5002BCZZ		AA	DD		C	Poly slider(6.2-12-0.5)	ﾎﾟﾘｽﾗｲﾀﾞｰ		
501	◇C◇ CGiDM0106RS53	-	BX	TF		E	SPF Transport unit(Include Block 33-501) [Missing parts code]	搬送ﾕﾆｯﾄ RSPF (ﾌﾞﾛｯｸ 33-501 含む)		1st lot

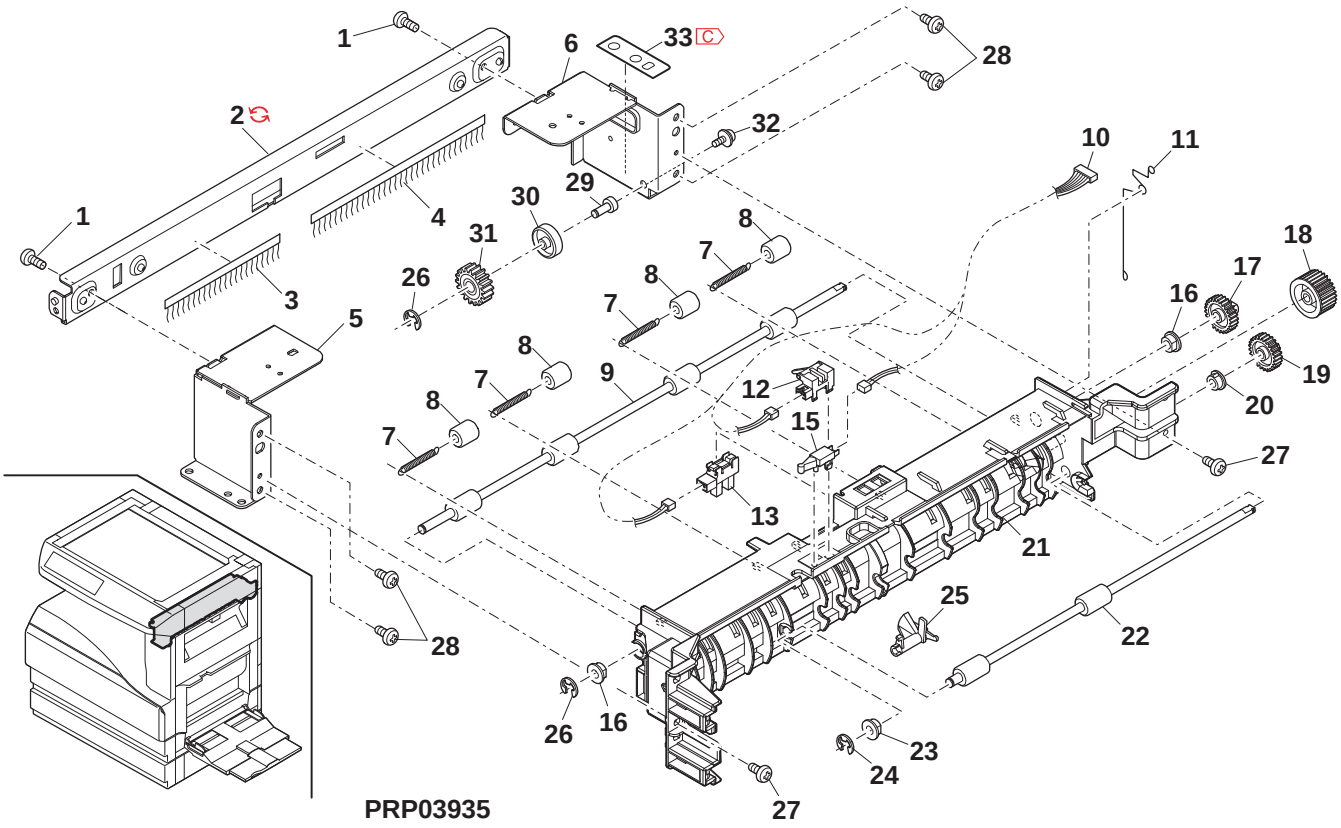
34 MX-RP10 搬送部 2(MX-RP10 Transport section 2)



35 MX-TR11 第二排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (MX-TR11 2nd delivery paper unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	XHBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
2	CPLTM0216QS01		AH	DX		C	DID rail sub plate	DID ﾚｰﾙ 補助ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		
	♻ CPLTM0216QS02	1	AH	DX		C	DID rail sub plate	DID ﾚｰﾙ 補助ﾌﾟﾚｰﾄ		09/08 Mid
3	PBRSR0021QSZ1		AG	DS		B	Discharger brush S	除電ﾌﾞﾗｼ S		
4	PBRSR0020QSZ1		AH	DX		B	Discharger brush L	除電ﾌﾞﾗｼ L		
5	LFRM-0047QSZZ		AG	DX		D	Delivery frame	排紙ﾌﾚｰﾑ		
6	LFRM-0058QSZ1		AG	DX		D	Delivery frame R	排紙ﾌﾚｰﾑ R		
7	MSPRT0229GCAZ		AC	DJ		C	FU spring R	FU ｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ R		
8	NRÖLP1122FCZZ		AF	DS		C	PS upper roller	PS 上ﾛｰﾗｰ		
9	NRÖLR0056QSZ1		AN	EQ		C	Delivery roller	排紙ﾛｰﾗｰ		
10	DHAi-0592QSPZ		AH	DX		C	2nd delivery harness	2nd 排紙ﾊｰﾈｽ		
11	MSPRD0218QSZ1		AE	DS		C	Delivery earth spring	排紙ｱｰｽｽﾌﾟﾘﾝｸﾞ		
12	VHPGP1SQ44S-18		AK	EB		B	Photo sensor(GP1SQ44S)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
13	VHPGP1SQ73P-18		AF	DS		B	Photo sensor(GP1SQ73P)	ﾌｫﾄｾﾝｻｰ		
15	QSW-B0017QSZZ		AF	DS		B	Tray detect switch	ﾄﾚｲ検知ｽｲｯﾁ		
16	NBRGM0501FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Bearing	軸受		
17	NGERH0111QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Drive gear A(25T)	駆動ｷﾞﾔ A		
18	NGERH0110QSZZ		AE	DJ		C	Idle gear A(29T)	ｱｲﾄﾞﾙｷﾞﾔ A		
19	NGERH0112QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Drive gear B(25T)	駆動ｷﾞﾔ B		
20	NBRGY2122SCZZ		AB	DD		C	Transport roller bearing	搬送ﾛｰﾗｰ軸受		
21	PGiDM0164QSZZ		AQ	EQ		C	Delivery lower paper guide	排紙下 ﾍﾟｰﾊﾟｰｶﾞｲﾄﾞ		
22	NRÖLR0051QSZ1		AL	EB		C	DUP delivery roller	DUP 排紙ﾛｰﾗｰ		
23	LBSHZ0303FCZZ		AC	DJ		C	M bushing C	M ﾌﾞｯｼﾝｸﾞ C		
24	XRESP40-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E4)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
25	MLEVP0067QSZ2		AD	DJ		C	Delivery actuator	排紙ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
26	XRESP50-06000		AA	DD		C	E type ring(E5)	E ﾘﾝｸﾞ		
27	XHBS730P08000		AB	DD		C	Screw(3×8)	ﾋﾞｽ		
28	XHBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
29	NSFTZ0117QSZZ		AE	DS		C	Joint idle shaft	連結ｱｲﾄﾞﾙ軸		
30	PCLR-0015QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	21 collar	21 ｶﾗｰ		
31	NGERH0230QSZZ		AC	DJ		C	Gear(21T)	ｷﾞﾔ		
32	XBPS740P08KS0		AB	DD		C	Screw(4×8KS)	ﾋﾞｽ		
33	Ⓒ PSHEP0660QSZZ	-	AB	DJ		C	Harness protect sheet [Missing parts code]	ﾊｰﾈｽ保護ﾏｲﾗｰ		1st lot
	(Unit)									
901	Ⓒ CGiDM0164RS51	-	BC	GJ		E	2nd delivery unit(Without No.28) [Missing parts code]	2nd 排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (No.28 除く)		1st lot

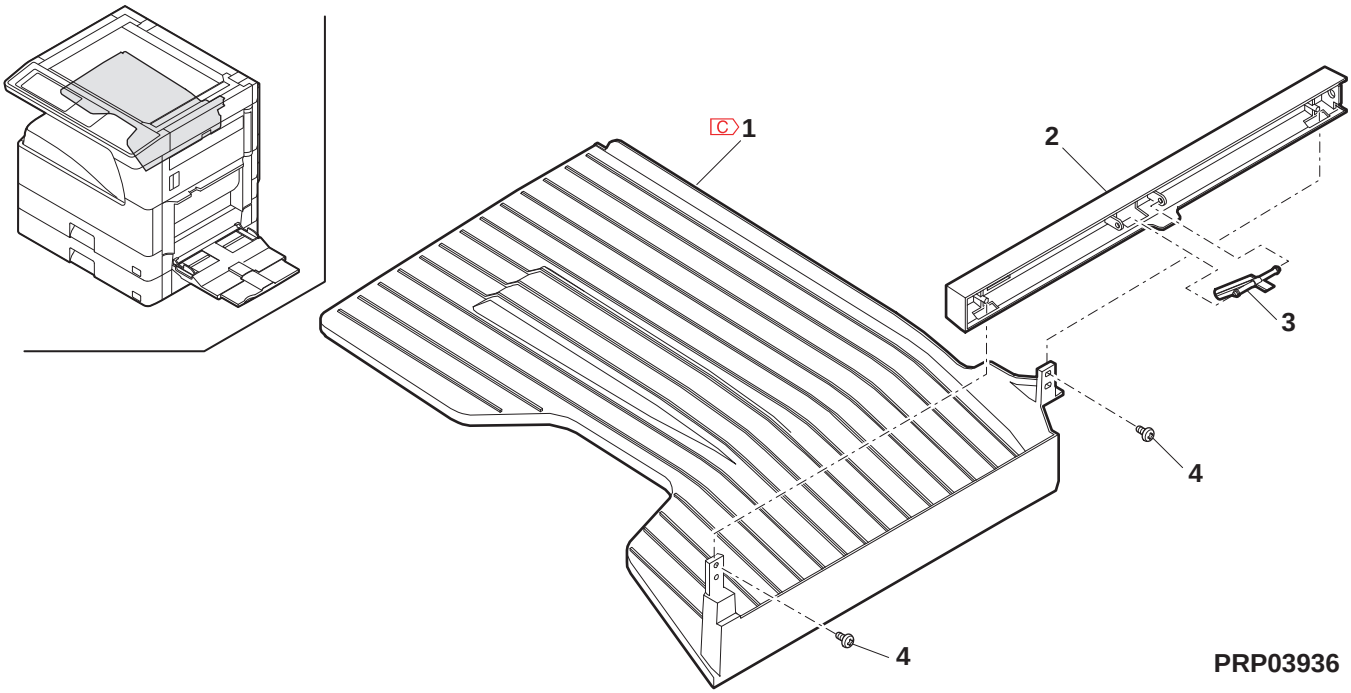
35 MX-TR11 第二排紙ﾕﾆｯﾄ (MX-TR11 2nd delivery paper unit)



36 MX-TR11 ｼﾞｮﾌﾞｾﾊﾟﾚｰﾀｰﾕﾆｯﾄ (MX-TR11 Job-separater unit)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
1	C LSOU-0034QST3	-	AY	FQ		D	2nd delivery tray [Missing parts code] 2nd 排紙ﾄﾚｲ		1st lot
2	GCOV-0042QST1		AK	DX		D	Rail dummy cover ﾚｰﾙﾀﾞﾐｰｶﾊﾞｰ		
3	MLEVP0066QSZZ		AD	DJ		C	Actuator ｱｸﾁｭｴｰﾀｰ		
4	XEBS730P08000		AC	DD		C	Screw(3×8) ﾋﾞｽ		

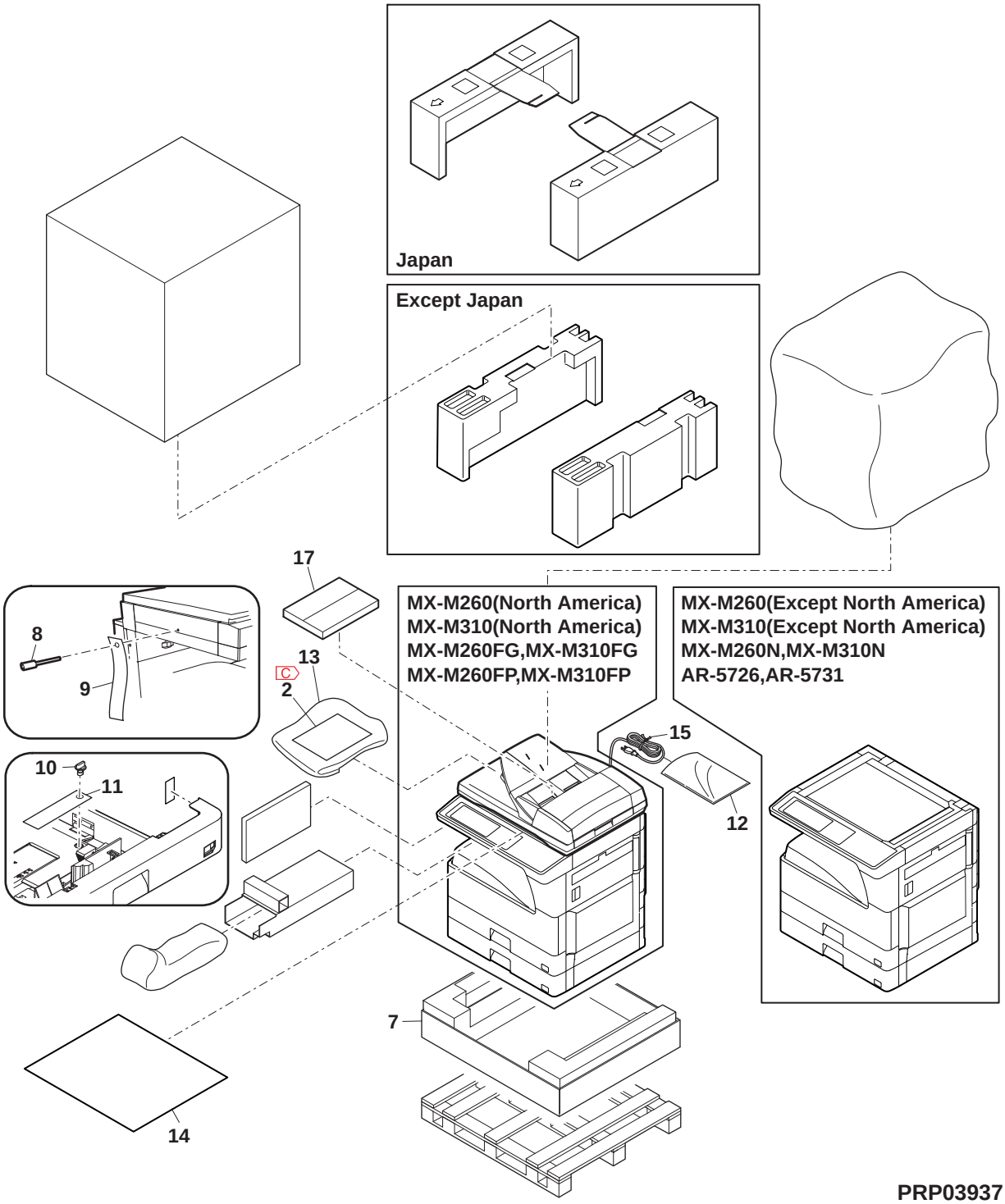
36 MX-TR11 ｼﾞｮﾌﾞｾﾊﾟﾚｰﾀｰﾕﾆｯﾄ (MX-TR11 Job-separater unit)



37 梱包及び付属品 (Packing material & accessories)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION	TR No.	Effective time
2	TiNSE2026QSZZ		AY	FQ		D	Operation manual [MX-M260/M310 English(North America)] 取扱説明書		
	TiNSE2078QSZZ		BD	GN		D	Operation manual [English(Except North America,U.Kingdom)] 取扱説明書		
	◇C◇ TiNSE2090QSZZ	-	BG	GX		D	Operation manual [Missing parts code] [MX-M Series English(U.kingdom)] 取扱説明書		1st lot
	◇C◇ TiNSG2088QSZZ	-	BD	GN		D	Operation manual [Missing parts code] [German(Germany,Switzerland)] 取扱説明書		1st lot
	TiNSJ2031QSZZ		AY	FQ		D	Operation manual [Japanese] 取扱説明書		
	TiNSE2027QSZZ		AK	DX		D	Operation manual(Copy/SPLC install guide) [English] 取扱説明書		
	TiNSE2083QSZZ		AY	FQ		D	Operation manual(Copy/PCL install guide) [English MX-M260N/M310N] 取扱説明書		
	◇C◇ TiNSG2089QSZZ	-	AR	EQ		D	Operation manual(Copy/SPLC install guide) [Missing parts code] [German(Germany,Switzerland)] 取扱説明書		1st lot
	TiNSJ2032QSZZ		AK	EB		D	Operation manual(Copy/SPLC install guide) [Japanese MX-M260FG/M310FG] 取扱説明書		
	TiNSJ2033QSZZ		AN	EQ		D	Operation manual(Copy/SPDL install guide) [Japanese MX-M260FP/M310FP] 取扱説明書		
	TiNSJ2034QSZZ		AW	FG		D	Operation manual(FAX) [Japanese] 取扱説明書		
	CDSKA0261QS31		AH	DX		D	CD-ROM [MX-M260 North America] CD-ROM		
	◇C◇ CDSKA0264QS31	-	AL	EB		D	CD-ROM [Missing parts code] [MX-M Series(Except North America)] CD-ROM		1st lot
	CDSKA0265QS31		AL	EB		D	CD-ROM(PDL DISK1) [MX-M260N/M310N] CD-ROM		
	CDSKA0266QS31		AL	EB		D	CD-ROM(PDL DISK2) [MX-M260N/M310N] CD-ROM		
	CDSKA0267QS31		AL	EB		D	CD-ROM [MX-M260FG/M310FG] CD-ROM		
	CDSKA0268QS31		AL	EB		D	CD-ROM [MX-M260FP/M310FP] CD-ROM		
	TCADZ0049QSZZ		AH	DX		D	Installation report card (Germany,Switzerland,Europe,East Europe) 設置報告書		
	TCADS1693FCZZ		AA	DS		D	Installation report card (Japan) 設置報告書		
	TCADZ0098QSZZ		AF	DS		D	Warranty card SUK (U.kingdom) 保証ｶｰﾄﾞ SUK		
	CCADZ1518FC01		AB	DJ		D	Maintenance card EX [MX-M260/M260N/M310/M310N,AR-5726/5731] ﾒﾝﾃﾅﾝｽｶｰﾄﾞ EX		
	CCADZ1561FC01		AK	DX		D	Maintenance card J [MX-M260FG/M260FP/M310FG/M310FP] ﾒﾝﾃﾅﾝｽｶｰﾄﾞ J		
	TGANE1001QCZB		AC	DJ		D	SCA warranty (Australia,New Zealand) SCA 保証書		
	QCNWG0013QSZZ		AF	DS		C	Line cable (Japan) ﾗｲﾝｹｰﾌﾞﾙ		
	TKEiA0001QSZZ		AE	DJ		D	Counter contract card (Japan) ｶｳﾝﾀｰ契約書		
7	SPAKA0484QSZZ		BE	GN		D	Bottom packing case (Japan) 底ｹｰｽ		
8	LX-BZ0015QSPZ		AF	DS		C	2/3 fixing screw 2/3 固定ﾋﾞｽ		
9	TCADZ0010QSZZ		AC	DJ		D	Fixing screw caution card 固定ﾋﾞｽ 注意ｶｰﾄﾞ		
10	LHLDW1226FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	Turn fastener ﾀｰﾝﾌｧｽﾅｰ		
11	TCADZ1275FCZZ		AB	DJ		D	Cassette rotation tag ｶｾｯﾄ回転ﾀｸﾞ		
12	SSAKA3001CCZZ		AA	DD		D	Vinyl bag(140×360) (North America,Japan,Argentina) ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
	SSAKA5003CCZZ		AA	DD		D	Vinyl bag(140×260) (Except North America,Japan) ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
13	SSAKA2343QCZZ		AA	DD		D	Vinyl bag(260×380) ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
14	SPAKA0134RSZZ		AL	EB		D	OC protect sheet OC 保護ｼｰﾄ		
15	LBNDC0075FCZZ		AB	DJ		C	AC cord band (Except North America,Japan,India, Special country,Philippines,,Malaysia,Singapore) ACｺｰﾄﾞﾊﾞﾝﾄﾞ		
	UBNDA0001FCZZ		AA	DD		C	AC cord band (India,Special country,,Malaysia, Singapore,Argentina) ACｺｰﾄﾞﾊﾞﾝﾄﾞ		
17	SPAKA3914FCZZ		AC	DJ		D	DV sleeve (Japan) DV ｽﾘｰﾌﾞ		
19	TLABZ0106RSZZ		AF	DS		D	LAG 4 label (Argentina) LAG4 ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		

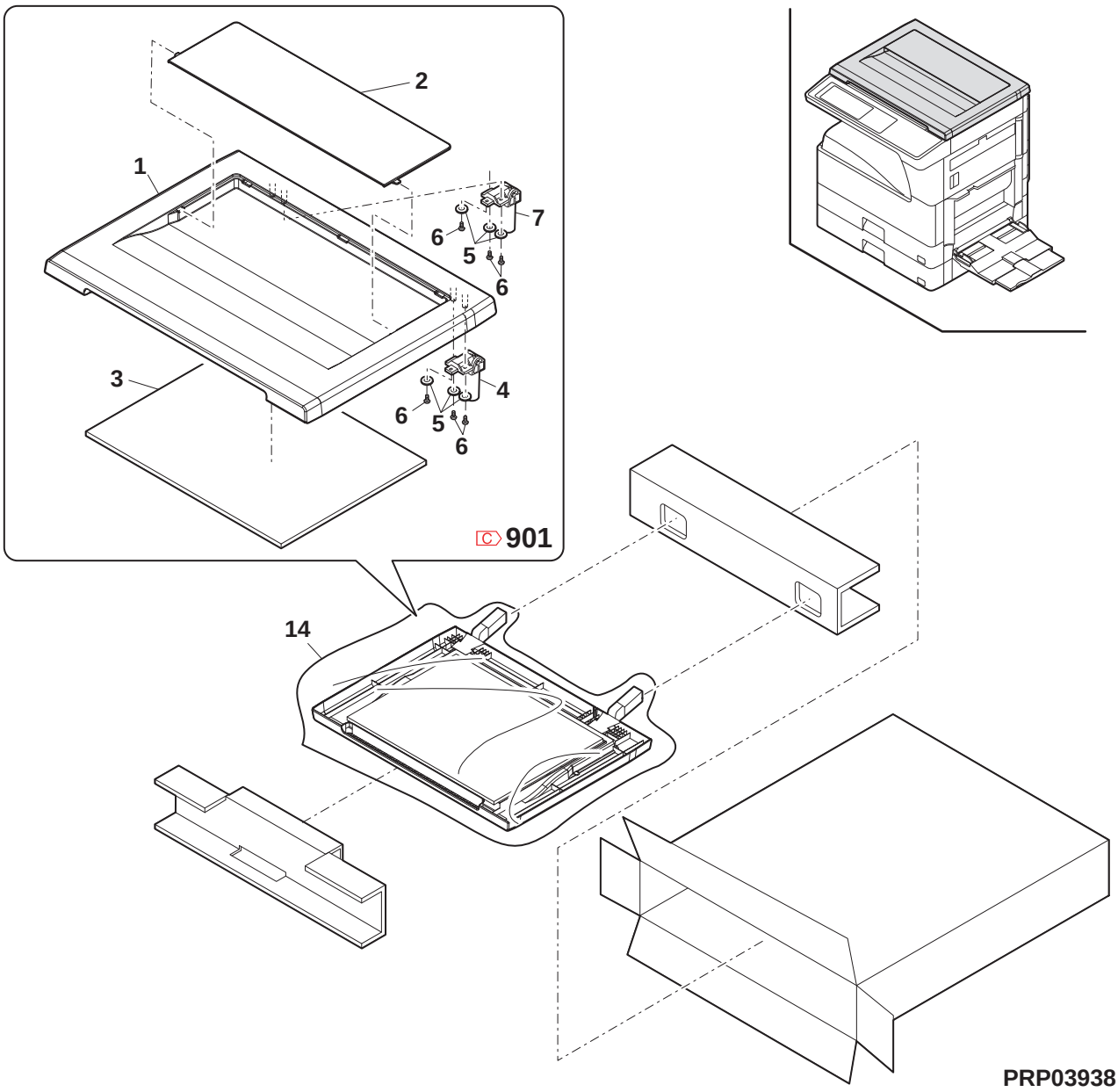
37 梱包及び付属品 (Packing material & accessories)



38 MX-VR10 梱包及び付属品 (MX-VR10 Packing material & accessories)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	GCOV-0075QSZ1		BB	GD		D	OC cover	OC ｶﾊﾞｰ		
2	GCOV-0247FCZZ		AS	EQ		D	OC stocker	OC ｽﾄｯｶｰ		
3	PCUSS0032QSZZ		AW	FG		C	OC mat	OC ﾏｯﾄ		
4	MHNG-0025QSTZ		BC	GD		C	OC hinge R	OC ﾋﾝｼﾞ R		
5	XWVS740-05000		AA	DD		C	Washer	ﾜｯｼｬ		
6	XEBS740P12000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×12)	ﾋﾞｽ		
7	MHNG-0026QSTZ		BC	GD		C	OC hinge L	OC ﾋﾝｼﾞ L		
14	SSAKH3012KCZZ		AD	DJ		D	Vinyl bag	ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
	(Unit)									
901	C CCOV-0075RS53	-	BK	HC		E	OC cover unit	OC ｶﾊﾞｰﾕﾆｯﾄ		

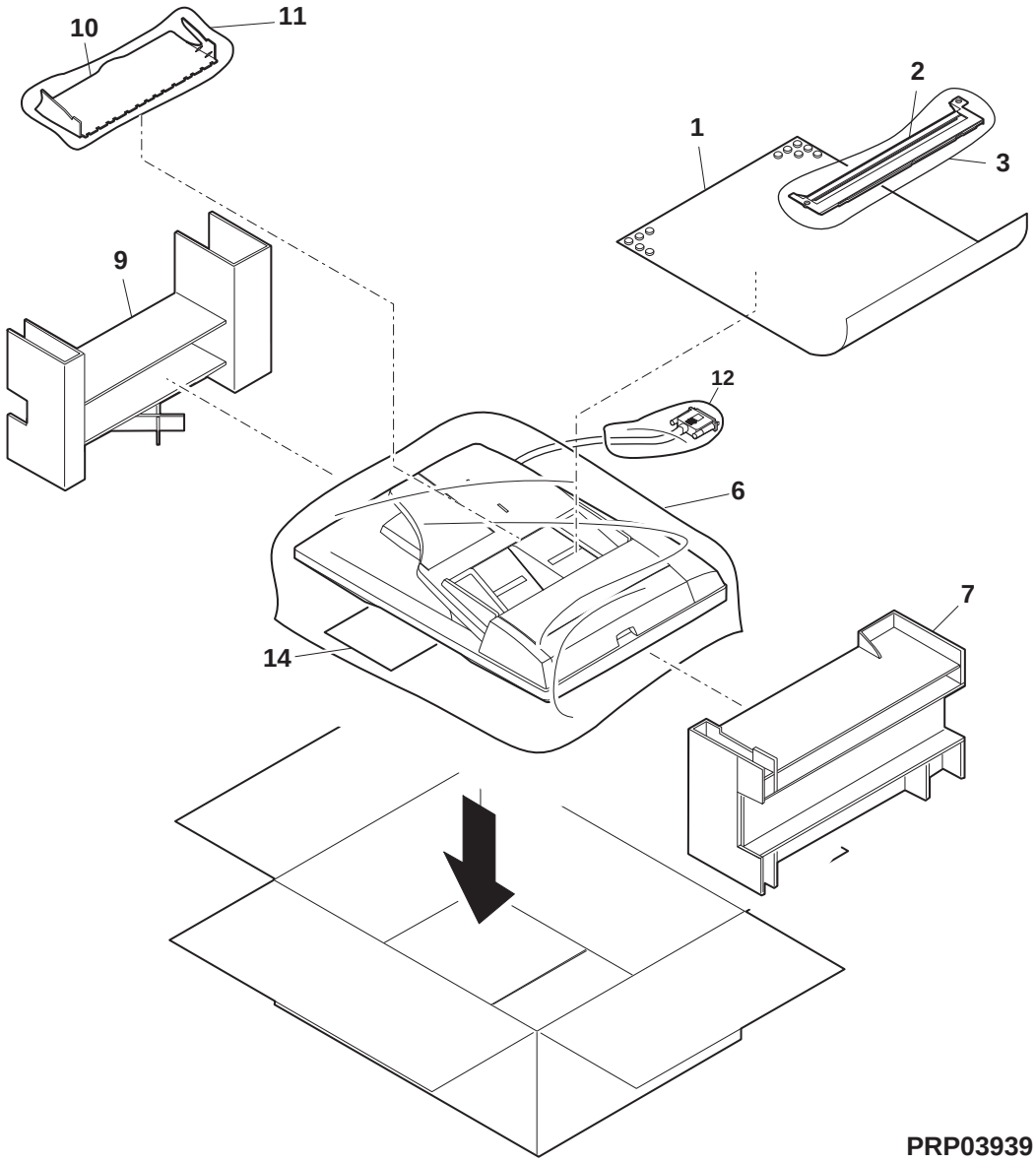
38 MX-VR10 梱包及び付属品 (MX-VR10 Packing material & accessories)



39 MX-RP10 梱包及び付属品 (MX-RP10 Packing material & accessories)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	SPAKA0088QSZZ		AE	DS		D	Protect packing sheet	保護ｼｰﾄ		
2	CFiX-0012RS54		AU	EZ		E	SPF glass fixing plate unit	SPF ｶﾞﾗｽﾕﾆｯﾄ		
3	SSAKZ0004QSZZ		AA	DD		D	Vinyl bag(80×450)	ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
6	SSAKH3012KCZZ		AD	DJ		D	Vinyl bag	ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
7	SPAKA0488QSZZ		BK	HG		D	Add R	ｱﾄﾞ R		
9	SPAKA0487QSZZ		BF	GN		D	Add L	ｱﾄﾞ L		
10	LSOU-0041QST1		AP	EQ		C	Middle tray	中間ﾄﾚｲ		
11	SSAKA1341QCZZ		AA	DD		D	Vinyl bag(180×380)	ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
12	SPAK-545ECCZZ		AA	DD		D	Vinyl bag	静電ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
14	SPAKA0622QSZZ		AG	DX		D	OC mat fixing add	OC ﾏｯﾄ固定材		
15	CCLEZ0020QS01		AK	EB		D	SPF glass cleaner	SPF ｶﾞﾗｽｸﾘｰﾅｰ		
16	TLABS3760FCZZ		AC	DJ		D	CE label	CE ﾗﾍﾞﾙ		

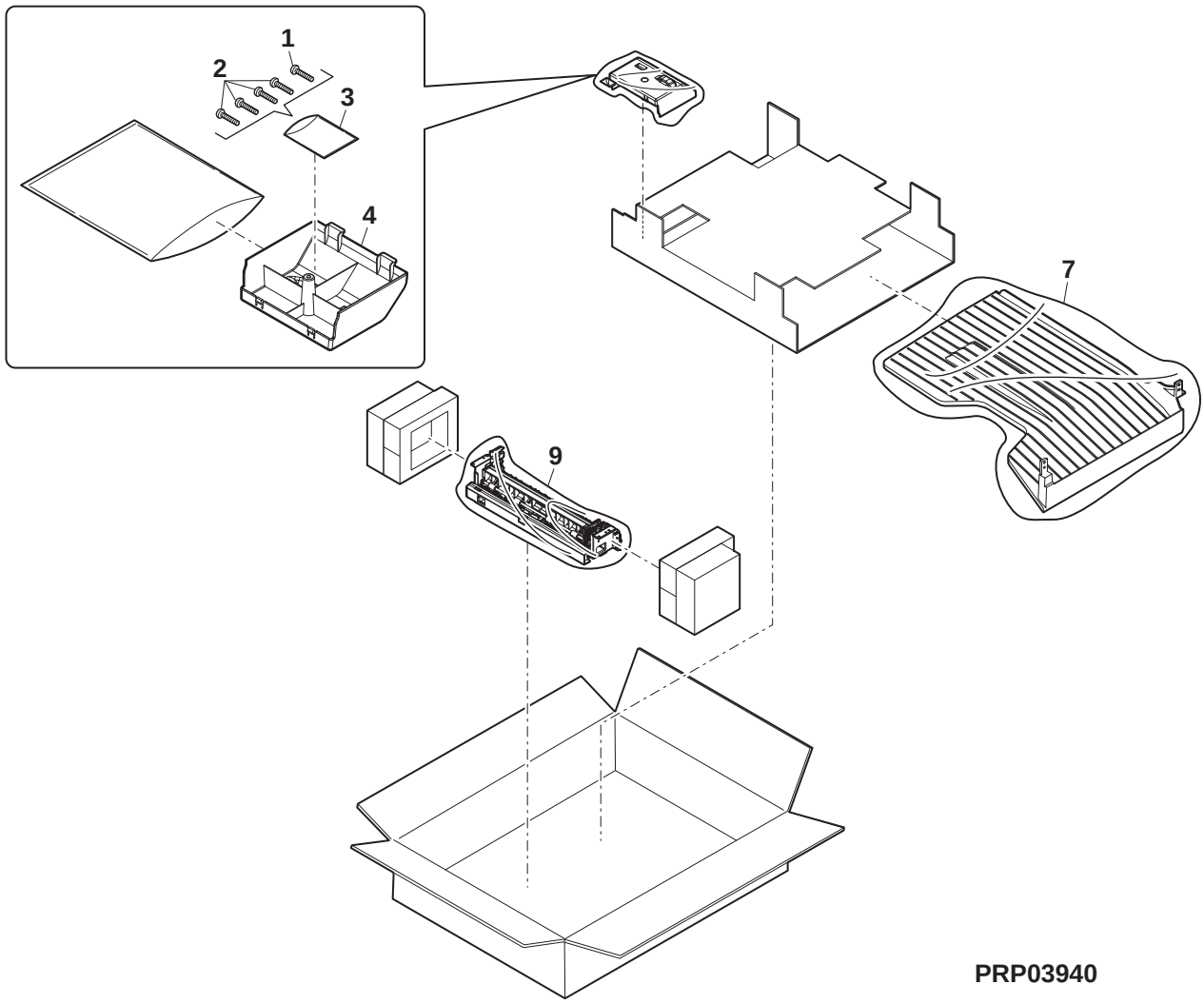
39 MX-RP10 梱包及び付属品 (MX-RP10 Packing material & accessories)



40 MX-TR11 梱包及び付属品 (MX-TR11 Packing material & accessories)

NO.	PARTS CODE	Inter-change	PRICE RANK Ex.	PRICE RANK Ja.	NEW MARK	PART RANK	DESCRIPTION		TR No.	Effective time
1	XEBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
2	XHBS740P10000		AA	DD		C	Screw(4×10)	ﾋﾞｽ		
3	SSAKA0006UCZZ		AA	DD		D	Vinyl bag(50×60)	ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
4	LHLDZ0149QSZZ		AH	DX		C	2nd delivery holder	第 2 排紙ﾎﾙﾀﾞｰ		
7	SSAK−4271CCZZ		AD	DJ		D	Vinyl bag(420×690)	ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
9	SSAKA2540QCZZ		AB	DD		D	Vinyl bag(260×560)	ﾎﾞﾘ袋		
10	N PSHEZ0665QSZZ	-	AC	DJ		C	Optical frame sheet	光学ﾌﾚｰﾑﾏｲﾗｰ		09/08 Mid

40 MX-TR11 梱包及び付属品 (MX-TR11 Packing material & accessories)



PRP03940

SHARP